

**GOVERNMENT OF NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR**  
**MUNICIPAL WATER, SEWER, AND ROADS SPECIFICATIONS**  
**LIST OF REVISIONS, MARCH 2020**

<b>Section Number</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Revision</b>
Introduction		2020 Committee members updated
Master Table of Contents		Updated to include new sections
Schedule of Quantities and Prices	01020	Delete item 6. Public Announcements
Schedule of Quantities and Prices	02574	Change item 6. Cold Planing to 02575
Schedule of Quantities and Prices	02576	Add Pulverizing in m <sup>2</sup> units
Schedule of Quantities and Prices	02233	Change 1. Class "A" Granular Base units from tonne to m <sup>3</sup> 2. Class "B" Granular Sub-Base units from tonne to m <sup>3</sup>
01020	Cash Allowances	Change preamble to: This specification outlines the requirements for work performed under a Cash Allowance item as specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. This item is to be used if the scope of the work is unable to be finalized prior to tender.  Delete 1.7 and replace with: Overhead and Profit markups are not to be paid under this item, (other than for Utility Company invoices per section 2.2) as they are considered to be bid in the tender originally.
01570	Traffic Regulation	Replace 5.1 with: The Owner will pay the flagperson's hourly wage at the unit price quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices up to the quantity given in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices only. Any amount over that quantity is at the contractor's expense and considered incidental to various other unit prices as appropriate. When developing quantities consultants should apply the number of working hours from the March 2020 Revised

		(25% reduction from previous) SGC 19.2 and consider 3 flagpersons per hour as a normal situation. Contractors should check the quantity prior to tender closing as compared to their traffic control plan and notify the owner if variations are significant and an addendum may be issued. If there is a change to the scope of work approved by the Regional Engineer then this quantity may be adjusted during construction.
01610	Force Account Payment	<p>Add 1.7: Contractors are required to submit the hourly rates of all employees on the project prior to work commencing in anticipation of Force Account work being required. Consultants will verify these rates with payroll records.</p> <p>Add to the end of 2.1: All Daily Force Account Reports are to be signed daily by the Engineer to ensure accuracy.</p>
01710	Reinstatement and Cleaning	<p>Change 6.8 to: Class "A" (Granular Base) reinstatement for roads and shoulders of paved roads will be measured by the m<sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated into the work, in accordance with Section 02233. The Contractor shall not be paid more than the calculated quantities based on 100 mm thickness times the width.</p> <p>Change 6.9 to: Class "A" (Granular Base) and Class "B" (Granular Sub-Base) reinstatement for materials removed during trench excavation along gravel roads will be measured by the m<sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated in the work in accordance with Section 02233, based on the theoretical trench width and 100 mm thickness.</p>
01720	Project Record Drawings	Change 5.1 to: For projects where water and sewer systems or roads are the main components, the Contractor's survey labourer shall assist in the recording of as-built information in conjunction with the Consultant/site representative(s) by providing all horizontal and vertical data related to the layout of the Work before the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued. Record Drawings shall show all differences, design changes, and deviations from the original Contract Drawings in red with references to the Contractor's survey and quality control inspection records beside each entry. The Consultant shall be responsible for the final compilation of record drawings for submission to the Department in PDF and AutoCAD 2012 or higher format. The Consultant shall stamp the drawings.

Division #2	Table of Contents	Updated to include added spec sections 02576 and 02580
02223	Excavation, Trenching & Backfilling	<p>Change 1.1.13 to: When separate payment is specified or indicated in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for granular materials for pipe bedding and backfill, measurement widths shall be the theoretical trench width and lengths shall be as specified for trench excavation, bedding and backfill. Measurement depth shall be actual depth installed up to limits shown on the contract drawings or as specified in this specification. Bedding volumes shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 02702, subsection 1.2.7 and Section 02713, subsection 1.4.10.</p> <p>Change 3.4.3 to: Cut pavement or side walk neatly in a line along limits of proposed excavation or as specified in order that surface may break evenly and cleanly. The width removed along the normal trench for the installation of the pipe shall not exceed the width of the trench specified by more than 500 mm on each side of the trench. The width and length of the area removed for the installation of gate valves, specials, manholes, or other structures shall not exceed the maximum linear dimensions of such structures by more than 500 mm on each side. Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, existing conditions make it necessary or advisable, remove additional pavement, as directed by the Engineer and approved by the Regional Engineer, and receive extra compensation provided such additional work is not shown in the drawings or specified. Removal or damage to pavement or surfaces beyond these limits, shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the Contractor.</p>
02233	Selected Granular Base Course	Change 1.1.2 to: Selected Granular Base Course materials will be measured in m <sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated into the work within the areas and to the thicknesses indicated on the Contract Drawings unless otherwise specified. Quantities are to be backed up with tickets if requested by the Engineer prior to tender closing.
02434	Pipe Culverts	<p>Renumber 2.2, 2.3, and 2.4 to 2.5, 2.6, and 2.7 respectively.</p> <p>Insert new 2.2: Aluminized Type-2</p>

.1 Aluminized corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.

.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

Insert new 2.3: Polymer Laminate

.1 Polymer laminate corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.

		<p>.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>Insert new 2.4: Aluminum Pipe</p> <p>.1 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and couplers shall be manufactured from coil alloy Alcad 3004-H34 with 7072 cladding and conform with the latest revisions of the following specifications: AASHTO M-196-92(2012), ASTM B745/B745-M12, ASTM B209 / B209M-10. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>PIPE DIAMETER</th><th>WALL THICKNESS</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>300 mm to 1000 mm</td><td>1.91 mm for any corrugation</td></tr> <tr> <td>1200 mm to 1800 mm</td><td>2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000 mm to 2400 mm</td><td>3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>.2 Contact pipe manufacturer for recommended wall thickness on pipe diameters larger than 2400 mm</p> <p>.3 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.4 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.5 Corrugated aluminum pipe shall be acceptable for use in salt water environments.</p>	PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS	300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation	1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical	2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical
PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS									
300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation									
1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical									
2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical									
02574	Reshaping & Patching Asphalt Pavement	<p>Change 1.1.3 to: Asphalt removal designated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer for thicknesses up to 110 mm shall be paid by the square metre to the lines established by the Engineer. Thicknesses over 110 mm shall be paid by the square meter unit price prorated on the basis of price per 110 mm.</p> <p>Change 1.1.4 to: Asphalt patching of approved asphalt removed, as designated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid by the square metre including patch preparation such as asphalt cutting, compaction of granular base, asphalt cement on existing</p>								

		<p>asphalt faces, milling, as well as placing of new asphalt. The top 50mm lift is to be milled back 300mm into the existing asphalt.</p> <p>Change 1.1.8 to: For pothole patching, cutting shall be paid by the lineal meter. All other patching/paving items have the cutting considered incidental to the unit.</p> <p>Change 1.1.9 to: Asphalt work for a section of work (as determined by the Engineer) less than 2.5 meters wide shall be a patch regardless of the length. Asphalt work for a section of work (as determined by the Engineer) less than 100 square meters shall be a patch. All other asphalt work (as determined by the Engineer) will be paid by the tonne.</p>												
02576	Pulverize Existing Asphalt	Add new specification section.												
02580	Pavement Marking	Add section per old DMAE spec												
02601	Manholes, Catchbasins & Ditch Inlets	Corrected typo.												
02702	Sewer Mains	<p>Renumber 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, and 2.7 to 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, and 2.10 respectively.</p> <p>Insert new 2.4: Aluminized Type- 2</p> <p>.1 Aluminized corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>PIPE DIAMETER</th> <th>WALL THICKNESS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>150 mm to 500 mm</td> <td>1.6 mm for any corrugation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>600 mm to 1200 mm</td> <td>2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1400 mm to 1800 mm</td> <td>2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000 mm to 2400 mm</td> <td>2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2700 mm to 3600 mm</td> <td>3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>Insert new 2.5: Polymer Laminate</p>	PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS	150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation	600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical	1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical	2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical	2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS													
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation													
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical													
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical													
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical													
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical													

		<p>.1 Polymer laminate corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>PIPE DIAMETER</th><th>WALL THICKNESS</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>150 mm to 500 mm</td><td>1.6 mm for any corrugation</td></tr> <tr> <td>600 mm to 1200 mm</td><td>2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical</td></tr> <tr> <td>1400 mm to 1800 mm</td><td>2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000 mm to 2400 mm</td><td>2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> <tr> <td>2700 mm to 3600 mm</td><td>3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>Insert new 2.6: Aluminum Pipe</p> <p>.1 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and couplers shall be manufactured from coil alloy Alcad 3004-H34 with 7072 cladding and conform with the latest revisions of the following specifications: AASHTO M-196-92(2012), ASTM B745/B745-M12, ASTM B209 / B209M-10. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>PIPE DIAMETER</th><th>WALL THICKNESS</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>300 mm to 1000 mm</td><td>1.91 mm for any corrugation</td></tr> <tr> <td>1200 mm to 1800 mm</td><td>2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000 mm to 2400 mm</td><td>3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>.2 Contact pipe manufacturer for recommended wall thickness on pipe diameters larger than 2400 mm</p> <p>.3 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.4 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.</p> <p>.5 Corrugated aluminum pipe shall be acceptable for use in salt water environments.</p>	PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS	150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation	600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical	1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical	2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical	2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical	PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS	300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation	1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical	2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical
PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS																					
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation																					
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical																					
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical																					
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical																					
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical																					
PIPE DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS																					
300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation																					
1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical																					
2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical																					
Misc Forms	5 – Contract Change Order	Add “Regional Engineer” signature and sentence describing its meaning.																				
Misc Forms	5A – PCA Amendment –	Corrected typos and added sentence describing meaning of Regional Engineers signature requirement.																				

	Change Order Notice	
Misc Forms	16 – Detail Sheet	Edited to include Regional Engineer approval and line for Contractor signature.
Misc Forms	18	Add new form “Daily Site Report”
Misc Forms	19	Add new form “Tender Amendment Form”
Misc Forms	20	Add new form “Variance Form”
Dwg 4020	Single Pipe	2016 drawing with added 300mm lifts and theoretical trench width
Dwg 4030	Double Pipe	2016 drawing with added 300mm lifts and theoretical trench width
Dwg 4040	Trench detail Common	2016 drawing with added 300mm lifts and theoretical trench width
Dwg 4050	Service lines	2016 drawing with added 300mm lifts and theoretical trench width

Municipal  
Water, Sewer  
and Road  
Specifications



# Master Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION  
USER'S GUIDE  
SCHEDULES OF QUANTITIES AND PRICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS DIVISION #1

01001	Definitions
01002	Abbreviations
01003	Reference Documents
01005	General Instructions
01010	Mobilization & Demobilization
01015	Materials & Equipment Delivered to Site
01020	Cash Allowances
01045	Cutting, Fitting & Patching
01155	Weigh Scales
01200	Project Meetings
01300	Construction Schedule
01320	Standby Compensation
01340	Shop Drawings, Samples and Submissions
01370	Schedule of Values
01400	Quality Control & Testing Laboratory Services
01500	Temporary Facilities
01545	Safety Requirements
01560	Environmental Requirements
01570	Traffic Regulation
01571	Informational Warning Devices
01572	Location & Placement of Signs
01573	Delineation Devices
01574	Barricades
01575	Miscellaneous Warning Devices
01580	Project Signs & Sign Supports
01582	Sign and Signpost Installations
01600	Material and Equipment
01610	Force Account Payment
01700	Contract Close-Out
01710	Reinstatement and Cleaning
01720	Project Record Documents

TABLE OF CONTENTS DIVISION #2

02070	Sitework Demolition & Removal of Structures
02104	Landscaping, Seeding, Sodding & Tree Preservation
02111	Clearing & Grubbing
02202	Rock Removal
02215	Site Work & Site Grading
02223	Excavation, Trenching & Backfilling
02224	Roadway Excavation, Embankment & Compaction

02226	Aggregate, General
02231	Scarifying & Reshaping
02232	Reshaping only (up to 100 mm)
02233	Selected Granular Base Course (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02250	Calcium Chloride
02270	Rip-Rap Protection
02271	Armour Stone Protection
02272	Gabions
02282	Supply & Installation of Guide Rail
02283	Salvage & Reinstallation of Guide Rail
02284	Handrail
02410	Sub-Drains
02434	Pipe Culverts
02481	Channel Excavation, Cleaning & Deepening
02496	Timber Cribwork
02501	Corrected Maximum Dry Density
02502	Marshall Immersion Test (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02503	Aggregate Stripping Test (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02504	Wet Track Abrasion Test (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02528	Concrete Walk, Curb & Gutters
02547	Asphalt Tack Coat (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02552	Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02574	Reshaping & Patching Asphalt Pavement
02575	Cold Planing
02576	Pulverize Existing Asphalt
02580	Pavement Markings (see <a href="http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals">http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals</a> )
02601	Manholes, Catchbasins & Ditch Inlets
02650	Sewage Pumping Station
02702	Sewer Mains
02704	Sanitary Sewer Outfall Pipe
02710	Foundation & Underslab Drainage
02713	Watermains
02724	Sewage Force mains
02726	Factory Pre-Insulated Piping Systems
02729	Water Wells
02831	Chain link Fences & Gates
02897	Filter Fabrics (Geotextile)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS DIVISION #3

03100	Concrete Formwork and Falsework
03200	Concrete Reinforcement
03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete
03306	Underwater Concreting
03345	Concrete Floor Finishes

**STANDARD FORMS****STANDARD DRAWINGS**

# Introduction

This document reflects the combined efforts of the Province of Newfoundland & Labrador, Department of Municipal Affairs, Heavy Civil Association of Newfoundland and Labrador Inc., Municipalities of Newfoundland and Labrador, Consulting Engineers of Newfoundland and Labrador, who formed a joint committee on Municipal Contract Documents in response to problems voiced within the Municipal Servicing Industry.

The Committee members for 2020 are:

Kim Kieley, P.Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs and Environment
Chris Power, P.Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs and Environment
Natasha Smith, P. Eng	Department of Municipal Affairs and Environment
Wayne Manuel, P. Eng.	Consulting Engineers of Newfoundland and Labrador
Greg Sheppard, P.Eng.	Consulting Engineers of Newfoundland and Labrador
Nelson Chatman, P.Eng.	Municipalities Newfoundland and Labrador
Rob Payne, P.Eng.	Heavy Civil Association of Newfoundland and Lab Inc.
Brad Piercley, P.Eng.	Heavy Civil Association of Newfoundland and Lab Inc.

Past members of this Committee have been:

Jeff Saunders, P. Eng.	Municipalities of Newfoundland and Labrador
Dave Dewling, NLAA	Department of Municipal Affairs
Ehsan Khan Yousafzai, P.Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs
Troy Robbins, P. Eng.	Heavy Civil Association of Newfoundland and Lab Inc.
Randy Dillon, P. Eng.	Dept. of Municipal Affairs
Frank Huxter, P. Eng.	Dept. of Municipal Affairs
Cory Grandy, P. Eng.	Dept. of Municipal Affairs
Bruce McGrath, P. Eng.	Dept. of Municipal Affairs
Robert Picco, P. Eng.	Dept. of Municipal Affairs
Darryl Mills, P. Eng.	exp Services Inc.
Perry Barrett, P. Eng.	Modern Paving Ltd.
Wayne Cranford, P. Eng.	Cougar Engineering & Construction Ltd.
Tom Kendall, P. Eng.	Kendall Engineering Ltd.
Wayne Churchill, P. Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs
Robert Newhook, P. Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs
Albert Williams	BAE-Newplan Group
Charlie Sheppard, P. Eng.	Sheppard Green Engineering & Associates
Keith Smith, P. Eng.	Lancaster Construction
Mike Edge, P. Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs
Gerald Ballett	B.C.L. Construction Ltd.
Tom Beresford, P. Eng.	Department of Municipal Affairs
Jerome Coady, P. Eng.	Coady Construction & Excavating Ltd.

Warren Quinton, P. Eng. Newfoundland Design Associates  
Derek Greenslade Greenslade's Construction Ltd.

Thanks are due to Heavy Civil Association of Newfoundland & Labrador Water & Sewer Contractors Division, Municipalities Newfoundland and Labrador and Consulting Engineers of Newfoundland and Labrador for their support of this project.

Appreciation is expressed for the many hours that past and present Committee members spent away from their offices in serving on this committee. The contribution made by these committee members should not go unnoticed by the municipal services industry.

This document represents the current (2020) version of the Government of Newfoundland & Labrador, Municipal Water, Sewer and Roads Master Construction Specifications. It is not intended to be a final document. Continual changes in the industry will necessitate periodic review of the standard to keep pace with new technologies and construction methods. All parties are encouraged to provide input for improvements and additions.

Further sections of this standard specification shall be released for incorporation into this master document. All individuals holding a copy of the Standard for Municipal Contracts should consult the website for changes. A circular will be sent to all parties when updates are available on the website.

# User's Guide

## INTRODUCTION

This specification has been prepared for use as a standard on municipal infrastructure contracts in the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador.

The preparation of this document was undertaken with the prime objective of bringing about significant reductions in the cost of design and construction of municipal infrastructure through:

- .1 The development of uniform practices;
- .2 The elimination of the need to prepare full specification documents for each project;
- .3 The reduction of retraining of key personnel transferred from one point to another;
- .4 The elimination of disputes arising over misinterpretation of specifications;

Its use should simplify the preparation and improve the average quality of specifications for municipal services.

**THE CONSULTANT MUST BE AWARE THAT THIS DOCUMENT DOES NOT  
ELIMINATE THE NECESSITY FOR DETAILED DESIGN. ANY CONSULTANT WHO  
USES THIS DOCUMENT IN PREPARING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST RECOGNIZE  
THAT THEY RETAIN FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE OVERALL COMPLETENESS  
OF THEIR CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.**

The Consultant shall not re-type any part of this Master Specification for use in their own documents. The original Master Document must be used at all times. This includes both the Technical Specification and all associated Documents, Forms included in the Master Document.

The Consultant must, however, re-type the ‘Schedule of Quantities & Prices’ for use in their particular project documents. In this instance the Consultant must use the same numbering system, format and units as provided in the sample Schedule of Quantities & Prices. Items in the sample Schedule of Quantities & Prices which are not work items under the proposed contract must be omitted from the tendered Schedule of Quantities & Prices.

## Preparation of Project Documents

Project documents are the documents which are prepared to supplement the Standard Specifications. Project documents are the only documents to be prepared and issued for each specific project. They include the following:

Instruction to Bidders of Unit Price Contract or Stipulated Price Contract  
Supplementary Instruction to Bidders of Unit Price Contract or Stipulated Price Contract  
Form of Tender of Unit Price Contract or Stipulate-d Price Contract

Form of Agreement of Unit Price Contract or Stipulated Price Contract  
General Conditions of Unit Price Contract or Stipulated Price Contract  
Supplementary General Conditions  
Supplementary Specifications  
Schedule of Quantities and Prices (Unit Price Contract)  
Addenda  
Contract Drawings  
Miscellaneous Standard Forms (Use samples included in Master Spec)

It is recommended for the purpose of understanding during the tender process, that the following statement should be included immediately inside the front cover of the Project Documents:

"THESE PROJECT DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR USE WITH AND  
REQUIRE BEING READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE MUNICIPAL WATER, SEWER  
AND ROADS MASTER CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS. LATEST REVISION, AS  
PUBLISHED BY THE PROVINCE OF NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR. THIS  
PUBLICATION IS AVAILABLE ON THE DEPARTMENT'S WEB SITE UNDER  
PUBLICATIONS AT THE FOLLOWING LINK:

[https://www.mae.gov.nl.ca/capital\\_works/specifications.html](https://www.mae.gov.nl.ca/capital_works/specifications.html)

#### SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFICATIONS

- .1 Supplementary Specifications are prepared to modify the existing Standard Specification when necessary, or to add new sections as required. Supplementary Specifications are similar to an addendum except they are issued with the tender documents rather than after tender call. Supplementary Specifications are not to be used to modify the Standard Specifications but to add additional sections when required.
- .2 Supplementary sections to be replaced should only be prepared after consultation and approval with the Department's officials. These modifications should refer to the same Section and subsection numbers and should be presented using the same format. Clearly state the subsection to be deleted and present the new subsection to replace the existing one.
- .3 New specification Sections being added using the Supplementary Specifications are to be numbered using the appropriate sections and section numbers of the CSC/CSI Master Format.
- .4 Supplementary Specifications for Buildings should refer to Transportation and Works, Master Specifications for Publicly Funded Buildings.
- .5 Make every effort to keep Supplementary Specifications to a minimum. Certain

supplements are required for all projects as follows:

- .1 Project description
- .2 Project Schedule and Requirements
- .3 Site access conditions
- .4 Technical Sections for items not included in the Standard Specifications.
- .5 Bonding and Insurance requirements (special circumstances)
- .6 Measurement for payment for additional items.

## **DRAWINGS**

- .1 The specifications are to be accompanied by a detailed set of drawings used in conjunction with the typical drawings in the specifications.

# Schedule of Quantities and Prices

The quantities set out in this schedule are estimated quantities only and are not to be taken as final quantities by the Contractor. The unit prices bid shall include all labour, plant, materials, overhead, duties, and profit and all other obligations and liabilities under the contract. Do not include taxes in unit or lump sum prices, taxes due to be added on the last page of this schedule as indicated on the bottom. Totals shall be determined by multiplying the quantity by the tendered unit price.

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>UNIT</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
<b>DIVISION #1</b>					
	<u>01005 Maintain Existing Services</u>				
1.	Maintain Existing Water System	L.S.      Unit			
2.	Maintain Existing Sewer System	L.S.      Unit			
<u>01010 Mobilization &amp; Demobilization</u>					
(not greater than 5% if on the Island, or 10% if in Labrador, or 15% north of Cartwright, of item a. "sub-total" on last page)					
		L.S.      Unit			
<u>01020 Cash Allowance (to be entered by Consultant)</u>					
1.	Pole Relocation/Shoring/Bracing	Allowance			
2.	Contribution in Aid (Hydro/Utilities)	Allowance			
3.	Supply of Water (Section 01005.14)	Allowance			
4.	Supply of Sewer Service (Section 01005.15)	Allowance			
5.	Overhaul	Allowance			
6.	Other (Specify)	Allowance			
7.	Overhaul	m <sup>3</sup> km			
8.	Fuel Adjustment	Allowance			
9.	Liquid Asphalt (SGC #9)	Allowance			
10.	Petroleum Products Cost (SGC #11)	Allowance			
<u>01500 Temporary Facilities</u>					
1.	Consultant Site Office	L.S.      Unit			
<u>01560 Environmental Requirements</u>					
1.	Silt Fence	m			
<u>01570 Traffic Regulations</u>					
1.	Flagpersons Wages	Hour			
2.	Traffic Control	L.S.      Unit			
<u>01580 Projects Signs &amp; Signposts &amp; Installation</u>					
1.	Project Sign (drawing 04010)	L.S.      Unit			

**01582 Sign and Signpost Installations**

1. Type A - X (specify sign)	Each	_____	_____	_____
Type B - X (specify sign)	Each	_____	_____	_____
Type C - L/W (specify sign)	Each	_____	_____	_____
Type D - L/W (specify sign)	Each	_____	_____	_____
2. Other Signs	Each	_____	_____	_____

**01710 Reinstatement and Cleaning**

1. Fencing	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Ditching	m	_____	_____	_____
3. Remove, Relocate and/or Replace Culverts	m	_____	_____	_____
4. Other Structures (specify)	Specify	_____	_____	_____
5. Manual Seeding	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
6. Temporary Cover for Seed Protection	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
7. Hydraulic Seeding & Mulching	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
8. Terraseeding	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
9. Supply & Placing Topsoil	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
10. Supply & Placing Agricultural Limestone	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
11. Supply & Application of Fertilizer	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
12. Supply & Placement of Sods	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____

**SECTION DESCRIPTION****UNIT QUANTITY UNIT PRICE TOTAL****DIVISION #2****02070 Sitework, Demolition & Removal of Structures**

1. Removal of Concrete Base	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Removal of Concrete Pavement	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
3. Removal of Asphalt Covered Concrete Pavement	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
4. Removal of Curb & Gutter	m	_____	_____	_____
5. Removal of Catch Basins, Manholes & Ditch Inlets	Each	_____	_____	_____
6. Removal of Fences	m	_____	_____	_____
7. Removal of Guide Rails	m	_____	_____	_____
8. Removal of Sanitary Sewers	m	_____	_____	_____
9. Removal of Water Lines	m	_____	_____	_____
10. Removal of Culverts	m	_____	_____	_____
11. Removal of Storm Sewers	m	_____	_____	_____
12. Removal of Bridges	Each	_____	_____	_____
13. Removal of Mass Concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
14. Removal of Asbestos Cement Pipe	m	_____	_____	_____
15. Removal of Other Items	Specify	_____	_____	_____

02104 Landscaping, Seeding, Sodding & Tree Preservation

1. Manual Seeding	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
2. Temporary Cover for Seed Protection	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
3. Hydraulic Seeding & Mulching	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
4. Terraseeding	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
5. Supply & Placing Topsoil	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
6. Supply & Placing Agricultural Limestone	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
7. Supply & Application of Fertilizer	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
8. Supply & Placement of Sods	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
9. Shrub & Tree Preservation	Each	_____	_____	_____

02111 Clearing & Grubbing

1. Clearing	ha	_____	_____	_____
2. Grubbing	ha	_____	_____	_____
3. Clearing & Grubbing	ha	_____	_____	_____
4. Close Cut Clearing	ha	_____	_____	_____
5. Underbrush Clearing & Grubbing	ha	_____	_____	_____
6. Isolated Trees Clearing & Grubbing	Each	_____	_____	_____

02215 Site Work & Site Grading

1. Mass Rock Excavation	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Mass Common Excavation	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3. Imported Mass Common Backfill	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
4. Supply, Placing & Spreading Topsoil	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____

02223 Excavation, Trenching & Backfilling

1. Main Trench Excavation				
1. Rock	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Common	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Service Trench Excavation				
1. Rock	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Common	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3. Imported Common Backfill	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
4. Sheeting & Bracing Left in Place	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
5. Granular Pipe Bedding				
1. Type 1	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Type 2	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3. Type 3	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3.1 Type 3 Imported	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
6. Rock UnderBedding	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
7. Trucking, Handling, Stockpiling, Filling,				
8. Conditioning and Reuse of Common Material	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
9. Supply & Placement of Marking Tape				
1. Plastic Tape	$m$	_____	_____	_____
2. Metallic Tape	$m$	_____	_____	_____

**02224 Roadway Excavation, Embankment & Compaction****1. Mass Excavation & Backfill**

1. Rock	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Common	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Imported Backfill				
1. Rock	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Common	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3. Placing & Spreading Topsoil	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____

**02231 Scarifying & Reshaping**

1. Scarifying & Reshaping incl. Compaction	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
--	-------	-------	-------	-------

**02232 Reshaping Only**

1. Reshaping up to 100 mm incl. Compaction	$m^2$	_____	_____	_____
--	-------	-------	-------	-------

**02233 Selected Granular Base & Sub Base Materials**

1. Class "A" Granular Base	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Class "B" Granular Sub-Base	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____

**02250 Calcium Chloride**

1. Calcium Chloride	tonne	_____	_____	_____
---------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**02270 Rip-Rap Protection**

1. Rip-Rap Hand Laid Dry Wall	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
2. Rip-Rap Hand Laid with Sod	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
3. Rip-Rap Grouted	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
4. Rip-Rap Random	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____

**02271 Armour Stone Protection**

1. Supply & Placement of Armour Stone	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
---------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**02272 Gabions**

1. Supply & Placement of Gabions incl. Fill by Hand	$m^3$	_____	_____	_____
---	-------	-------	-------	-------

**02282 Supply & Installation of Guide Rail**

1. Standard Type Guide Rail	$m$	_____	_____	_____
2. Guide Rail with Additional Posts	$m$	_____	_____	_____
3. Type "A" Guide Rail	$m$	_____	_____	_____
4. Type "B" Guide Rail	$m$	_____	_____	_____
5. Sloped & Buried Guide Rail Section	Each	_____	_____	_____

**02283 Salvage & Reinstallation of Guide Rail**

1. Salvage & Reinstallation of Guide Rail
---

1. On New Posts	m	_____	_____	_____
2. On Salvaged Posts	m	_____	_____	_____

02410 Sub-Drains

1. Supply & Placement of Bedding Gravel	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Placement of Granular Filter Material	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
3. Supply & Placement of Sub-Drains (size)	m	_____	_____	_____

02434 Pipe Culverts

1. Supply & Placement of Pipe Culvert (size) (thickness) (type)	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Placement of Debris Racks	Each	_____	_____	_____
3. Supply & Placement of Concrete Head Walls	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
4. Supply & Placement of Cut-off Collars	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. Supply & Placement Prefab. End Sections	Each	_____	_____	_____

02481 Channel Excavation, Cleaning & Deepening

1. Channel Excavation				
1. Rock	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Common	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____

2. Cleaning & Deepening of Existing Channels	m	_____	_____	_____
--	---	-------	-------	-------

02496 Timber Crib work

1. Timber Cribwork	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
--------------------	----------------	-------	-------	-------

02528 Concrete Walk, Curb & Gutters

1. Supply & Place Granular Base Material	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Concrete Walks (width) (thickness)	m	_____	_____	_____
3. Combined Curb & Sidewalk (width) (thickness)	m	_____	_____	_____
4. Driveway Ramps				
1. With Curb, (width) (thickness)	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Without Curb, (width) (thickness)	m	_____	_____	_____
5. Curb & Gutter	m	_____	_____	_____
6. Curb	m	_____	_____	_____

02547 Asphalt Tack Coat

1. Supply & Placement of Asphalt Tack Coat	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
--	----------------	-------	-------	-------

02552 Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Paving

1. Asphaltic Concrete				
1. Base Course	tonnes	_____	_____	_____
2. Surface Course	tonnes	_____	_____	_____
3. AC Adjustment	tonnes	_____	_____	_____

2. Asphaltic Concrete Walkways				
--------------------------------	--	--	--	--

1. (thickness) (width)	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
3. Asphaltic Concrete Ditch				
1. (thickness) (width)	m	_____	_____	_____

**02574 Reshaping & Patching Asphalt Pavement**

1. Removal of Asphalt Pavement	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Patching of Asphalt Pavement	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
3. Removal and Replacement of Asphalt Pavement (For Road Projects only)	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
4. Temporary Patching of Asphalt Pavement	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
5. Cutting of Asphalt Pavement	m	_____	_____	_____

**02575 Cold Planing****02576 Pulverizing****02577 Pavement Crack Cleaning & Filling**

1. Pavement Crack Cleaning & Filling	m	_____	_____	_____
--------------------------------------	---	-------	-------	-------

**02580 Pavement Marking**

1. Pavement Marking	L.S.	Unit	_____	_____
---------------------	------	------	-------	-------

**02601 Manholes, Catch basins, Ditch Inlets & Valve Chambers**

1. Supply & Placement of Pre-Cast Manholes Diameter:				
1. 2 m or less	Each	_____	_____	_____
2. 2 m to 2.5 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
3. 2.5 m to 3 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
4. 3 m to 3.5 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. 3.5 m to 4.0 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
6. 4.0 m to 4.5 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
7. 4.5 m to 5.0 m	Each	_____	_____	_____
8. 5.0 m to 5.5 m (etc.)	Each	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Placement of Manhole Inflow Protectors	Each	_____	_____	_____
3. Outfall Structures	Each	_____	_____	_____
4. Drop Manholes	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. Special Manholes	Each	_____	_____	_____
6. Catch Basins	Each	_____	_____	_____
7. Cast-in-Place Manholes	Each	_____	_____	_____
8. Adjustment of Manhole/Catch Basin Tops	Each	_____	_____	_____
9. Adjustment of Manhole Covers	Each	_____	_____	_____
10. Sealing Existing Manhole/Catch Basin Tops	Each	_____	_____	_____
11. Safety Landings for Deep Manholes	Each	_____	_____	_____

02650 Sewage Pumping Stations

1. (Station), (Station size), (Pumps), (Size in K.W.)  
& (Impeller) Each \_\_\_\_\_

2. Supply and Commission Portable Diesel  
Generator Each \_\_\_\_\_

02702 Pipe Sewer Construction

## 1. Supply &amp; Placement of Sanitary Sewer

1. Main Line  
(size) (type) (thickness) (insulation) m \_\_\_\_\_

2. Service Line  
1. (size) (type) (thickness)(insulation) m \_\_\_\_\_  
2. long radius bends Each \_\_\_\_\_

## 2. Supply &amp; Placement of Storm Sewer

(size) (type) (thickness) m \_\_\_\_\_

3. Supply & Install Tees c/w Bends Each \_\_\_\_\_

4. Supply & Installation of End Caps Each \_\_\_\_\_

5. Supply & Installation of Plugs Each \_\_\_\_\_

6. T.V. Camera Inspection Services m \_\_\_\_\_

7. Break Into & Connect to Existing Manholes Each \_\_\_\_\_

8. Locate and Connect to Existing Sewer Mains Each \_\_\_\_\_

9. Locate and Connect to Existing Sewer Stubs Each \_\_\_\_\_

02704 Sanitary Sewer Outfall Pipe

1. Sewer pipe  
(Size) (type) (thickness) m \_\_\_\_\_

2. Concrete for Bedding, Encasement m<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

3. Other bedding (specify) m<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

4. Tees, Caps, Plugs, Other Fittings  
Concrete Head Blocks, Cradles, Supports  
(Specify) Each \_\_\_\_\_

5. Underwater Video and/or Photo Inspection Each \_\_\_\_\_

02710 Foundation & Under Slab Drainage

1. Supply & Installation Foundation & Under  
Slab Drain L.S. Unit \_\_\_\_\_

02713 Water Mains

1. Supply & Installation of Water Main  
(type) (class) (size)(insulation) m \_\_\_\_\_

2. Supply & Installation of Service Pipe to R.O.W.  
(type) (class) (size)(insulation) m \_\_\_\_\_

3. Supply & Installation of Fitting (size) (insulation) \_\_\_\_\_

1. Wyes	Each	_____	_____	_____
2. Crosses	Each	_____	_____	_____
3. Reducers	Each	_____	_____	_____
4. End Caps/Plugs	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. Bends	Each	_____	_____	_____
6. Tees	Each	_____	_____	_____
7. Corp. Stops	Each	_____	_____	_____
8. Saddles	Each	_____	_____	_____
9. Curb Stops & Boxes	Each	_____	_____	_____
10. Sleeve-type couplings	Each	_____	_____	_____
4. Supply & Install of Fire Hydrants (depth) (insulation)	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. Colour Coded Painting of Hydrants	Each	_____	_____	_____
6. Supply & Placement of Concrete Thrust Blocks	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
7. Supply & Placement of Joint Restraints (size)	Each	_____	_____	_____
8. Supply & Install of Hydrant Extensions (length) (insulation)	Each	_____	_____	_____
9. Supply & Install of Valve Chambers	Each	_____	_____	_____
10. Supply & Install Combination Air Release - Vacuum Relief Valves (size)	Each	_____	_____	_____
11. Supply & Install Valves Including Valve Boxes (size) (insulation)	Each	_____	_____	_____
12. Supply & Install Valve Box Extensions	Each	_____	_____	_____
13. Adjust Existing Valve Boxes to Grade	Each	_____	_____	_____
14. Supply & Install Sounding point/marker (size)	Each	_____	_____	_____
15. Swabbing of Water Lines (size)	m	_____	_____	_____
16. Locating & Connecting to Existing System	Each	_____	_____	_____

**02724 Sewage Force Mains**

1. Supply & Installation of Sewage Force Mains (size) (class) (type)(insulation)	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Installation Combination Air Release - Vacuum Relief Valve & Chamber	Each	_____	_____	_____
3. Supply & Installation of Fittings Bends (size) (insulation)	Each	_____	_____	_____
4. Swabbing of Force main (size)	m	_____	_____	_____
5. Break into & connect to existing manhole	Each	_____	_____	_____

**02729 Water Wells**

1. Drilling Unconsolidated Formation	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Drilling in Consolidated Formation	m	_____	_____	_____
3. Supply & Installation of Casing	m	_____	_____	_____

4. Supply & Install Drive Shoe	Each	_____	_____	_____
5. Supply & Installation of Well Screen	L.S. Unit	_____	_____	_____
6. Supply & Placement of Gravel Packing	kg.	_____	_____	_____
7. Supply & Placement of Grouting (40 kg bags)	Each	_____	_____	_____
8. Well Development	Hour	_____	_____	_____
9. Disinfection of Well	L.S. Unit	_____	_____	_____
10. Test Pumping of Well	Hour	_____	_____	_____
11. Water Quality Testing	L.S. Unit	_____	_____	_____
12. Supply & Installation of Well Seals	Each	_____	_____	_____

02831 Chain Link Fences & Gates

1. Supply & Erection of Chain Link Fence, Including Brace Panels & Gate Openings	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Install Barb Wire & Brackets	m	_____	_____	_____
3. Supply & Erection of Chain Link Gates	Each	_____	_____	_____

02832 Farm Wire Fences

1. Supply & Erection of Wire Fences	m	_____	_____	_____
2. Supply & Erection of Wire Gates	Each	_____	_____	_____

02897 Filter Fabrics

1. Supply & Install Filter Fabric	m <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
-----------------------------------	----------------	-------	-------	-------

SECTION DESCRIPTIONUNIT QUANTITY UNIT PRICE TOTALDIVISION #303300 Cast-In-Place Concrete

1. Cast-In-Place Concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Concrete Bedding	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
3. Concrete Pipe Encasement	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
4. Concrete Supports	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
5. Concrete Thrust Blocks	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
6. Concrete Cut Off Walls	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____

03306 Underwater Concreting

1. Underwater Concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____
2. Underwater Video and/or Photo Inspection	Each	_____	_____	_____
a. Sub-Total		_____		
b. H.S.T. 15% of Sub-Total		_____		
c. Grand Total		_____		
		(Carry Forward to Page 1 of Tender Form)		_____

# Division 1

01001 DEFINITIONS

01002 ABBREVIATIONS

01003 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

01005 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- 1.0 Documents Required
- 2.0 Datum
- 3.0 Private Lands
- 4.0 Codes and National Standards
- 5.0 Setting Out of Work
- 6.0 Nature of Site
- 7.0 Location of Equipment and Fixtures
- 8.0 Concealment
- 9.0 Existing Underground Services
- 10.0 Alterations, Additions or Repairs
- 11.0 Relics and Antiquities
- 12.0 Equipment Rental
- 13.0 Excess Excavation
- 14.0 Temporary Supply of Water to Occupants
- 15.0 Temporary Sewer Services to Occupants
- 16.0 Fire Commissioner's Bulletins
- 17.0 Attendance upon the Engineer's Representative
- 18.0 Compaction Densities
- 19.0 Basis of Payment

01010 MOBILIZATION & DEMOBILIZATION

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Basis of Payment

01015 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT DELIVERED TO SITE

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Measurement for Payment
- 3.0 Basis of Payment

01020 CASH ALLOWANCES

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Basis of Payment

01045 CUTTING, FITTING AND PATCHING

- 1.0 Approvals
- 2.0 General
- 3.0 Inspection
- 4.0 Preparation
- 5.0 Performance
- 6.0 Basis of Payment

**01155 WEIGH SCALES**

- 1.0 Regulatory Agencies
- 2.0 Equipment
- 3.0 Installation
- 4.0 Operation
- 5.0 Maintenance
- 6.0 Basis of Payment

**01200 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- 1.0 Administrative
- 2.0 Pre-Construction Meeting
- 3.0 Progress Meetings
- 4.0 Basis of Payment

**01300 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- 1.0 Schedules Required
- 2.0 Schedule Format
- 3.0 Submission
- 4.0 Construction Progress Schedule
- 5.0 Basis of Payment

**01320 STANDBY COMPENSATION**

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Schedule
- 3.0 Submission
- 4.0 Basis of Payment

**01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, SAMPLES AND SUBMISSIONS**

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Submissions Required
- 3.0 Shop Drawings and Product Data
- 4.0 Samples
- 5.0 Material Certification
- 6.0 Concrete Material Certification
- 7.0 Mix Design Submission

8.0 Basis of Payment

**01370 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

1.0 General  
2.0 Form of Submittal-Lump Sum Contracts  
3.0 Review and Resubmittal  
4.0 Measurement for Payment

**01400 QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

1.0 Appointment and Payment  
2.0 Independent Inspection Agencies  
3.0 Procedures  
4.0 Contractor's Responsibility  
5.0 Basis of Payment

**01500 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

1.0 Access  
2.0 Storage Sheds  
3.0 Water Supply  
4.0 Temporary Telephone  
5.0 Sanitary Facilities  
6.0 Power  
7.0 Heating and Ventilating  
8.0 Scaffolding  
9.0 Removal of Temporary Facilities  
10.0 Consultant's Site Office  
11.0 Basis of Payment

**01545 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.0 General  
2.0 Project Safety Plan  
3.0 Safety Monitoring  
4.0 Safety Regulations  
5.0 Safety Operations  
6.0 Fire Safety Requirements  
7.0 Basis of Payment

**01560 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

1.0 General  
2.0 Environmental Compliance Inspection  
3.0 Fires  
4.0 Drainage

- 5.0 Site Clearing and Plant Protection
- 6.0 Work Adjacent to Waterways
- 7.0 Pollution Control
- 8.0 Waste Disposal Areas
- 9.0 Erosion Control
- 10.0 Vehicular Movements
- 11.0 Environmental Mitigation
- 12.0 Fuel Storage and Handling
- 13.0 Environmental Requirements and Approvals
- 14.0 Basis of Payment

**01570 TRAFFIC REGULATION**

- 1.0 Protection of Public Traffic
- 2.0 Informational Warning Devices
- 3.0 Control of Public Traffic
- 4.0 Flagpersons
- 5.0 Basis for Payment

**01571 INFORMATIONAL WARNING DEVICES**

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Classification of Temporary Condition Signs
- 3.0 Colours and Shapes
- 4.0 Dimensions of Regulatory Signs
- 5.0 Dimensions of Temporary Condition Warning Signs
- 6.0 Dimensions of Information Signs
- 7.0 Dimensions of Sign Supports
- 8.0 Dimensions of Mounting Height
- 9.0 Basis of Payment

**01572 LOCATION & PLACEMENT OF SIGNS**

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Advance Signing
- 3.0 Approach Signing
- 4.0 At Site Signs
- 5.0 Basis of Payment

**01573 DELINEATION DEVICES**

- 1.0 Application
- 2.0 Location of Delineation Devices
- 3.0 Spacing of Delineators
- 4.0 Design and Colour
- 5.0 Forms of Delineators
- 6.0 Basis of Payment

01574 BARRICADES

- 1.0 Function and Location of Barricades
- 2.0 Heavy Barricades
- 3.0 Light Barricades
- 4.0 Basis of Payment

01575 MISCELLANEOUS WARNING DEVICES

- 1.0 Application
- 2.0 High Level Warning Devices
- 3.0 Trucks with Flashers
- 4.0 Miscellaneous
- 5.0 Portable Lane Control Signals
- 6.0 Basis of Payment

01580 PROJECT SIGNS

- 1.0 Project Sign and Sign Supports
- 2.0 Basis of Payment

01582 SIGN AND SIGNPOST INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1 Classification of Signpost Installations 1.2 Measurement for Payment
PART 2 – MATERIALS	2.1 Products 2.2 Additional Materials Type A Installations 2.3 Additional Materials Type B Installations 2.4 Additional Materials Type C Installations 2.5 Additional Materials Type D Installations 2.6 Materials used for the Installation of Signs onto Signposts
PART 3 – ASSEMBLY	3.1 Assembly of Types A and Types B 3.2 Assembly of Types C 3.3 Assembly of Types D 3.4 Installation 3.5 Additional Installation Requirements for Types A & B 3.6 Additional Installation Requirements for Types C & D 3.7 Additional Instructions for the Sign Board 3.8 Removal 3.9 Basis of Payment

01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 1.0 References
- 2.0 Manufacturers' Instructions
- 3.0 Performance

- 4.0 Construction Equipment
- 5.0 Products and Workmanship
- 6.0 Workmanship
- 7.0 Basis of Payment

**01610 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT**

- 1.0 General
- 2.0 Basis of Payment

**01700 CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

- 1.0 Project Close-Out
- 2.0 Basis of Payment

**01710 REINSTATEMENT AND CLEANING**

- 1.0 General Conditions
- 2.0 General Reinstatement
- 3.0 Final Cleaning of Site
- 4.0 Maintenance
- 5.0 Reinstatement of Roads
- 6.0 Basis of Payment

**01720 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- 1.0 Quality Assurance
- 2.0 Format
- 3.0 Contents of Each Volume
- 4.0 Submission
- 5.0 Recording As-Built Conditions
- 6.0 Equipment and Systems
- 7.0 Materials and Materials Finishes
- 8.0 Warranties and Bonds
- 9.0 Basis of Payment

---

<u>Additional excavation:</u>	means all excavation ordered in writing by the Consultant beyond that specified.
<u>Aquifer:</u>	part of a formation or a group of formations that is water bearing.
<u>Asphalt binder content:</u>	the percentage of asphalt binder in the asphalt concrete mixture.
<u>Available draw down:</u>	difference in elevation between static level and top of screen, or between static level and 2 m above bottom of well in case of wells with no screen.
<u>Borrow:</u>	means common material derived from excavation outside site and approved for incorporation into work.
<u>Back slope:</u>	means the slope in a cut between the invert of the roadside ditch and the point where the slope intersects original ground.
<u>Clearing:</u>	means the cutting of all standing trees, brush, bushes and other vegetation at or below 150 mm above original ground and the disposal of felled materials, windfalls and surface litter.
<u>Close-cut clearing:</u>	means the cutting of all standing trees, stumps, brush, bushes and other vegetation at ground level and disposal of felled material, windfalls and other surface litter.
<u>Clearing isolated trees:</u>	means cutting off to not more than a specified height above ground of trees designated and disposing of felled trees and debris.
<u>Common excavation:</u>	excavation of materials of whatever nature, which are not included under definitions of rock excavation, including dense tills, hardpan, frozen materials, soft or previously blasted rock or broken stone, and partially cemented materials which can be ripped and excavated with heavy construction equipment.
<u>Cohesionless soil:</u>	for compaction purposes is: .1 Materials having less than 20% passing 0.075 mm sieve, regardless of plasticity of fines. .2 Materials containing between 20% and 50% passing 0.075 mm sieve and having a liquid limit less than 25 and a plasticity index less than 6 when tested to ASTM D4318.
<u>Cohesive soil:</u>	for compaction purposes, is soil not having properties to be classified as cohesionless.

---

---

<u>Consolidated formation:</u>	a geologic formation of bedrock.
<u>Consultant:</u>	an Architect and/or Engineer administering the contract on behalf of the Owner.
<u>Department:</u>	unless the context indicates otherwise, means the department presided over by the Minister of Municipal Affairs.
<u>Design mix formula</u>	defined as the laboratory determination of the precise proportions of asphalt binder, additives and aggregates to be blended together to meet the specified properties for a given asphalt concrete mix.
<u>Ditching:</u>	means the excavation in earth or rock for all water courses. The term will include roadside ditches, all excavation lying beyond the end of drainage structures, and stream and watercourse diversions and corrections.
<u>Draw down:</u>	difference in elevation, between static level and pumping level.
<u>Earth:</u>	means all soils, and any other material to be excavated not classified as rock.
<u>Embankment:</u>	means material derived from usable excavation and placed above original ground or stripped surface up to subgrade elevation.
<u>Equivalent opening size (EOS):</u>	means diameter in micrometers of the standard sieve having openings closest in size to the diameter of uniform particles, which will have 95% by mass retained by the geotextile, when shaken in the prescribed manner.
<u>Excavation classes:</u>	only two classes of excavation will be recognized, rock excavation and common excavation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>.1 Rock excavation: excavation of material from solid beds or masses of igneous, sedimentary or metamorphic rock which, prior to its removal was integral with its parent mass, and which cannot normally be excavated without blasting, ripping or hydraulic hammer and boulders or rock fragments having individual volume in excess of 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> determined from three mutually perpendicular dimensions. Removal of rock with teeth on a bucket is not rock excavation.</li><li>.2 Common excavation: excavation of materials of whatever nature, which are not included under definitions of rock excavation, including dense tills, hardpan, frozen materials</li></ol>

---

and partially cemented materials which can be ripped and excavated with heavy construction equipment.

Existing rock surface: means the rock surface, as measured after removal of overburden, but before rock excavation.

Filtration: means the process of allowing water to easily escape from the soil, while retaining soil in place.

Free haul: means distance that excavated material is to be hauled without compensation. Free haul distance to be 2 km.

Front slope: means the slope in a cut section between the edge of shoulder and the invert of the roadside ditch.

Job mix formula (JMF): means the resultant establishment of the single definite percentage for each sieve fraction of aggregate and asphalt binder content that will produce the desired asphalt concrete mix properties under field conditions.

Geotextile: means a synthetic textile structure which is produced by weaving, or by a process such as spun bonding, needle punching, or by other similar processes.

Grubbing: means the excavation and disposal of stumps and roots, boulders and rock fragments to not less than 150 mm below original ground surface.

Mean of the deviations: means the sum of the absolute values of the deviations divided by the number of tests in the Lot.

Mix property: measured for product acceptance and price adjustments are as follows: Gradation: Passing 4.75 mm and 75  $\mu\text{m}$  sieves, Asphalt Binder Content, Binder Grade, Marshall Air Voids, Thickness, Application Rate, Density and Smoothness.

Overhaul: means authorized hauling of excavated material in excess of 2 km from the point of excavation.

Over excavation: means all excavation beyond that specified, performed without the written order of the Consultant.

Overbreak: means that portion of any rock which is excavated, displaced, or

loosened outside and beyond the established payment lines regardless of whether the overbreak is due to the inherent character of any rock formation encountered, or to any other cause.

Pavement structure: means combination of layers of unbound or stabilized granular sub-base, base, and asphalt or concrete surfacing.

Pumping Level: difference in elevation between well datum and water level when well is being pumped at stated l/s rate.

Recovery: means the time taken for water level to return from pumping level to static level after pumping stops.

Referee sample: defined as the portion of the loose or core sample that is set aside by the Department representative's laboratory in the case of an appeal of binder content, gradation, and/or density by the Contractor.

Right-of-way (ROW): means a legal right of passage on/under another persons land.

Rock excavation: excavation of material from solid beds or masses of igneous, sedimentary or metamorphic rock which, prior to its removal was integral with its parent mass, and which cannot normally be excavated without blasting, and boulders or rock fragments having individual volume in excess of 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> determined from three mutually perpendicular dimensions.

Sample mean: the arithmetic mean of the group of test results derived from the randomly selected samples.

Structure: means any bridge, concrete culvert, retaining wall, building, sign support, pipe sewer, manhole, catch basin, ditch inlet, pavement, concrete base cement, treated base, curb and gutter system, side walk, fence, guide rail and guide post.

Side slope: means the slope in a fill between the edge of shoulder and the point where the slope intersects original ground.

Stripping: means the removal of top soil and other material from fill areas, and the removal of top soil from the surface of the excavation areas.

Suitable material: means common material derived from excavation and approved for incorporation into work.

---

<u>Sub-grade elevation:</u>	means elevation immediately below pavement structure.
<u>Static level:</u>	difference in elevation between well datum and level of water in well when no pumping has been conducted for at least 6 hours.
<u>Stratified random sample:</u>	a stratified random sample is defined as a representative sample taken in an unbiased manner, by dividing a Lot into approximately equal segments. A random sample is taken from each area or segment.
<u>Specific capacity:</u>	ratio of pumping rate to draw down, expressed in litres per minute per metre of draw down.
<u>Thickness:</u>	defined as the specified application rate indicated in the contract documents divided by the average bulk relative density obtained from the core samples for a given Lot. Price adjustments for thickness will be applied to new construction only.
<u>Topsoil:</u>	material capable of supporting good vegetative growth and suitable for use in top dressing, landscaping and seeding.
<u>Underbrush clearing:</u>	consists of removal from treed areas of undergrowth, deadwood, and disposing of all fallen timber and surface debris.
<u>Unsuitable material:</u>	means common material derived from excavation and unsuitable for incorporation into work.
<u>Waste material:</u>	means material unsuitable for use in work or surplus to requirements.
<u>Well datum:</u>	top of outer casing or similar fixed point of well head with elevation tied to geodetic or suitable local datum.
<u>Work area:</u>	the location in the work site on which work is being carried out.
<u>Work permit:</u>	a statutory requirement of a federal and/or provincial government agency and/or local authority approving the methodology of work.
<u>Work site:</u>	the lands and premises owned by the Owner or in which the Owner has proprietary interest, upon which the work is to be performed and as defined in the contract documents.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]**

**PART 1 - TERMS**

AWG	American Wire Gauge
CCTV	Closed-Circuit Television
DC	Direct Current
DMF	Design Mix Formula
DTW	Department of Transportation and Works
DVD	Digital Video Disc
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
EMM	Environmental Management Manual
EPP	Environmental Protection Plan
EPS	Entry-Level Power Supply
F.O.B.	Freight on Board
FTE	Fritted Trace Elements
ITP	Quality Control Inspection Testing Plan
LCD	Liquid-Crystal Display
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LNT	Lowest Normal Tide
MAG	Minimum Acceptable Germination
MAP	Minimum Acceptable Purity
MA	Department of Municipal Affairs
MMSAC	Municipal Master Specification Advisory Committee
MPEG	Movie Photographic Experts Group
NASSCO	North American Society of Sewer Service Companies
NPT	National Pipe Thread
O.C.	On Center
OM	Original Material
PCP	Pre-cast Concrete Pipe
PACP	Pipeline Assessment and Certification program
PE	Polyethylene
PG	Performance Grade of Asphalt Binder
PGAC	Performance Graded Asphalt Cement
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
PLS	Pure Live Seed
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
QA	Quality Assurance
RAP	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RCU	Residential Collector Undivided
RLU	Residential Local Undivided
RTU	Remote Terminal Unit
ROW	Right-of-Way
TAC	Transportation Association of Canada
TCH	Trans-Canada Highway
TSR	Tensile Strength Ratio
SI	International System of Units
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada

## **PART 2 – SI TERMS**

- .1 The following table of common metric terms and abbreviations shall apply to all work carried out under the terms of the Standard Specifications.
- .2 Other terms and abbreviations may be used if they are referenced in the context in which they are used.
- .3 Where no units are indicated on the plans for the measurement of length or distance, the unit of measure shall be millimetres unless otherwise noted.
- .4 Metric units shall be used from the referenced documents. If required, imperial units shall be given in brackets.

<b>Physical Quantity</b>	<b>Common SI Units</b>	<b>SI Symbol</b>
<b>Area</b>	Square millimetre	$\text{mm}^2$
	Square metre	$\text{m}^2$
	Hectare	ha
	Square Kilometre	$\text{km}^2$
<b>Density</b>	Gram per cubic metre	$\text{g/m}^3$ ( $\text{mg/L}$ )
	Kilogram per cubic metre	$\text{kg/m}^3$
	Tonne per cubic metre	$\text{t/m}^3$
<b>Energy</b>	Joule (Newton metre)	J
	Kilojoule	kJ
	Megajoule	MJ
<b>Force</b>	Newton	N
	Kilonewton	kN
	Meganewton	MN
<b>Length</b>	Millimetre	mm
	Metre	m

Physical Quantity	Common SI Units	SI Symbol
	Kilometre	km
<b>Mass</b>	Milligram	mg
	Gram	g
	Kilogram	kg
	Tonne	t
<b>Permeability</b>	Metre per second	m/s
	Metre per year	m/a
<b>Power</b>	Watt	W
	Kilowatt	kW
<b>Pressure</b>	Pascal	Pa
	Kilopascal	kPa
	Megapascal	mPa
<b>Stress</b>	Newton per square metre	N/m <sup>2</sup>
	Kilonewton per square metre	kN/m <sup>2</sup>
	Meganewton per square metre	MN/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>Temperature</b>	Degree celius	°C
<b>Time</b>	Second	sec
	Minute	min
	Hour	hr
	Day	d
	Year	yr
<b>Torque</b>	Newton metre	N·m
<b>Unit Weight</b>	Kilonewton per cubic metre	kN/m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Velocity</b>	Metre per second	m/s
	Kilometre per hour	km/hr
<b>Viscosity Dynamic</b>	Millipascal second	mPa·s
	Pascal second	Pa·s
<b>Viscosity Kinematic</b>	Square millimetre per second	mm <sup>2</sup> /s
	Square metre per second	m <sup>2</sup> /s
<b>Volume Solid</b>	Cubic metre	m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Volume Fluid</b>	Millilitre	mL
	Litre	L
<b>Volume Rate of Flow</b>	Cubic Metre per Second	m <sup>3</sup> /s
	Litre per Minute	L/min

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

## **ORGANIZATIONS**

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
APRMC	Atlantic Provinces Ready Mixed Concrete Association
CAN/CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CCIL	Canadian Council of Independent Laboratories
CEC	Canadian Electrical Code (published by CSA)
CEMA	Canadian Electrical Manufacturer's Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CISC	Canadian Institute of Steel Construction
CLA	Canadian Lumberman's Association
CPCA	Canadian Painting Contractor's Association
CPCI	Canadian Prestressed Concrete Institute
CRCA	Canadian Roofing Construction Association
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
EEMAC	Electrical Engineering Manufacturers Association of Canada
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NBC	National Building Code
NEMA	National Electrical manufacturers' Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NSF/ANSI	National Science Foundation/American National Standards Institute

---

PPI	Plastic Pipe Institute
TTMAC	Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
Uni-Bell	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association

## **PUBLICATIONS**

Building Construction Operations FCC No. 301- 1982, issued by Fire Commissioner for Canada

Canada Seeds Act and Regulations, C.R.C., c. 1400, September 1987

Canada Fertilizer Act and Regulations, June 1993

Canadian Construction Safety Code

Canadian Blasting Association Standards

Composting Council Fact Sheet - 40 CFR 503 Regulation (Federal Sewage Sludge Rule USA)

March 1997

Filtrexx Canada Standard Specifications and Design Manual Version 6.0

Department of Environment Act, 2002

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Environment and Climate Change,

    Pollution Prevention Division, Waste Disposal Guidance Document (November 2014)

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Environment and Climate Change,

    Water Resources Management Division, Aquifer Testing Guidelines

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Environment and Climate Change,

    Water Resources Management Division, Guidelines for Sealing Groundwater Wells,

    February 1997

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works, Highway

    Design Division, Specifications Book

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works, NL

    Master Specification Guide for Public Funded Buildings

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works, Traffic

    Control Manual (April 2014)

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Chapter O-3  
Government of Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 5/12, Occupational Health and Safety  
Regulations, 2012

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 63/03, Well Drilling Regulations, 2003  
under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-221)

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 65/03, Environmental Control Water and  
Sewage Regulations, 2003 under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-231)

ISO 9001 Quality Management Systems - Requirements

National Building Code of Canada

National Electric Code, 2014 (NEC)

National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)

Regulations of the Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board, 2013

Statutes of Canada, Weights and Measures Act, 1970-71-72, c.36, s.1

The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) Guidelines

Timber Design Manual 1974 issued by Laminated Timber Institute of Canada

Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992

Transportation Association of Canada, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada  
(2014)

US Composting Council (USCC) Test Method for the Examination of Composting and Compost  
(TMECC) guidelines

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

The work to be done under this contract consists of supplying all materials and equipment, plant and labour necessary for the construction and installation of the works as summarized on the List of Drawings and Description of Work pages.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft/lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN/m/m<sup>3</sup>))

## PART 1 – DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

.1 Maintain at job site, one copy each of following:

- .1 Contract documents, including this specifications document.
- .2 Reviewed shop drawings.
- .3 Change orders.
- .4 Other modifications to contract.
- .5 Field test reports.
- .6 Copy of approved work schedule.
- .7 Manufacturers' installation and application instructions.
- .8 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations.
- .9 Department of Fisheries approvals.
- .10 Department of Environment approvals.
- .11 Department of Transportation Permit.
- .12 Trench Excavation Safety Guide.
- .13 TDG Certificates
- .14 Applicable explosive permits
- .15 Site Specific Safety Plan including:
  - 1. WHMIS and MSDS
  - 2. Copies of Site Inspections
  - 3. Copies of Hazard Assessments
  - 4. Copies of Tool Box Meetings
- .16 Copy of Contractor's Safety Manual including up-to-date Cor Letter and Accident Investigations
- .17 Latest copy of OH&S Meeting Minutes
- .18 Emergency contact numbers
- .19 Emergency Rescue or Response Plans and Equipment
- .20 DTW Traffic Control Manual or Approved Municipality Traffic Control Manual

**PART 2 – DATUM**

- .1 All levels refer to the datum defined on the Contract Drawings.
- .2 Establish bench marks on the site. The contractor is fully responsible for this and verification will not be by the consultant. The contractor is to notify the consultant of any errors found immediately.

**PART 3 – PRIVATE LANDS**

- .1 The Contractor shall not enter upon or occupy with men, equipment, tools, or materials of any nature any lands other than public streets and roadways, except for the rights-of-way shown on the drawings, or other areas designated by the Consultant and required for the performance of the work, without the written permission of the owner of the land to be used.
- .2 The overall widths of the rights-of-way shall not be greater than that shown on the drawings, unless the Contractor has obtained consent from the proper parties and a certified copy of such consent shall be furnished to the Consultant.

**PART 4 – CODES AND NATIONAL STANDARDS**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with the latest edition of any other code of national, provincial or local application provided that in any case of conflict or discrepancy, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- .2 Materials and workmanship shall be in accordance with applicable standards of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), American Society of Mechanical Consultants (ASME International), American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM International), American Water Works Association (AWWA), Canadian Government Specification Board (CGSB) and Canadian Standards Association (CSA Group) and other referenced organizations.
- .3 Conform to latest revisions of dated referenced standards, as reaffirmed or revised to date of submission of bids. Standards or Codes not dated shall be deemed editions in force on date of specifications.

**PART 5 – SETTING OUT OF WORK**

- .1 The Consultant will provide only those survey control points and set such stakes as necessary to define general location, alignment and elevations of work. Give the Consultant reasonable notice of requirements for such control points and stakes.

- .2 Before the commencement of any work, the accuracy of the lines, positions, elevations, and grades shown on the drawings shall be checked and agreed on the site jointly by the Contractor and the Consultant.
- .3 Set grades and lay out work in detail from control points and grades established by Consultant.
- .4 Assume full responsibility for and execute complete layout of work to locations, lines and elevations indicated.
- .5 Provide devices needed to lay out and construct work.
- .6 Supply such devices as straight edges and templates required to facilitate Consultant's inspection of work.
- .7 Supply stakes and other survey markers required for laying out work.
- .8 The checking of, or setting out, of lines or levels by the Consultant shall not in any way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the correctness thereof and the Contractor shall carefully protect and preserve all bench marks, profiles and other things used in setting out the works. If at any time during the progress of the works, any error shall appear or arise in the works, the Contractor shall at his own expense rectify such error to the satisfaction of the Consultant, unless such error is based on incorrect data supplied in writing by the Consultant.
- .9 The Contractor shall keep the Consultant informed a reasonable time in advance of the time and places at which he wishes to do the work in order that information lines, elevations and grades may be confirmed and necessary measurements for record and payment purposes may be made with the minimum of inconvenience. No payment shall be made for the cost to the Contractor of any work or delay occasioned by establishing or checking lines and grades or making other measurements and no extensions of time shall be allowed for any delay occasioned thereby.

#### PART 6 – NATURE OF SITE

- .1 Investigate and become familiar with the nature of the ground in which the works are to be constructed and all other matters affecting the installation of the works.
- .2 The ground water table on part of the site may be at such a level as to cause flotation of other damage to the structures. Observe all precautions against flotation of the structures during construction, and be responsible for any damage caused by flotation.

- .3 Excavate any trial holes and do any other work necessary for locating existing structures, pipelines, cables and other obstructions, shown on the contract documents, affecting the construction of the works.

**PART 7 – LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES**

- .1 Location of equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3 Inform the Consultant of impending installation and obtain his approval for actual location.
- .4 Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by the Consultant.

**PART 8 – CONCEALMENT**

- .1 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation, inform the Consultant if there is a contradictory situation. Install as directed by the Consultant.

**PART 9 – EXISTING UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- .1 Where work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of known service lines, pipelines, cables, structures and other obstructions in area of work and notify the Consultant of findings. Protect all known underground services affected by operations under this contract and repair any damage caused by such operations, either directly or indirectly, and pay all costs.
- .3 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from the Consultant for any shut-down or closure of active service or facility. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.

- .4 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise the Consultant and confirm findings in writing and establish a method of payment.
- .5 Remove abandoned service lines within 2 m of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut-off points as directed by the Consultant.
- .6 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.
- .7 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services as required. When inactive services are encountered, cap off in a manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction over service.
- .8 Should it be necessary to connect to lines which are controlled by another utility company other than the Owner, carry out such connections in accordance with the specific instructions of the representative of the utility concerned.
- .9 No valve or other control on any existing water system or other utility shall be operated for any purpose by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Owner. Such approval requires 4 days written notice unless otherwise specified by the Consultant. The Consultant or representatives of the owner or operator of the utility will be present when these controls are operated.
- .10 Where a Contractor is required to install storm or sanitary sewer mains beginning at an existing manhole or section of main, the Contractor shall install temporary 6 mm mesh screen over the outlet pipe of the first downstream manhole to prevent silt and gravel from entering the existing system from the new work. If this location is not appropriate, the Consultant may chose a more suitable location.

#### PART 10 – ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to occupants, public and normal use of premises. Arrange with the Consultant to facilitate execution of work.
- .2 Where security has been reduced by work of contract, provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .3 Provide temporary dust screens, barriers, warning signs in locations where renovation and alteration work is adjacent to areas used by public.

#### PART 11 – RELICS AND ANTIQUITIES

- .1 Relics and antiquities and items of historical or scientific interest such as cornerstones and contents, commemorative plaques, inscribed tablets, and similar objects found on site or in

buildings to be demolished, shall remain property of Owner. Protect such articles and request directives from the Consultant.

- .2 Give immediate notice to the Consultant if evidence of archaeological finds are encountered during construction, and await his written instructions before proceeding with work in this area.

#### PART 12 – EQUIPMENT RENTAL

- .1 Make available to the Consultant upon written request, available equipment which the Consultant may wish to rent to carry out work beyond the scope of bid items. Rental rates will be in accordance with current Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation & Works rental rate schedule. Hourly rental of equipment will be measured in actual working time and necessary travelling time of equipment within limit of project.

#### PART 13 – EXCESS EXCAVATION

- .1 The priority of claim for use of waste material shall be:
  - .1 First: Other areas of the project where there is a deficiency of material.
  - .2 Second: Areas designated in the contract drawings. (Maximum quantities shall be specified.)
  - .3 Third: Other locations selected by the Owner as a dump site.
  - .4 Fourth: Other locations selected by the Contractor and approved as a dump site by the Owner.

Overhaul shall only apply to subsections 13.1.1 and 13.1.3 listed above and 13.1.2 when maximum quantities are exceeded and only to that portion over the quantities specified.

- .2 The dump site or sites shall be graded by the Contractor and left in a condition acceptable to the Consultant. The Contractor shall also ensure that approved disposal sites are available so that the work shall not be delayed.

#### PART 14 – TEMPORARY SUPPLY OF WATER TO OCCUPANTS

- .1 Where buildings have wells which are used as a source of potable water and should loss of water occur in individual wells as a result of lowering of the ground water table due to carrying out the work, the Owner will supply affected occupants with water on a temporary basis. If the Owner requires that the Contractor supply water on a temporary basis, the Contractor shall be paid for this additional work as a cash allowance item. The method of payment shall be in accordance with Section 01020. The Contractor will not be responsible for finding an alternative supply. The Contractor will test the temporary system as required by the Consultant.

- .2 Where buildings are supplied potable water by a piped system that is indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the existing system. The method of payment to the Contractor for maintaining the existing system shall be a lump sum item as per the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .3 If it is not feasible, as determined by the Consultant, to maintain the existing system and the Contractor is required to install and operate a temporary system; the Contractor shall be paid for this additional work as a Cash Allowance item. The method of payment shall be in accordance with Section 01020.

#### PART 15 – TEMPORARY SEWER SERVICES TO OCCUPANTS

- .1 Where buildings are serviced by a piped system that is indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the existing system. The method of payment to the Contractor for maintaining the existing system shall be a lump sum item as per the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 If it is not feasible, as determined by the Consultant, to maintain the existing system and the Contractor is required to install and operate a temporary system, the Contractor shall be paid for this additional work as a cash allowance item. The method of payment shall be in accordance with Section 01020.

#### PART 16 – FIRE COMMISSIONER'S BULLETINS

- .1 All work and installations shall comply with installation, safety and fire requirements of the Provincial Fire Commissioner.

#### PART 17 – ATTENDANCE UPON THE CONSULTANT'S REPRESENTATIVE

- .1 The Contractor shall provide, at the Consultant's request, whatever assistance is required to aid the Consultant in his measurement and inspection of the works.

#### PART 18 – COMPACTION DENSITIES

- .1 Unless specified otherwise all compaction densities are 95% standard Proctor Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12 and corrected in accordance with Section 02501.

**PART 19 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work as outlined in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for mobilization and demobilization of work sites.

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 Mobilization shall be defined as the loading, transportation, unloading of all plant, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work associated with the contract.
- .2 Demobilization shall be defined as the loading, transportation, unloading of all plant, materials, and equipment after the work associated with the contract is completed.

**PART 2 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 The unit price for this item, on the Island portion of the Province, shall not be greater than 5% of the initial contract price including this item but not including HST.
- .2 The unit price for this item, in the Labrador portion of the Province, shall not be greater than 10% of the initial contract price including this item but not including HST for projects north of Cartwright and not greater than 15% for projects in all other parts of Labrador.
- .3 50% of the total for this item shall be paid on mobilization and 50% on final demobilization.
- .4 There will be no change in the price for mobilization and demobilization due to contract extensions.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

The specification outlines the requirements for payment for materials and equipment delivered to the site which will be incorporated into the work.

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 Materials and equipment delivered to the site of the work shall be defined as the purchase and transportation to the job site, of materials and equipment to be incorporated as part of the work during the current construction season or as otherwise agreed to by the Consultant.
- .2 Materials and equipment delivered to site will be stored in accordance with Section 01600, subsections 5.3 and 5.4.
- .3 Materials and equipment delivered to site shall be stored on property owned or leased by the Owner or at a location approved or directed by the Consultant.
- .4 Storage of materials and equipment shall be in accordance with all regulatory agencies, manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Consultant.

**PART 2 – MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Measurement for payment will be the F.O.B. value of materials and equipment on site and not yet incorporated in the works, not exceeding the quantities specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 Pipes, fittings and pre-cast manholes not incorporated in the work, up to quantities specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, shall be purchased by the Owner at the invoiced price from the supplier plus 10%, or return costs shall be paid by the Owner at the rate of 15% of the contract unit price.
- .3 Granular material shall be measured for payment, up to the quantity included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, only if it will not be incorporated into the work in the current construction season.

**PART 3 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment will be made on the basis of a completed Materials on Site Form (Form #4) complete with backup invoices for materials and equipment and as approved by the Consultant.
- .2 Payment for granular materials shall not exceed 50% of the unit price.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for work performed under a Cash Allowance item as specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. This item is to be used if the scope of the work is unable to be finalized prior to tender.

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 Expend each allowance as directed. Allowances will be adjusted to actual cost in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC19 - Valuation and Certification of Changes in the Work with exception of overhaul which will be paid in accordance with subsection 1.8 of this specification.
- .2 The Contract Price will be adjusted by written order to provide for an excess or deficit to each cash allowance.
- .3 Progress payments on account of work authorized under cash allowances shall be included in the Consultant's monthly certificate for payment.
- .4 A schedule shall be prepared jointly by the Engineer and Contractor to show when items called for under cash allowance are required so that the progress of the Work will not be delayed.
- .5 The Contractor shall be responsible for the Co-ordination of all cash allowance items.
- .6 Pole relocation, shoring and/or bracing when required by the Utility Company and/or the Consultant will be paid for under this section. The normal limit for payment of 1 metre outside the theoretical trench width does not apply.
- .7 Overhead and Profit markups are not to be paid under this item, (other than for Utility Company invoices per section 2.2) as they are considered to be bid in the tender originally.
- .8 Overhaul distance will be measured in one kilometre units from the end of the two kilometre freehaul limit. Fractional kilometres will be allowed as full kilometres. Overhaul will be at the Unit Price bid for each cubic metre for each additional kilometre beyond the freehaul limit.
- .9 Excavation as directed by the Consultant for geotechnical purposes shall be paid under this section.

**PART 2 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment for the cash applicable allowance shall be made with each progress estimate. The amount to be paid on any given claim will be equal to the amount of work actually completed as calculated in accordance with subsection 1.1 of this specification.

.2 For payment purposes, a Utility Company shall be considered a sub-contractor thus allowing the contractor a 5% markup in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC19 - Valuation and Certification of Changes in the Work.

This specification outlines the requirements for incidental cutting, fitting, and patching required to complete the work or to make its many parts fit together properly.

**PART 1 – APPROVALS**

- .1 Obtain Consultant's approval before cutting, boring or sleeving load-bearing members or pipes under pressure or any work that affects:
  - .1 Structural integrity of any element of project.
  - .2 Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational elements.
  - .4 Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - .5 Work of Owner or separate contractor.

**PART 2 – GENERAL**

- .1 Where new work connects with existing and where existing work is altered, cut and patch and make good to match existing work.
- .2 Make cuts with clean, true, smooth edges. Make patches inconspicuous in final assembly.
- .3 Fit the several parts together to integrate with other work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.

**PART 3 – INSPECTION**

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

**PART 4 – PREPARATION**

- .1 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings, devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.

.2 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

**PART 5 – PERFORMANCE**

- .1 Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .2 Use material to match existing where practical.
- .3 For a change in material submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01600 and General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC44 - Materials and Substitutions.
- .4 Cut materials using appropriate equipment for the trade involved.
- .5 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of contract documents.
- .6 Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .7 At penetration of fire-rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated or fire-resistant material, as may be required by the Provincial Fire Commissioner's Office, to full thickness of the construction element.
- .8 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: for continuous surfaces refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.

**PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for truck weigh sales for weighing of materials where measurement for payment is based on weight or mass.

#### PART 1 – REGULATORY AGENCIES

.1 Prior to use, have weigh scales certified in accordance with Statutes of Canada, Weights and Measures Act, 1970-71-72, c.36, s.1 and subsequent amendments. Display certificate in a prominent position.

#### PART 2 – EQUIPMENT

.1 Weigh Scales: Of sufficient capacity to weigh loaded vehicles in a single operation. The weigh scale shall be calibrated in SI units.

.2 Scale House:

.1 To enclose mass indicator and in which the Consultant's representative can perform work and maintain records.

.2 To be waterproof and have a minimum 750 luxes of illumination, one sliding window facing scale platform, one other window for cross ventilation, shelf desk at least 0.6 x 1.8 metres and heat to maintain inside temperature at 20°C. Entrance door not to face onto scale platform.

.3 Provide sufficient number of approved weigh tickets, in triplicate, with consecutive serial numbers.

#### PART 3 – INSTALLATION

.1 Provide, install and maintain scales and scale house convenient to project site at location approved by the Consultant.

.2 Remove scales and scale house when no longer required. Level approach ramps.

#### PART 4 – OPERATION

.1 Provide scale operator unless otherwise directed by the Consultant, in which case the Consultant's representative at scales will weigh materials.

#### PART 5 – MAINTENANCE

.1 Maintain scale platform and scale mechanism clean and free from gravel, asphalt, snow, ice and debris.

- .2 Maintain approach ramps in good condition free from sags and ruts.
- .3 Have scales retested and re-certified if requested by the Consultant.

**PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work as outlined in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for items which are measured by weighing.

This specification outlines the requirements for site and co-ordination meetings for all parties in contract, parties in subcontract and other contractors.

#### PART 1 – ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Attend project meetings, scheduled and administered by the Consultant, throughout the progress of the work and approve times and locations proposed by the Consultant.
- .2 Cooperate with the Consultant in the preparation of agendas for meetings.
- .3 Distribute written notice of each meeting to subcontractors five working days in advance of meeting date.
- .4 Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .5 The Consultant will record the minutes, include significant proceedings and decisions, identify 'action by' parties and submit a copy of the minutes to the Contractor within 5 working days after each meeting.
- .6 The Contractor shall reproduce copies of minutes forthwith and distribute to the Owner, Department, Consultant, subcontractors, meeting participants and affected parties not in attendance.
- .7 Representatives of the Contractor, subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the party each represents.

#### PART 2 – PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- .1 Within 14 days after award of contract, and prior to starting construction, request a meeting with the Consultant/Owner to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2 Senior representatives of the Owner, Department, Consultant, Contractor, major subcontractors and field inspectors will be in attendance.
- .3 Agenda to include the following:
  1. Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
  2. Schedule of work, progress scheduling (Section 01300).
  3. Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips, (Section 01340)
  4. Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences (Section 01500)
  5. Delivery schedule of specified equipment (Section 01600)

6. Contemplated change orders, procedures, approvals required, time extensions, administrative requirements (General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC21 - Certificates and Payments).
7. Record drawings (Section 01720)
8. Maintenance manuals (Section 01720)
9. Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties (Section 01720)
10. Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures. (Section 01370)
11. Insurances, transcript of policies, and sureties. (General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions)

**PART 3 – PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- .1 During course of work and the weeks prior to project completion, minimally schedule progress meetings monthly or as directed by the Consultant.
- .2 The Contractor, major subcontractors involved in work and the Consultant are to be in attendance. Department and Owner to be invited.
- .3 Agenda to include the following:
  1. Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
  2. Review of work progress and construction schedule since previous meeting.
  3. Field observations, problems, conflicts.
  4. Problems which impede construction schedule.
  5. Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
  6. Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
  7. Revisions to construction schedule, if required.
  8. Progress, schedule, during succeeding work period.
  9. Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
  10. Maintenance of quality standards.
  11. Pending changes and substitutions.
  12. Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and on completion date.
  13. Other business.

**PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work as outlined in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the Contractor's responsibilities in the preparation and submission of construction schedules with the form and requirements for periodic revisions.

**PART 1 – SCHEDULES REQUIRED**

1. As warranted and if requested by the Consultant submit the following schedules:

- .1 Construction Progress Schedule
- .2 Submittal Schedule for Shop Drawings and Product Data
- .3 Submittal Schedule for Samples
- .4 Submittal Schedule for Timeliness of Owner Furnished Products
- .5 Product Delivery Schedule
- .6 Cash Allowance Schedule for Purchasing Products
- .7 Safety Procedure

**PART 2 – SCHEDULE FORMAT**

.1 Prepare schedule using a horizontal bar chart with a separate bar for each trade or operation using a horizontal time scale identifying the first work day of each week. Format for listings to use the Table of Contents of this specification. Identification of listings to use Specification Section Numbers.

**PART 3 – SUBMISSION**

- .1 Submit initial schedules within 30 days after award of contract and prior to starting construction. The Consultant will review schedule and return a copy within 10 days after receipt.
- .2 Resubmit finalized schedule within 7 days after return of reviewed copy. When requested submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.
- .3 In accordance with schedule and in form acceptable to the Consultant, provide within 30 working days after Contract award, and prior to starting construction, schedule showing dates for:
  - .1 Submission of shop drawings, material lists and samples.
  - .2 Delivery of items of equipment and materials.
  - .3 Commencement and completion of work of each section of specification.
  - .4 Final completion date within time period required by contract documents.
- .4 Interim review of work progress based on work schedule will be conducted as decided by the Consultant and schedule updated by Contractor in conjunction with and to approval of the Consultant.

**PART 4 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- .1 Include the complete sequence of construction activities.
- .2 Include the dates for the commencement and completion of each major element of construction.

**PART 5 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the Owner's responsibilities in the situation where work, or any part of it, is suspended by order of the Consultant/Owner for a reason which is not related to the Contractor's performance of the Work. The Owner may consider a claim for payment of standby costs which are incurred by the Contractor.

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

When such costs are claimed they shall be legitimate, reasonable, and supported by proper documentation as required by the Consultant/Owner, and submitted in accordance with Section 01610: Force Account Payment with 50% of Department of Transportation and Works Equipment Rental Rate Schedule rates used (in some instances the actual rental/lease rate may apply, with the appropriate invoices, where that cost is higher than the proposed rate) .

The Owner will not pay for standby costs related to any of the following:

- Weather or other natural conditions;
- Failure by the Contractor to carry out orders given by the Consultant;
- Any failure by the Contractor to comply with a requirement or provision of the Contract;
- Any failure by the Contractor to provide for the safety of the public or his, the Owner's or the Consultant's work force;
- Any failure by the Contractor to protect the property of the Owner or others;
- Any delay occurring while defects or failures in the Work are being remedied;
- Any change in the quantity of any item of Work from the estimated quantity shown in the Contract Unit Price Schedule;
- Any equipment or work force which was not actually present and actively working on the Work immediately prior to the suspension of the Work;
- Any haul trucks or their drivers used on the Work;
- Any suspension of the Work that is less than 4 hours in duration; and
- Testing of Material or Work for compliance with Specifications and Plans.

When the Owner fails to provide right-of-way necessary for access to the Work, and has not so notified the Contractor in the special provisions of the Contract, and in the Consultant/Owner's opinion alternate work areas are not available or practical to allow continued prosecution of the Work, the Owner may consider the payment of a claim for standby, which shall not in any case exceed 10 working days.

When a claim for standby is considered by the Owner, direct costs which, in the opinion of the Consultant/Owner, could not have been avoided by the judicious handling of forces, equipment or plant, will be paid to the Contractor in an amount that the Owner may find to be fair and reasonable. No item of cost other than idle time rate of equipment and necessary payments for idle time of workers will be considered.

Compensation for standby time of workers and equipment will be determined by the Consultant/Owner, and in accordance with the following:

- (i) The time paid for will not exceed ten hours in any one day;
- (ii) Those days not part of the normal schedule will be excluded (i.e. Holidays, days off, etc.) ; and
- (iii) Overhead and profit will be excluded

Upon termination of the suspension by the Consultant or the Owner, the Contractor shall resume operations at once.

**PART 2 – SCHEDULE**

- .1 The project schedule will be considered to be extended by the number of days incurred approved during delay.

**PART 3 – SUBMISSION**

- .1 The Force Account forms with the appropriate back up are to be submitted daily and agreed upon by the consultant/owner's representative.

**PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment for Standby Compensation shall be made with each progress payment, based on Daily Force Account Reports (excluding Overhead and Profit) complete with change order, and detailed invoices in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC18 - Changes in the Work and GC19 - Valuation and Certification of Changes in the Work, as approved by the Consultant/Owner. All Daily Force Account Reports are to be signed daily by the Engineer to ensure accuracy.

This specification outlines the requirements and procedures for contractor's submissions of shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups to the Consultant for review.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **ASTM International**

694-10	Standard Practice for Measuring Sifting Segregation Tendencies of Bulk Solids
C131/C131M-14	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
C88-13	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C127-12	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
C128-12	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
C127-12	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
C117-13	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-Muem (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C136-06	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
D1664-80 (R1985)	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen-Aggregate Mixture

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

- .1 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site. Do not proceed with work until relevant submissions are reviewed by the Consultant.
- .2 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI units. Where items or information is not produced in SI units converted values may be acceptable.
- .3 Submit an electronic PDF copy of shop drawings and/or product data sheets and/or brochures for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as the Consultant may reasonably request. The Consultant will retain a maximum of three (3) copies for his records.
- .4 If upon review by the Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, a marked up copy will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through the same procedure indicated above, shall be performed before fabrication and installation of work may proceed.

**PART 2 – SUBMISSIONS REQUIRED**

- .1 Coordinate each submission with requirements of work and contract documents. Individual submissions will not be reviewed until all related information is available.
- .2 Allow 5 days from the date of receipt by the Consultant's office, for the Consultant's review of each submission, unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents or additional time for the Consultant to reasonably review complex shop drawings.
- .3 Submissions shall include:
  - .1 Other pertinent data
  - .2 Date and revision dates
  - .3 Project title and number
  - .4 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor
    - .2 Supplier
    - .3 Manufacturer
  - .5 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractors authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with contract documents.
- .4 Details of appropriate portions of work as applicable:
  - .1 Fabrication.
  - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
  - .3 Setting out or erection details.
  - .4 Capacities.
  - .5 Performance characteristics.
  - .6 Standards.
  - .7 Operating weight.
  - .8 Wiring diagrams.
  - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
  - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .5 After the Consultant's review, distribute copies.

**PART 3 – SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 In accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC41- Shop Drawings.
- .2 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of work.

Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of the Section under which the adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.

- .3 Adjustments made on shop drawings by the Consultant are not intended to change the contract price. If adjustments affect the value of work, state such in writing to the Consultant and obtain an approved change order prior to proceeding with the work.

#### PART 4 – SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples for review. Label samples as to origin and intended use in the work.
- .2 At least 2 weeks prior to commencing work, inform the Consultant of proposed source of fill materials and provide access for sampling.

#### PART 5 – MATERIAL CERTIFICATION

- .1 At least 2 weeks prior to commencing work, submit manufacturer's test data and certification that materials meet requirements of this section.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to the Consultant's business address.
- .3 Notify the Consultant in writing, at the time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of contract documents.
- .4 Adjustments made on samples by the Consultant are not intended to change the contract price. If adjustments affect the value of work, state such in writing to the Consultant and obtain an approved change order prior to proceeding with the work.
- .5 Make changes in samples which the Consultant may require, consistent with contract Documents.

#### PART 6 – CONCRETE MATERIAL CERTIFICATION

- .1 Prior to starting concrete work, submit to the Consultant manufacturer's test data and certification that following material meets requirements of this specification:
  - .1 Portland cement.
  - .2 Admixtures.
  - .3 Joint sealants.
  - .4 Curing materials.

**PART 7 – MIX DESIGN SUBMISSION**

.1 Submit mix designs to the Consultant for approval 2 weeks prior to commencing work.

**PART 8 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the form and content for Contractor's subsequent preparation and submittal of periodic applications for payment in stipulated price contracts and unit price contracts. The Schedule then becomes basis for the Consultant's evaluation of cost of work completed to cut-off date for payment under stipulated price contracts, and for certificate of payment to Owner.

PART 1 – GENERAL

- .1 Submit to the Consultant, Schedule of Prices & Quantities, as least 10 days prior to submitting first Application for Payment.
- .2 List quantities of materials specified under unit price allowances.

PART 2 – FORM OF SUBMITTAL - LUMP SUM CONTRACTS

- .1 Submit typewritten Schedule of Values.
  - .1 Use Table of Contents of this Specifications as basis for format for listing costs of work for Sections under each Division.
  - .2 Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents of this Specification.

PART 3 – REVIEW AND RESUBMITTAL

- .1 After review by the Consultant, revise and resubmit Schedule as directed.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Notify the Consultant sufficiently in advance of operations to permit required measurements for payment.
- .2 Submit applications for payment on a monthly basis in accordance with Article A-4 of the Agreement, General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC20 - Application for Payment and Section GC21 - Certificates and Payments. These monthly progress applications shall consist of one (1) type written copy of the Contract Payment Certificate, Detail Sheets, Materials on Site Forms, Re-instatement and Testing Forms, Valuation of Extra Work Forms, any other such forms as may be required by the Consultant. These monthly certificates shall be signed by the Contractor prior to submission for payment.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for inspection and testing that is specified to be carried out by testing laboratory designated by the Consultant. The appointment and direction for this inspection and testing is under direct control of the Consultant.

#### PART 1 – APPOINTMENT AND PAYMENT

- .1 The Consultant will approve and the Owner shall pay for services of testing laboratory except for the following:
  - .1 Inspection and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities.
  - .2 Inspection and testing performed exclusively for Contractor's convenience.
  - .3 Testing, adjustment and balancing of conveying systems, mechanical and electrical equipment and systems.
  - .4 Mill tests and certificates of compliance.
  - .5 Tests specified in this specification to be carried out by Contractor under the supervision of the Consultant.
- .2 Where tests or inspections by designated testing laboratory reveal work not in accordance with contract requirements, the Contractor shall pay costs for additional tests or inspections as the Consultant may require to verify acceptability of corrected work.

#### PART 2 – CERTIFIED INSPECTION AGENCIES

- .1 Where required by subsection 1.1 of this specification, certified inspection/testing agencies will be approved by the Consultant for the purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of work.
- .2 Provide assistance to testing agency where required for executing inspection and testing by the appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax the responsibility to perform work in accordance with the contract documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, the appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defects and irregularities as advised by the Consultant at no cost to the Owner. Contractor to pay all testing and costs related to the defining and correction of all discovered defects.

#### PART 3 – PROCEDURES

- .1 Notify the appropriate agency and the Consultant in advance of the requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.

.2 Provided labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Act with reasonable promptness and in an orderly sequence so as not to cause delay in the work. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

**PART 4 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY**

.1 Furnish labour and facilities to:

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to the work, or off-site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.
- .3 Make good work disturbed by inspection and testing.
- .4 Provide storage on site for laboratory's exclusive use to store equipment and cure test samples.

.2 Pay costs for uncovering and making good work that is covered before required inspection or testing is completed and approved by the Consultant.

**PART 5 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for the provision of the Consultant's office and associated equipment by the Contractor and the provision of temporary facilities required for the proper implementation of the contract.

**PART 1 – ACCESS**

- .1 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .2 Build and maintain temporary roads where indicated or directed and provide snow removal during period of work.
- .3 If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.

**PART 2 – STORAGE SHEDS**

- .1 Provide adequate weather tight sheds with raised floors, for storage of materials and tools.

**PART 3 – WATER SUPPLY**

- .1 Provide a continuous supply of potable water for construction use.
- .2 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company and pay costs for installation, maintenance and removal.
- .3 Pay for utility charge at prevailing rates.

**PART 4 – TEMPORARY TELEPHONE**

- .1 Where cell phone/mobile phone services are not available and landline available, provide and pay for temporary telephone and internet, and internet access necessary for own use and use of the Consultant. Long distance calls placed on this phone by the Consultant will be paid for by the Consultant.

**PART 5 – SANITARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take such precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

.3 When permanent water and drain connections are completed, provide temporary water closets and urinals complete with temporary enclosures, inside building. Permanent facilities may be used on approval of the Consultant.

**PART 6 – POWER**

.1 Arrange, provide and pay for connection with the appropriate utility company for temporary power required during the construction of the works.

.2 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this contract may be used for construction requirements with prior approval of the Consultant provided that guarantees are not affected. Make good any damage. Replace lamps which have been used over a period of 3 months.

**PART 7 – HEATING AND VENTILATING**

.1 Pay for costs of temporary heat and ventilation used during construction, including costs of installation, fuel, operation, maintenance and removal of equipment. Use of direct-fired heaters discharging waste products into work areas will not be permitted unless prior approval is given by the Consultant.

.2 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:

- .1 Facilitate progress of work.
- .2 Protect work and products against dampness and cold
- .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
- .4 Provide temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
- .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.

.3 Maintain minimum temperature of 10°C or higher as soon as finishing work is commenced and maintain until acceptance of structure by the Consultant.

- .1 Maintain temperature and humidity levels as required for comfort of office personnel.

.4 Ventilating:

- .1 Prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours, or gases in areas occupied during construction.
- .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substance into atmosphere of occupied areas.
- .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.

- .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
- .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.
- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful elements.

.5 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:

- .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
- .2 Enforce safe practices.
- .3 Prevent abuse of services.
- .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
- .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.

#### **PART 8 – SCAFFOLDING**

- .1 Construct and maintain scaffolding in rigid, secure and safe manner.
- .2 Erect scaffolding independent of walls. Remove promptly when no longer required. Refer to Section 01545 for scaffolding.

#### **PART 9 – REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Remove temporary facilities from site when directed by the Consultant.
- .2 When project is closed down at end of construction season keep facilities operational until close down is approved by the Consultant.

#### **PART 10 – CONSULTANT'S SITE OFFICE**

- .1 Provide temporary office for the Consultant. Inside dimensions minimum 4.6 m x 3.0 m x 2.4 m high, with floor 0.3 m above grade, complete with (2) 50% opening windows and one lockable door.
- .2 Insulate building and provide heating system to maintain 22°C inside temperature at -20°C outside temperature.
- .3 Finish inside walls and ceiling with plywood, hardboard or wallboard and paint in selected colours. Finish floor with 19 mm thick plywood.
- .4 Install electrical lighting systems to provide min 750 Lux using surface mounted, shielded commercial fixture.
- .5 Office furniture and equipment to be supplied as follows:

- .1 Desk (1 m x 2 m) with lockable drawers.
- .2 Drafting table (1 m x 2 m).
- .3 Two chairs.
- .4 Lockable steel filing cabinet, legal size, 4 drawer.
- .5 One metre of shelving.
- .6 Electrical outlet adjacent to drafting table.
- .7 Coat rack and shelf.

6. Provide private washroom facilities adjacent to office complete with flush or chemical type toilet, lavatory and mirror and maintain supply of paper towels and toilet tissue.

.7 Clean, maintain, light and heat office and washroom throughout continuance of the works.

**PART 11 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 With the exception of the Consultant's site office and associated equipment, no separate or direct payment will be made for work outlined in this specification. The Consultant's site office, if required, will be included as a pay item in the unit Price Table. Cost of all other work specified in this section are deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit price quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 The pay item in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for the Consultant's site office shall be prorated to the final contract price where a contract extension has been approved.

This specification outlines the requirements for safety procedures for work sites.

REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

**Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works (DTW), Highway Design:** Section 190 - Occupational Health and Safety

**Other:**

Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Chapter O-3

Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, Regulation 5/12, Occupational Health and Safety  
Regulations, 2012/latest edition

Building Construction Operations FCC No. 301- 1982, issued by Fire Commissioner for  
Canada

Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works, Master  
Specifications for Publicly Funded Buildings

PART 1 – GENERAL

- .1 All work is to be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations as amended.
- .2 This specification is to be read in conjunction with DTW, Highway Design, Section 190, Occupational Health and Safety and other sections as may be noted.
- .3 Subsequent to awarding of the tender and at least 10 (ten) working days prior to commencement of work, the contractor must submit to the Consultant copies of:
  - .1 A detailed Site Specific Safety Plan for the Owner.
  - .2 It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to submit only one Site Specific Safety Plan that incorporates all relevant portions of their subcontractors safety documentation and shall be no less than this Department's safety plan.
  - .3 A Safety Record Letter from the Occupational Health and Safety Division.
- .4 Acceptance of the Project Site Specific Safety Plan and other submitted documents by the Consultant shall only be viewed as acknowledgment that the Contractor has submitted the required documentation under this specification section. The Consultant makes no representation and provides no warranty for the accuracy, completeness and legislative compliance of the Project Health and Safety Risk Management Plan and other submitted documents by this acceptance. Responsibility for errors and omissions in the Project Health and Safety Risk Assessment and Management Plan and other submitted documents is not relieved by acceptance by Consultant.

**PART 2 – PROJECT SAFETY PLAN**

Refer to DTW, Highway Design, Section 190.2 for detail on the following project safety plan requirements:

- .1 Project Safety Plan Requirements
- .2 Project Site Specific Safety Plan
- .3 Emergency Response Plan

**PART 3 – SAFETY MONITORING**

Refer to DTW, Highway Design, Section 190.3 for detail on the following safety monitoring requirements:

- .1 Health and Safety Monitoring
- .2 Supervision
- .3 Contractors' Safety Officer
- .4 Health and Safety Committee
- .5 Responsibility
- .6 Instruction and Training
- .7 Construction Safety Measures
- .8 Posting of Documents
- .9 Notification
- .10 Correction of Compliance

**PART 4 – SAFETY REGULATIONS**

Refer to DTW, Highway Design, Section 190.4 for detail on the following safety regulation requirements:

- .1 WHMIS
- .2 Overloading
- .3 Falsework
- .4 Scaffolding
- .5 Personal Protective Equipment
- .6 Traffic Control
- .7 Working at Height
- .8 Working over Water
- .9 Access, Egress and Walkways
- .10 Rigging and Slinging

### PART 5 – SAFETY OPERATIONS

Refer to DTW, Highway Design, Section 190.5 for detail on the following safety operations requirements:

- .1 Excavation Operations
- .2 Blasting Operations
- .3 Heavy Equipment Operations
- .4 Brush Clearing Operations
- .5 Diving Operations
- .6 Confined Space Operations
- .7 Crane Operation

### PART 6 – FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of standard for Building Construction Operations FCC No. 301- 1982, issued by Fire Commissioner for Canada.

### PART 7 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified in this section are deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for environmental protection and general protection for air, water and soil during the course of the work.

## **REFERENCES**

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works (DTW), Highway Design**

Section 310 Use of Pits, Quarries and Stockpiles for Production of Materials Supplied by the Contractor

Section 520 Storage or Disposal of Old Asphaltic Pavement

Section 820 Storage and Handling of Fuels and Other Hazardous, Toxic or Dangerous Material

### **Other**

Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 65/03, Environmental Control Water and Sewage Regulations, 2003 under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-231)

## **PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 All work is to be done in accordance with local, provincial and federal environmental regulations and any specific requirements for this contract are to be strictly adhered to by the Contractor.
- .2 Particular attention is drawn to the requirements of the Federal Fisheries Act and regulations for works affecting fish habitat as stipulated by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans.
- .3 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all Work Permits required by the Provincial Department of Environment & Climate Control and the Federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans.
- .4 If any suspected artifacts of historical or archaeological value are uncovered or any endangered plant or animal species or any contaminated soil(s) are identified during the Work, the Contractor shall cease work, in accordance with GC 18 General Conditions 8 - Delay, until the site has been reviewed by representatives of the appropriate agencies and the Consultant has approved resumption of the work.

## **PART 2 – ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE INSPECTION**

- .1 The Contractor shall be responsible for designating an on-site environmental representative who has completed Environmental Management Manual (EMM) training, and has the ability to address environmental issues, acquire staff, and procure materials when there is the potential for water and runoff issues, including holidays and weekends.

- .2 The Contractor's representative shall monitor the weather forecasts and prior, during, and after rainfall events the entire site shall be inspected for environmental mitigation deficiencies, and any deficiencies immediately addressed.
- .3 The Owner may retain an environmental inspector who, along with the Consultant and construction technicians, will monitor the work with regard to compliance with environmental requirements of the Plans and Specifications as well as any applicable acts and regulations.

**PART 3 – FIRES**

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site permitted only when approved by local and / or provincial governing agencies. Bury ashes and residue from burning as directed.
- .2 Where fires or burning permitted, prevent staining or smoke damage to structures, materials or vegetation which is to be preserved. Restore, clean and return to new condition stained or damaged work.
- .3 Provide supervision, attendance and fire protection measures as directed.

**PART 4 – DRAINAGE**

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping as necessary to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .2 Do not pump water containing suspended materials into waterways, sewer or drainage system.
- .3 Control disposal or run-off of water containing suspended materials or other harmful substances in accordance with local authority requirements.
- .4 Construct temporary silt traps or silt fences with sufficient surface area, as directed by Consultant, prior to commencing excavation of any nature.

**PART 5 – SITE CLEARING AND PLANT PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect trees and plants on site and adjacent properties where indicated.
- .2 Wrap in burlap, trees and shrubs adjacent to construction work, storage areas and trucking lanes, and encase with protective wood framework from grade level to height of 2 metres.
- .3 Protect roots of designated trees to drip line during excavation and site grading to prevent disturbances or damage. Avoid unnecessary traffic, dumping and storage of materials over

root zones.

- .4 Minimize stripping of topsoil and vegetation.
- .5 Restrict tree removal to areas indicated or designated by the Consultant.

#### PART 6 – WORK ADJACENT TO WATERWAYS

- .1 All work must comply with Department of Environment & Climate Control requirements.
- .2 Do not dump excavated material, waste material or debris in waterways.
- .3 Design and construct temporary crossings to minimize erosion to waterways
- .4 Do not skid logs or construction materials across waterways.
- .5 Intercept sediment laden surface water run-off during cut operations and direct to silt traps before entry into waterways.
- .6 Sandbags to be used to construct sediment traps in active streams.
- .7 Obtain approval in writing or permit from Department of Fisheries & Oceans of Canada prior to blasting or excavation under water or in inter-tidal zone of water courses and bodies.
- .8 Coffer dams must be constructed of non-erodible materials as approved by the Consultant. Water from work areas must be pumped a minimum of 50 metres from waterway into sediment traps, or as directed by the Consultant.
- .9 Extreme care must be taken to prevent entry of cement, lime or fresh concrete into waterway.
- .10 Works performed in and around waterways will be carried out in accordance with regulations of local, provincial and / or federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- .11 Cuts and fills adjacent to waterways are to be vegetated and stabilized, and ditch run-offs constructed to prevent entry of silt into waterway.
- .12 On conclusion of construction, debris must be disposed of to prevent its entry into waterways, and the stream bed returned to its original configuration or as approved by the Consultant.
- .13 Do not use waterway beds for borrow material.
- .14 Storage of machinery and equipment shall not be within 30 m of a watercourse.

**PART 7 – PART 7 - POLLUTION CONTROL**

- .1 Maintain temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this contract.
- .2 Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris. Provide dust control for temporary roads.

**PART 8 – WASTE DISPOSAL AREAS**

- .1 Develop waste disposal sites in a planned manner to dispose of surplus materials to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .2 Limits of area shall be clearly defined and approved by the Consultant prior to clearing and reinstate to original condition upon start of project.
- .3 Establish temporary haul roads to and within designated sites to ensure disposal areas are fully utilized. Remove on completion.
- .4 Establish temporary berms on lower side of waste disposal area. Ensure inside drainage pattern to appropriate point of concentration with drainage managed in accordance with Part 4 – Drainage of this specification. Dump in a regular manner upstream of the drain.
- .5 Establish side berms in a proactive manner as work progresses with corresponding drainage.
- .6 On completion of work, push berms in to contain waste materials and establish final perimeter outside drainage pattern. Blend berms to general contours of site and materials contained and reinstate to original condition.

**PART 9 – EROSION CONTROL**

- .1 Ground vegetation within 30 metres of waterway may not be disturbed until actual start of waterway crossing construction commences.
- .2 Erosion control features in accordance with the approved drawings shall be installed a minimum of 24 hours prior to crossing construction and approved by the Consultant.

**PART 10 – VEHICULAR MOVEMENTS**

- .1 Confine vehicles and equipment to existing disturbed areas (access roads, borrow pits, disposal areas, highways and future right-of-ways).

PART 11 – ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION

The Contractor shall complete the work in accordance with Part 2 – Environmental Compliance Inspection, and the following conditions:

.1 Sediment and erosion control measures shall be carried out as detailed on the plans and included in the specifications.

Sediment and erosion control measures shall be inspected, maintained, and repaired prior to and after rainfall events to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

.2 Debris and excavated material within the work area shall be removed from the watercourse and adjacent areas for disposal or placement in a manner such that it cannot be returned to the watercourse.

.3 Precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to prevent discharge or loss of any harmful material into a watercourse including but not limited to creosote, hydrocarbons, biocides, fertilizers, cement, lime, paint or fresh concrete.

.4 Machinery and pollutants shall be located or stored in areas not in danger of floodwaters.

.5 No grubbing, excavation, embankment construction or installation of drainage structures shall take place within the buffer zones on both sides of each natural watercourse, as indicated in the contract documents, until the appropriate sediment and erosion control measures are installed in order to ensure that run-off, by the time it reaches a watercourse, does not have a suspended solids level in excess of:

- 25 mg/L over background levels during any short term exposure, less than 24 hours.
- 5 mg/L from background levels for longer term exposure, 24 hours to 30 days; or
- Other level approved by the Department.

Installation, inspection, maintenance and repair of these structures shall be in accordance with the applicable items from the contract documents.

.6 Within a buffer zone, any temporary work area access roads, haul roads and/or areas constructed for the installation of a drainage structure, shall be surfaced with at least 100 mm of clean gravel or rock placed the same day they are built, to provide sufficient cover to the soil exposed so as to provide environmental protection to the watercourse from runoff.

.7 No blasting shall take place in or near a watercourse without prior written consent from DFO.

.8 In dewatering an excavation, whether a roadway cut, foundation excavation, a pit or a quarry,

the Contractor shall ensure that any turbid water pumped out or released has a suspended solids level, by the time it reaches a watercourse, of no more than 25 mg/L over background levels during any short term exposure (less than 24 hours) and 5 mg/L from background levels for longer term exposure (24 hours to 30 days) or other level approved by the Department.

Erosion and sediment control measures required to achieve this level of compliance when dewatering is conducted for roadway or foundation excavations shall be constructed, inspected, maintained and repaired in accordance with and measured for payment under the appropriate item(s) pertaining to the work.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to install, inspect, and maintain, at his/her own expense, to the satisfaction of Department any erosion control measures for pits and quarries that may be required, and to obtain permission to pump or release any turbid water onto properties abutting and beyond.

The Contractor shall be responsible to repair, at her/his own expense, any and all damage resulting from the dewatering.

- .9 The Contractor shall not place an earth or rock causeway in the watercourse for the purpose of creating a temporary access structure, without specific approval of the Consultant and the appropriate regulatory authority(ies), in writing.
- .10 Instream work shall be carried out between June 1st and September 30th. The Contractor shall notify the Consultant, in writing, at least 7 days in advance of the anticipated date of commencement of instream work.
- .11 Water control for all culvert installations in natural watercourses, other than those for which a site-specific method and/or sequence is indicated in the plans, or Item 621 is specified, shall be accomplished using one of the following methods:
  - Installing the new culvert in the dry and diverting the watercourse through it upon completion;
  - Constructing a temporary clear/light coloured plastic-lined diversion channel in the dry; or
  - Stemming the flow upstream and pumping the flow around the work area, ensuring the pump runs whenever there is sufficient water, and having the discharge back into the stream immediately below the work area.
- .12 If it is necessary to isolate the stream from the work area, the Contractor shall construct cofferdams consisting of, as a minimum, a layer of 6-mil clear polyethylene sandwiched between an outer (stream-side) wall of sandbags and an inner wall of earth fill.
- .13 The Consultant, upon receiving notice from the Contractor as to when construction shall

actually commence, will arrange an on-site meeting with representatives from the Department, DFO and the Contractor, prior to commencement of the instream work. No work shall commence until the Consultant verifies with the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction that the work site is approved for the commencement of instream work.

- .14 Earthwork shall be carried out in accordance with Item 946. Erosion control measures shall be as detailed in the contract documents and if additional measures are required in addition to those indicated, the Consultant shall order and approve such work under the appropriate Items.
- .15 Natural materials produced and/or supplied by excavation or from pits and quarries shall not contain any friable, soluble or reactive minerals, or other deleterious materials or conditions that would make the material prone to decomposition or disintegration, or present any environmental hazard, from the presence of the parent material or its by-products, when exposed to the natural elements after placement in the work.
- .16 Additional conditions of approval as detailed in the contract documents, shall be carried out by the Contractor.
- .17 A copy of the Watercourse and Wetland Alteration Permit shall be kept on the work site for the duration of the Contract, and shall be made available upon request of an inspector designated to act on behalf of the Department or an employee of DFO.
- .18 Any ruts created by equipment within 30 m of a watercourse shall be immediately graded smooth and blanketed with hay/straw mulch.
- .19 In order to prevent the spread of invasive plants, no washing of tools or machinery shall occur within 30 m or a watercourse or wetland.
- .20 Equipment shall not be stationed and materials shall not be stored in a wetland at any time, and Equipment operations shall be limited to the footprint of the existing roadbed or the new roadbed being constructed.
- .21 All exposed erodible material within 30 m of a watercourse or wetland shall be stabilized with hay mulch at the end of each work day.

#### PART 12 – FUEL STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 The Contractor shall take proper environmental protection measures, such as having spill clean-up and absorption materials at the work area, during fuelling and maintenance of the equipment.. Oil spills shall have oil specific absorbents applied to them immediately, and all contaminated soil and absorbent shall be collected for proper disposal within four hours after application. Leaking equipment and/or fuel lines shall be repaired and/or replaced

immediately.

- .2 Equipment shall not be fuelled within 30 m of a watercourse, wetland or groundwater source (private well).
- .3 Fuel and other hazardous materials shall be stored within 100 m of a watercourse, wetland or groundwater source (private well), as identified in the field by the Consultant.

**PART 13 – ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS AND APPROVALS**

- .1 Pits and quarries shall be stripped, worked and at the completion of the work restored, in accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 310.
- .2 Off-specification asphalt shall be disposed of in accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 520 and as outlined in the C of A issued from Department of Service NL. A well-defined area shall be designated for the temporary storage of off-spec and waste asphalt. Where possible, off-spec and waste asphalt shall be recycled on-site. Otherwise, this material shall be removed on a minimum of a weekly basis to either an approved waste disposal site for disposal., or an approved waste asphalt storage site for recycling. These sites must be approved by the Department of Service NL.
- .3 Any asphalt plant being operated within a radius of 1.5 km of a regularly used building, either residential or commercial, or an organized recreational area, must control their dust emissions such that compliance is obtained with the air standards enforced by the Department of Service NL. In order to comply, the efficient operation of either a baghouse dust collector or a wet scrubber on the drier emissions would be necessary. These controls may be waived in an area where there are three or less regularly used buildings if the Contractor makes satisfactory arrangements with the owners and occupiers of all buildings. Under such circumstances, a written agreement between the Contractor and owner/occupier, signed by both parties, must be submitted to both the Consultant and the Department of Service NL.
- .4 Hydrocarbon storage shall be in accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 820. Furthermore, all on-site storage and handling of petroleum shall comply with the Storage and Handling of Gasoline and Associated Products and Regulations, NLR 58/03. All storage tanks shall be registered and approved by Department of Service NL. The Contractor shall follow the procedure for spill reporting. Any spillage in excess of 70 L of any leakage of gasoline or associated product, or of a substance that is deleterious to fish shall be reported immediately through the Environmental Emergencies telephone Line at 1-800-563-9089.
- .5 All sections of the asphalt plant which could contribute to air or water pollution must be maintained in efficient operating condition.

- .6 Where a wet scrubber and settling ponds are used it shall be operated as a closed loop system, with water for the scrubber re-circulated from the secondary settling pond. Systems that do not re-circulate scrubber are unacceptable.
- .7 All storage tanks for fuel must be drained within one week after asphalt production has been completed. Fuel oil must not remain in tanks over the winter.
- .8 Contractors wishing to set up an asphalt plant (bag house or wet scrubber) at a site must first obtain an environmental approval from Department of Service NL before proceeding.
- .9 Contractors must apply in writing to the Department of Service NL for a Ministerial Approval as required in Section(s) 16, 17, 83 o. Pursuant to the Environmental Protection Act, SNL2002 cE-14.2 The following information must be supplied with the application.
  - .1 Location of the proposed site and description of its surroundings within a radius of 1.5 km.
  - .2 Soil type and particulars of protective diking near storage tanks.
  - .3 Sieve analysis of cold feed aggregate or at least the % of minus 75 mm sieve.
  - .4 Description of the plant and associated equipment to reduce air contaminants (plans if available).
  - .5 Capacity of plant in tonnes per hour.
  - .6 Source of heat (and sulphur content if it is oil).
  - .7 Rate of air flow through the dryer at operating conditions and diameter of the dryer.
  - .8 Relevant operation details of air pollution control equipment (i.e. pressure drop across cyclones or scrubbers.)
  - .9 Air to cloth ratio if baghouse filter is used.
- .10 Height of exhaust stacks.
- .11 Temperature and velocity of exhaust gases from dryer and/or stack.
- .12 Expected dates of operation of the plant:
  - proposed starting date
  - total days in operation
  - hours in operation per day
  - proposed completion date
- .13 If using a wet scrubber, the rate of use of water (l/s), the number and dimensions of settling ponds and the method of lining of the ponds.
- .14 Should the Contractor wish to leave his equipment at the site beyond the completion of his work for this Department, or beyond his proposed completion date as stated in his

application, then the Contractor shall state in writing his commitment to undertake the cleanup and restoration requirements of this section and DTW, Highway Design, Section 310, and also state his updated proposed completion date. Copies of this letter shall be sent to both the Department of Transportation & Works and the Department of Service NL.

Check with Department of Service NL to determine if the above-requirements for setting up an asphalt plant required to be updated.

**PART 14 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Silt fence, if required, will be paid by the lineal meter under the unit price bid for this item. No separate or direct payment will be made for all other work specified in this section. Costs of all other work specified in this section are deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements when roadway traffic is to be accommodated during construction. Under certain conditions, construction and maintenance activity on or along a roadway may require traffic lane restrictions including the use of a flagperson to expedite the work and to safely guide motorists through the work site area. This section specifies the appropriate materials, equipment and signs to enable traffic lane restrictions under such circumstances.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

**Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works**  
DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014)

**Transportation Association of Canada**

Transportation Association of Canada, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada (2014) (MUTCD)

#### PART 1 – PROTECTION OF PUBLIC TRAFFIC

- .1 Comply with requirements of MUTCD, Acts, Regulations and By-Laws in force for regulation of traffic or use of roadways upon or over which it is necessary to carry out work or haul materials or equipment.
- .2 Design and submit to the Consultant for approval, the Traffic Control Plan for the Project.
- .3 When working on travelled way:
  - .1 Place equipment in position to present minimum of interference and hazard to travelling public.
  - .2 Keep equipment units as close together as working conditions will permit and preferably on same side of travelled way.
  - .3 Do not leave equipment on travelled way overnight.
- .4 Implementation of the Traffic Control Plan may not proceed without the approval of the Consultant. Before re-routing traffic erect suitable signs and devices in accordance with instructions contained in MUTCD. Provide sufficient crushed gravel to ensure a smooth riding surface during work.
- .5 Keep travelled way well graded, free of pot holes and of sufficient width that required number of lanes of traffic may pass.
- .6 When deemed necessary by Consultant, provide well graded, gravelled or paved detours or temporary roads to facilitate passage of traffic around restricted construction area. Provide and maintain signs and lights and maintain roadway. Consultant will pay for gravel surfacing,

dust palliative or paving of detour or temporary road at Contract prices appropriate to such work.

- .7 Provide and maintain reasonable road access for Public Traffic and egress to property fronting along or in vicinity of work under Contract unless other reasonable means of road access exist.

#### **PART 2 – INFORMATIONAL WARNING DEVICES**

- .1 Provide and maintain signs and other devices required to indicate construction activities or other temporary and unusual conditions resulting from project work which may require road user response.
- .2 Design, supply and erect signs, delineators, barricades and miscellaneous warning devices in accordance with MUTCD.
- .3 Place signs and other devices in locations as approved in the Traffic Control Plan.
- .4 Submit the Traffic Control Plan to the Consultant for approval.
- .5 Continually maintain traffic control devices in use by:
  - .1 Checking signs daily for legibility, damage, suitability and location. Clean, repair or replace to ensure clarity and reflectance.
  - .2 Removing or covering signs which do not apply to conditions existing from day to day.

#### **PART 3 – CONTROL OF PUBLIC TRAFFIC**

- .1 Traffic Control shall be site and / or project specific and in accordance with the Site Safety plan approved by Occupational Health and Safety Division.

#### **PART 4 – FLAGPERSONS**

- .1 The DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014) provides guidelines for Flagpersons and should be consulted when a Flagperson is required to comply with the MUTCD and the Traffic Control Plan.

#### **PART 5 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Replace 5.1 with: The Owner will pay the flagperson's hourly wage at the unit price quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices up to the quantity given in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices only. Any amount over that quantity is at the contractor's expense and considered incidental to various other unit prices as appropriate. When

developing quantities consultants should apply the number of working hours from the March 2020 Revised (25% reduction from previous) SGC 19.2 and consider 3 flagpersons per hour as a normal situation. Contractors should check the quantity prior to tender closing as compared to their traffic control plan and notify the owner if variations are significant and an addendum may be issued. If there is a change to the scope of work approved by the Regional Engineer then this quantity may be adjusted during construction.

- .2 Contractors are advised that only employees who are trained in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan Person Certification Training program administered through the Workplace NL of Newfoundland and Labrador can be claimed under this section.
- .3 No separate payment will be made for items specified under this section except hourly wages as defined under 5.1 of this subsection.
- .4 No payment will be made for Flagperson's wages for repairs of defective work.

This specification outlines the requirements for the classification, placement, supply and installation of information warning devices.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

**Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works**  
DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition)

**Transportation Association of Canada**

Transportation Association of Canada Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada (2014/latest edition)

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

- .1 Unless modified by the following, the specifications in Transportation Association of Canada, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada (2014/latest edition) and, municipal approved manual by Service NL or DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition) will apply to temporary condition signs in all details concerning symbols, lettering, illumination, reflectorization, position, erection, material, support and maintenance.
- .2 The provisions for public protection established herein are for application by contractors employed under this contract. Traffic safety in construction zones should be an integral and high priority element of every project. The goal should be to route traffic through such areas, with temporary condition signs and devices, as nearly as possible comparable to those for normal situations.
- .3 The responsibility for temporary condition signs and devices rests with the contractor. Thus, while this specification provides standards for design and application of temporary condition signs and devices installations, it is not a substitute for good judgment. The decision to use a particular device at a particular location should be made on the basis of a study of the location.
- .4 The provisions for public protection established herein are for application by contractors performing any work under this contract. All costs associated with temporary condition signing to standards as outlined in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Cost of signs, handling, installation, materials and labour shall be paid by the contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.
- .5 All traffic signs used for temporary conditions are designed and erected for the safety and convenience of travelling public, and for the safety of the workmen on the construction projects.

- .6 The Consultant shall be contacted three weeks in advance for assistance in signing major construction detours.
- .7 All temporary condition signs not mounted on portable sign supports shall be mounted on the right side of the roadway at a height of 1.5 metres above the road surface and not less than 2 metres from the edge of the travelled portion of the roadway. Signs mounted on portable sign supports shall be erected on the right-hand side of the road in a level position at a height of not less than 1 metre from the road surface to the bottom of the sign and not less than 1.3 metres from the edge of the travelled portion of the highway.
- .8 All signs shall conform to the required standards in shape, colour, size and position, as outlined in this specification for Temporary Condition Signing.
- .9 All temporary condition signs shall have a fully reflectorized background.
- .10 One sign only shall be placed on each support with exception of tab signs erected to provide supplementary or complementary information associated with warning signs or detour signs.
- .11 Poorly maintained, defaced, damaged or dirty temporary condition signs are ineffective and shall be replaced, repaired or cleaned without delay.
- .12 No construction work will be permitted to commence until all traffic control devices are erected in position, as shown in this specification and approved by the Consultant.
- .13 After a project is completed, all traffic signs used on construction shall be removed immediately. Any erected signs not applicable during a phase of construction shall be removed or covered.
- .14 Objects within the roadway or immediately adjacent to the roadway, which constitute a hazard to traffic shall be marked with "Hazard Markers".
- .15 Construction Speed Zones shall be implemented only as shown in this specification.
- .16 After dark all signs shall be checked for visibility and those that cannot be clearly seen shall be cleaned, replaced, adjusted or illuminated.

**PART 2 – CLASSIFICATION OF TEMPORARY CONDITION SIGNS**

- .1 Regulatory Signs shall be in accordance with the DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition). Reference to regulatory signs in this part will be limited to their application on portions of roadway where construction activities or other temporary and unusual conditions require road user response.

- .2 Warning Signs as described in this specification are temporary condition warning signs.
- .3 Information Signs shall be in accordance with the DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition). Reference to information signs in this part is limited to their application for guiding traffic through portions of roadway where construction activities or other temporary and unusual conditions may otherwise create confusion. Application for guiding traffic through detours associated with the above roadway conditions is also included. In all cases, detours signing shall be continuous and complete to guide the road user back to his normal route.

#### PART 3 – COLOURS AND SHAPES

- .1 Warning Signs shall have black symbols or lettering on an orange reflectorized background of High Intensity grade.
- .2 Regulatory and Information Signs which may be used for temporary traffic control or guidance shall have the same colour and shape in accordance with the DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition).

#### PART 4 – DIMENSIONS OF REGULATORY SIGNS

- .1 Shall be of the same minimum dimensions in accordance with DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition) with the exception that when regulatory signs are used on sections of roadway where the maximum speed is 90 K.M./H., their minimum dimensions shall be as follows:
  - a) rectangular signs: 90 cm x 75 cm
  - b) square signs: 90 cm x 90 cm

#### PART 5 – DIMENSIONS OF TEMPORARY CONDITION WARNING SIGNS

- .1 The minimum dimensions of this class of signs will vary with speed and with the type of road. In each case the following minimum sizes shall be maintained.

##### Minimum Dimensions of Warning Signs (cm)

	<u>Condition #1*</u>	<u>Condition #2**</u>
Trans-Canada Highway or Equivalent	90 x 90	90 x 90
Rural Roads	90 x 90	75 x 75
Urban Streets	75 x 75	75 x 75

*\*Advance signing preceding a reduction in speed*

*\*\*Signs following a reduction in speed*

**PART 6 – DIMENSIONS OF INFORMATION SIGNS**

- .1 The size and dimensions of information signs shall be in accordance with the DTW Traffic Control Manual (April 2014/latest edition).

**PART 7 – DIMENSIONS OF SIGN SUPPORTS**

- .1 When conditions are encountered where signs are required for only a relatively short duration of time or where they are moved at frequent intervals, the supports may be on weighted bases or folding frames provided the signs are held rigidly and maintained in a proper position, in accordance with General Conditions.

**PART 8 – DIMENSIONS OF MOUNTING HEIGHT**

- .1 The mounting of signs described in this part shall normally be on a single post although those wider than 1200 mm should generally be mounted on two posts.
- .2 Signs mounted on portable supports are suitable for temporary conditions not longer than seven days in duration.
- .3 Variations, however, may be considered only to improve the visibility of the signs.
- .4 All installations of temporary condition signs shall be to approved methods as directed by the Consultant.

**PART 9 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with temporary condition signing to standards as outlined in this specification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost of the signs, handling, installation, materials, labour shall be paid by the Contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.

This specification outlines the requirements for the location, placement, supply and installation of signs relative to work sites, namely, Advance, Approach and At Site.

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 Three categories of signing are distinguished with regard to location of devices relative to work sites, namely, Advance, Approach and At Site.
- .2 The work site as used in this specification is defined by the beginning of tapers or the work area itself when delineation is not used.

**PART 2 – ADVANCE SIGNING**

- .1 This category includes all the signs used to give advance notice to road users of an activity or road obstruction ahead. Advance signs shall be accompanied by a tab indicating the distance to the beginning of the work site.
- .2 These signs are normally required only when the work fully or partially closes a traffic lane. The distance between the first sign of this category and the work site shall be:
  - a) On Trans-Canada Highway (T.C.H.) or equivalent 450 - 800 m
  - b) On rural roads other than T.C.H. or equivalent 250 - 500 m
  - c) On urban streets 150 - 300 m
- .3 In cases of shoulder work where advance signing may be desirable, the above mentioned distance may be reduced by one-half.

**PART 3 – APPROACH SIGNING**

- .1 This category includes the warning and regulatory signs placed in the immediate approach to the work site.
- .2 They shall inform the road users of the nature of the activity or obstruction, and indicate any required action. All the signs shall be placed in accordance with the following distance criteria:
  1. Distance between the first sign of the sequence and the work site shall be as follows:

<u>Roadway Type</u>	<u>Minimum (m)</u>	<u>Maximum (m)</u>
T.C.H. or equivalent	150	300
Rural roads other than T.C.H. or equivalent	100	250
Urban Streets	50	100

2. Distance from the last sign in the sequence to the work site shall be as follows: shall be:

<u>Roadway Type</u>	<u>Minimum (m)</u>	<u>Maximum (m)</u>
T.C.H. or equivalent	60	150
Rural roads other than T.C.H. or equivalent	50	100
Urban Streets	15	25

3. The maximum distance between the last sign in the advance sequence and the first sign of the approach sequence shall be 700 m.

4. The distance between two consecutive signs in the sequence is a function of the maximum speed and shall be:

<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum (m)</u>	<u>Maximum (m)</u>
90 km/h	90	300
60 to 80 km/h	60	90
50 km/h or less	30	90

#### PART 4 – AT SITE SIGNS

.1 This category includes the warning signs required to advise the motorist of activities or obstructions. Regulatory and information signs shall be erected at the work site as required to advise the motorist of the regulations and to guide him through the work site area and to his destination.

#### PART 5 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with temporary condition signing to standards as outlined in this specification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost of the signs, handling, installation, materials, labour shall be paid by the Contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.

This specification outlines the requirements for the location, placement, supply and installation of delineation devices relative to work sites.

**PART 1 – APPLICATION**

- .1 Delineation devices shall be used to channelize traffic when the traffic flow is impeded as a result of obstructions, work areas or a narrowing of the roadway. They form part of the general category called Traffic Control Devices and shall be used as a supplement to signs and barricades.
- .2 Where the temporary condition will exist during the hours of darkness, delineation shall be achieved by the use of construction markers, oil drums, traffic cones, or similar devices. In all cases, markers used to achieve delineation during the hours of darkness shall be reflectorized or illuminated to show the same colour and shape by night as by day.
- .3 Traffic cones may be used where the temporary condition will exist during daylight hours only and where the roadway will be in its normal operations, they shall be reflectorized.

**PART 2 – LOCATION OF DELINEATION DEVICES**

- .1 Any construction or maintenance activity on or adjacent to a roadway which requires that the normal roadway be reduced in effective width shall be marked by delineators along the approaches to the work site. Delineation devices shall also be placed alongside the obstruction in order to guide the road user.
- .2 Along the approaches to the obstruction, the angle at which the delineations are placed across the closed portion of the road is called the taper and should vary according to both the nature of the road and the maximum speed.
- .3 The taper at which delineators are placed shall be established to comply with the following minimum requirements.

<u>Maximum Speed (km/h)</u>	<u>Minimum Taper</u>
90	1:30
60 to 80	1:20
60 or less	1:10

- .4 If the work area effects more than one traffic lane width, each traffic lane shall be closed separately and a tangent section provided between the two tapers. The minimum length of the tangent section shall be as follows:

<u>Roadway Types</u>	<u>Minimum Tangent Between Tapers (m)</u>
Trans-Canada Highway (T.C.H.) or equivalent	150
Rural roads other than T.C.H. or equivalent	80
Urban Streets	30

### PART 3 – SPACING OF DELINEATORS

.1 The centre to centre distance between delineators varies with the taper and shall be established as follows:

<u>Taper</u>	<u>Maximum Centre to Centre Spacing (m)</u>
1:30	15
1:20	10
1:10	5

Examples of temporary conditions signing illustrate the delineation recommended for use on various temporary work sites.

### PART 4 – DESIGN AND COLOUR

.1 Delineators, with the exception of traffic cones, shall be designed with alternating striped orange and black colour place in horizontal position. Traffic cones shall be solid orange in colour.

### PART 5 – FORMS OF DELINEATORS

.1 A number of forms of delineation may be used, as outlined in the following:

1. Construction markers shall be of the dimension indicated. They shall be reflectorized or illuminated to indicate the same colour and shape by night as by day.

.2 Drums are normally from 100 litres to 200 litres capacity, set on end and used as delineators. Drums shall be reflectorized to indicate the same colour and shape by night as by day. The drums are to be predominately orange, but a minimum of 2 white strips (10 cm width minimum) per drum is required.

1. The dimensions of traffic cones should be related to the maximum speed on the roadway and their height comply with the following minimum requirements.

<u>Maximum Speed (km/h)</u>	<u>Minimum Heights (cm)</u>
50 or less	45
More than 50	70

**PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with temporary condition signing of standards as outlined in this specification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost of the signs, handling, installation, materials, labour shall be paid by the Contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the location, placement, supply and installation of barricades relative to work sites.

#### PART 1 – FUNCTION AND LOCATION OF BARRICADES

- .1 For reasons of traffic safety and for the protection of workers, barricades shall be used to define the work area. Such protection is considered a part of the temporary signing arrangement. Barricades shall also be used to close streets or roads in the area where the work is being carried out.
- .2 Barricades are always placed immediately preceding the work area in the approach side and act as a physical barrier between the road user and the obstruction or activity.

#### PART 2 – HEAVY BARRICADES

- .1 Heavy barricades shall be used to provide a complete closure of a road or lane for an extended period. Their supports may consist of posts set in the ground or of weighted bases.
- .2 This type of barricade shall have a minimum of two rails with alternate orange and black stripes at 45 deg. All stripes shall be 15 cm in width.
- .3 These barricades shall be reflectorized or illuminated to indicate the same colour and shape by night as by day.

#### PART 3 – LIGHT BARRICADES

- .1 Light barricades may be used for works of short duration to provide the closure of a traffic lane or roadway. This type of barricade shall have alternate orange and black stripes at a 45° angle to the horizontal. All stripes shall be 15 cm width and shall be reflectorized or illuminated to indicate the same colour and shape by night as by day.

#### PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with temporary condition signing to standards as outlined in this specification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost of the signs, handling, installation, materials, labour shall be paid by the Contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the location, placement, supply and installation of miscellaneous warning devices relative to work sites.

#### PART 1 – APPLICATION

- .1 Under certain conditions, as outlined in the following sections, a number of other warning devices, including the following, may be used to augment the standard devices outlined in Sections 01571, 01572, 01573 and 01574.

#### PART 2 – HIGH LEVEL WARNING DEVICES

- .1 High level warning devices may be used where sight lines are such that normal devices cannot be seen because of obstacles or vehicles. Such devices shall be placed inside the area protected by the delineators or barricades.

#### PART 3 – TRUCKS WITH FLASHERS

- .1 Trucks with flashers may be used as a replacement for normal signing, in some cases, where the work site is of a very temporary nature and its location changes on a continuing basis. In such instances, the truck shall be equipped with a rotating amber flasher mounted on its roof and standard four-way flashers. This vehicle shall display a bumper, a minimum of 25 cm wide, with alternate orange and black stripes at 56 deg., and shall be equipped with the appropriate sign to properly guide vehicles approaching from the rear. The bumper and the sign shall be reflectorized to indicate the same shape and colour by night as by day.

#### PART 4 – MISCELLANEOUS

- .1 Other miscellaneous traffic control devices, such as flares, flashlights, floodlights, lanterns, etc., may be used, as required, to supplement the signs and other devices described in this part.

#### PART 5 – PORTABLE LANE CONTROL SIGNALS

- .1 Portable lane controls signals may be used to alternate traffic past a work area, in lieu of flagsperson. The Consultant shall be advised, in each case, of the intent to use this device, at least four (4) weeks before application.
- .2 The user will be required to adjust the timing to the approval of the Consultant.
- .3 Portable signals shall be used only under conditions where the lights are clearly visible to an approaching motorist such that the vehicle can be brought to a safe stop at any approach speed. Intensity of the signal lamps shall be maintained in such a manner that the lights are clearly visible for a distance of at least 500 metres.

.4 It is essential that these devices be removed immediately when conditions no longer require their use.

**PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with temporary condition signing and equipment as outlined in this specification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost of the signs, handling, installation, materials, labour shall be paid by the Contractor and no payment shall be considered by the Consultant.

This specification outlines the requirements for the installation of a project sign in a location on or near the site of the work. The location of the sign is to be determined by the Consultant.

### PART 1 – PROJECT SIGN & SIGN SUPPORTS

#### .1 Materials:

- .1 Timber posts shall be Eastern Spruce or Fir.
- .2 All nails shall be galvanized.
- .3 Project sign to be ordered through DTW Sign Shop with pickup at DTW Depot.

#### .2 Construction:

- .1 Refer to Drawing Index for standard drawing for the size of sign and lettering.
- .2 Refer to Drawing Index for standard drawings for the size and type of sign supports required.
- .3 Fasten panels to 100 mm by 100 mm posts as indicated, using 180 mm by 10 mm galvanized carriage bolts.
- .4 Each 100 mm by 100 mm post shall be in one length, set vertically in the ground a minimum of 900 mm.
- .5 Each 50 mm by 100 mm brace will be fastened to the post with a 180 mm by 10 mm galvanized carriage bolt.
- .6 After installation backfill to the existing ground elevation and compact thoroughly.
- .7 Remove any debris from the work area.
- .8 Top of the sign to be 2.4 m above the ground.

### PART 2 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. The Consultant will not approve any progress claims until the project sign and sign supports have been erected. Maintenance of the signs shall be considered part of the lump sum amount.
- .2 The Contractor shall order, purchase, and pay to DTW Sign Shop for the sign and delivery to the nearest DTW Depot.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of various types of wooden signposts and the placing of signs on these signposts.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications. This specification shall be read in conjunction with applicable Sign and Signpost Installation standard drawings as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents:

### **Canadian General Standard Board**

1.189-2000    Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood  
1.61-2004    Exterior and Interior Marine Alkyd Enamel

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 CLASSIFICATION OF SIGNPOST INSTALLATIONS

- .1    There are four basic types of signpost installation namely: Type A, Type B, Type C and Type D (see Standard Drawings Table of Contents for appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings).
- .2    Type A and Type B are of various dimensions, but are intended to support smaller size signs which require only one vertical member to support the sign.
- .3    For Type A and Type B signpost installations the number following the letter denotes the required height of the sign to be placed on the post, measured in millimetres.
- .4    Type C and Type D signpost installations are of various dimensions, but all are intended to support the larger size signs which require two vertical members to support the sign. Type C installations are intended for large signs of width less than 2400 mm and a height less than 1200 mm. Type D installations are intended for signs wider than 2400 mm and/or higher than 1200 mm.
- .5    For Type C and Type D signpost installations the upper number following the letter denotes the required height of the sign board in millimetre and the lower number denotes the width of the sign board in millimetres (see Standard Drawings Table of Contents for appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings).

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1    Measurement for payment will be by means of the number of each type of signpost installation place at the specified locations.

.2 Signs not included in these documents shall be paid for by the each.

**PART 2 - MATERIALS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS**

.1 The Contractor shall supply all materials required to complete sign and signpost installations in accordance with these specifications.

.2 Nails shall be galvanized nails of length 100 mm.

.3 Wood preservative to be in compliance with CAN/CSA – 080- Series 08

.4 Primer paint shall be white exterior alkaloid primer in accordance with CGSB CAN/CGSB-1.189-2000, or equivalent.

.5 Finish paint shall be white marine enamel paint in accordance with GSB CAN/CGSB-1.61-2004, or equivalent.

.6 Lag bolts shall be galvanized lag bolts of length 800 mm and diameter 10 mm with Hex or Square Head only (Carriage Type Head are not to be used on signs).

.7 Washers shall be galvanized flat washers that fit 10 mm diameter lag bolts.

**2.2 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS TYPE A INSTALLATIONS**

.1 Vertical members shall be 114 mm by 114 mm lumber of length not less than that as calculated for the appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.

.2 Footings for each post shall consist of six pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber of length not less than 450 mm.

**2.3 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS TYPE B INSTALLATIONS**

.1 Vertical members shall be 140 mm by 140 mm lumber of length not less than that as calculated by the appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.

.2 Footings for each post shall consist of six pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber of length not less than 450 mm.

**2.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS TYPE C INSTALLATIONS**

- .1 Vertical members shall be 140 mm by 140 mm lumber.
- .2 Footings for each installation shall consist of 2 pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber.
- .3 The length of vertical members and footings shall not be less than that as calculated for the appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.
- .4 Cross bracing shall consist of two pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber of sufficient length to provide cross bracing for the installation of the required size.

**2.5 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS TYPE D INSTALLATIONS**

- .1 Vertical members shall be 184 mm by 184 mm lumber.
- .2 Footings for each installation shall consist of two pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber.
- .3 Cross members for each installation shall consist of two pieces of 89 mm by 89 mm lumber.
- .4 The length of vertical members, footings and cross members shall not be less than that as calculated for the appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.
- .5 Cross bracing shall consist of two pieces of 38 mm by 89 mm lumber of sufficient length to provide cross bracing of the installation of the required size.
- .6 Nuts, bolts and washers for connecting cross members shall be galvanized. The bolt shall be of length 150 mm and be of diameter not less than 15 mm or greater than 25 mm.

**2.6 MATERIALS USED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF SIGNS ONTO SIGNPOSTS**

- .1 Signs will be purchased from the Department of Works, Services and Transportation and must be picked up by the Contractor.
- .2 Signs will be available to the Contractor at the nearest main depot, (White Hills Depot, Grand Falls Depot, Deer Lake Depot or Goose Bay Depot).
- .3 Signs will be placed on signposts with 80 mm by 10 mm lag bolts and washers in accordance with appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.

**PART 3 - ASSEMBLY**

Should any piece of lumber become split or cracked during nailing or installing the sign, then the Contractor shall replace the damaged piece with sound lumber at his own expense.

**3.1 ASSEMBLY OF TYPES A AND TYPES B**

- .1 The footings shall be secured to the vertical member at the spacing shown on the drawings.
- .2 Each footing shall be nailed near its centre to the vertical member by means of two nails as shown on the drawings.

**3.2 ASSEMBLY OF TYPES C**

- .1 The footings, cross bracing and vertical members shall be assembled and secured at the spacing shown on the drawings.
- .2 Each piece of footing and cross bracing shall be secured to the vertical member with four nails, that is, two nails in each joint.

**3.3 ASSEMBLY OF TYPES D**

- .1 The footings, cross members, and vertical members shall be assembled and secured at the spacing shown on the drawings.
- .2 Cross members shall be connected to the vertical members by means of cross-lap joints.
- .3 Cross-lap joints shall be cut so that a groove is cut at the required location in the 89 mm by 89 mm lumber for a depth equal to one half of the thickness of the lumber. A groove is then cut in the vertical member at the required location, such that when the joint is connected the vertical and cross members are flush with one another on the front of the signpost installation.
- .4 Each joint shall be secured with a nut, bolt and washer. The head of the bolt shall be placed at the front of the installation. The head shall be counter sunk so that the top of the bolt is flush with the front of the installation.
- .5 Each piece of footing and cross bracing shall be secured with four nails, that is, with two nails at each joint.

**3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 The Consultant will stake the locations where signpost installations are to be installed and

designate the sign number of the signpost installation that is required for each location.

- .2 The Contractor shall place signpost installations at these locations only of the required size and type for the sign as specified on the contract drawings.
- .3 The Contractor shall excavate holes for the footings, such that when installed the installation is at least the required minimum depth in the ground.
- .4 Signpost installations shall be placed with the vertical axis plumb and with at least the required minimum depth in the ground. The vertical post edge nearest the road shall be 2500 mm from the edge of the shoulder as illustrated on the appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.
- .5 Footings shall be backfilled with material approved by the Consultant. Backfill material shall not contain stones larger than 150 mm in any one dimension.
- .6 Backfill material shall be placed in layers not greater than 150 mm in thickness. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted before the successive layer is placed. Dry granular backfill shall be moistened before tamping.
- .7 Backfill material around the signpost installations shall be brought up level with the surrounding ground and surplus excavated material together with surplus backfill material shall be disposed of on the sides of fills or as directed by the Consultant.
- .8 The Contractor shall be responsible for placing each sign on the correct posts and at the location specified by the Consultant, taking care to ensure that each sign is placed undamaged, horizontally level and attached to the posts and cross members with 80 mm by 10 mm galvanized lag bolts and galvanized washers. Nails can not be substituted for this job.
- .9 Sign board size, signpost type and the location of each will be specified on the contract drawings by the Consultant.

### **3.5 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPES A AND TYPES B**

- .1 Types A and Types B signpost installations shall be placed so that at least 1250 mm of the vertical member is in the ground. They shall be installed so that the face of the post that is to take the sign is perpendicular to the direction of traffic unless otherwise directed by the Consultant.

### **3.6 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPES C AND TYPES D**

- .1 Types C and Types D signpost installations shall be placed so that both vertical members are at least 1500 mm in the ground.

- .2 Special care should be taken with the placing of Types D and the larger Types C signpost installations so as to minimize specular glare.
- .3 On straight stretches of roadway, Types C and Types D signpost installations shall be set with the horizontal axis at an angle of 93 degrees with the traffic lane which the proposed sign will serve, or as directed by the Consultant.
- .4 On horizontal curves, Types C and Types D installations shall be set with the horizontal axis at an angle of 93 degrees with a straight line between the sign and the point at which the sign is read, or as directed by the Consultant.

**3.7 ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE SIGN BOARD**

- .1 On Types A and Types B signposts, the sign board will be mounted flush with the top of the signposts.
- .2 On Types C and Types D signposts, the sign board will be mounted with the top of the sign board 100 mm above the top of the signpost.
- .3 On Types A and Types B signposts, the top and bottom lag bolts must be placed 100 mm from the top and bottom edges of the sign board, **EXCEPT** for those pre-drilled sign boards supplied by the Department of Works, Services and Transportation. Refer to appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.
- .4 On Types C and Types D signposts, lag bolts must be placed 250 mm down from the top edge of the sign board and follow down the sign board at a maximum spacing of 600 mm apart with the lowest lag bolt placed approximately 100 mm above the bottom edge of the sign board (for each post). Refer to appropriate Sign and Signpost Installation drawings as listed in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.
- .5 The Contractor is advised that care must be taken when installing the sign board to see that all lag bolts are seated into the frame and without the washers indenting the signs reflective sheeting. Care must be taken to see that damage to the sign while installing it to the post is minimal.

**3.8 REMOVAL**

- .1 The sign and signpost shall be removed by the local area government.

**3.9 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment at the contract price for sign and signpost installation of a particular type shall be compensation in full for all labour, handling, materials and equipment used including the

supply of all materials, purchase and handling of the sign from the Department of Transportation and Works or other sources, assembly and installation, painting, excavating and backfilling of a hole for the footing including compaction of the backfill, installing the sign board and the disposal of all surplus material in accordance with this specification, including the ongoing maintenance of signs.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**PART 1 – REFERENCES**

- .1 Within the text of the specifications, reference may be made to the following standards specified in Section 01003. Conform to these standards, in whole or in part, as specifically requested in the specifications.
- .2 If there is question as to whether any product or system is in conformance with applicable standards, the Consultant reserves the right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .3 The cost for such testing will be borne by the Consultant in the event of conformance with the contract documents or by the Contractor in the event of non-conformance.
- .4 Conform to latest date of issue of reference standards in effect on date of submission of bids except where a specific date or issue is specifically noted.

**PART 2 – MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, comply with manufacturer's latest printed instructions for materials and installation methods.
- .2 Notify the Consultant in writing of any conflict between these specifications and manufacturers instructions. The Consultant will designate which document is to be followed.

**PART 3 – PERFORMANCE**

- .1 When material or equipment is specified by standard or performance specifications, upon request of the Consultant, obtain from manufacturer an independent testing laboratory report, stating that material or equipment meets or exceeds specified requirements.

**PART 4 – CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

- .1 On request, prove to the satisfaction of the Consultant that the construction equipment and plant are adequate to manufacture, transport, place and finish work to quality and production rates specified. If inadequate, replace or provide additional equipment or plant as directed.
- .2 Maintain construction equipment and plant in good operating order.

**PART 5 – PRODUCTS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 Quality
  - .1 In accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC34 - Labour and Products

- .2 Products, materials, equipment and articles shall be referred to as products throughout the specifications.
- .3 Defective products, whenever identified prior to the completion of work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is a precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4 Should any dispute arise as to the quality of fitness of products, the decision rests strictly with the Consultant based upon the requirements of the contract documents.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated in the specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout the building.

**.2 Availability**

- .1 Immediately upon signing contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify the Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In the event of failure to notify the Consultant at commencement of work and should it subsequently appear that work may be delayed for such reason, the Consultant reserves the right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in contract price.

**.3 Storage, Handling and Protection**

- .1 Handle and store products in a manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seals and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in the work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to the Consultant's satisfaction. Use primer or enamel to match original. Do not paint over name plates.
- .5 Security of stored materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

.4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls and in a dry area.

.5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.

.6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.

- .7 Store and mix paints in a heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to the satisfaction of the Consultant.
- .9 Transportation
  - .1 Pay costs of transportation of Products required in the performance of work.
  - .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by the Owner will be paid for by the Owner. Unload, handle and store such products.

#### **PART 6 – WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 General
  - .1 Workmanship shall be the best quality, executed by workers experienced and skilled in the respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify the Consultant if required work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
  - .2 Do no employ any unfit person or anyone unskilled in their required duties. The Consultant reserves the right to require the dismissal from the site, workers deemed incompetent, careless, insubordinate or otherwise objectionable.
  - .3 Decisions as to the quality or fitness of workmanship in cases of dispute rest solely with the Consultant, whose decision is final.
- .2 Co-Ordination
  - .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
  - .2 Be responsible for co-ordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.
- .3 Cutting and Remedial Work
  - .1 In accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC38 - Cutting and Remedial Work.
  - .2 Perform cutting and remedial work required to make the parts of the work come together. Co-ordinate the work to ensure this requirement is maintained.
  - .3 Should work performed outside this contract necessitate cutting and/or remedial work to be performed, the cost of such work will be valued by the Consultant in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC19 - Valuation and Certification of Changes in the Work.

**.4 Fastenings**

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use noncorrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in the affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within their load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood or any other organic materials plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

**.5 Protection of Work in Progress**

- .1 Adequately protect work completed or in progress. Work damaged or defaced due to failure in providing such protection is to be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by the Consultant, at no increase in contract price.
- .2 Prevent overloading of any part of the building. Do not cut drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated, without written approval of the Consultant.

**PART 7 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for the work specified in this section, unless required in accordance with subsection 6.3 of this specification. Costs of all work are deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirement for payment for work for which no contract unit price exists, or has not been subsequently agreed upon.

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- .1 Work required, for which no contract unit price exists, or has not been subsequently agreed upon, will be paid for in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract - Section GC19.1(c).
- .2 Payroll Burden, calculated as 35% of Labour Cost shall be considered as a component of Actual Cost in General Conditions of Unit Price Contract - Section GC19.1(c).
- .3 Board and Lodging, when the item of force account work is in excess of one normal working day and approved in writing by the Consultant, before work commences, will be considered as a component of Actual Cost in General Conditions of Unit Price Contract - Section GC19.1(c).
- .4 When the Contractor or Subcontractor does work with his own forces, including his own equipment, the rental rate for equipment, including overhead and profit, shall be as specified in the current Equipment Rental Rate Schedule of the specifications of the Department of Transportation and Works. Additional allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract - Section GC19.1(c), and shall be calculated upon materials, labour and payroll burden only.
- .5 When the Contractor or Subcontractor does work with his own forces, including his own equipment, and no rental rate for that equipment is included in the current Equipment Rental Rate Schedule of the Department of Transportation and Works, the rental rate allowed shall be approved, in writing, by the Consultant before work commences.
- .6 When pole relocation, shoring and/or bracing is performed by a utility company, the Contractor shall be allowed a markup of 5% of the invoice submitted by the utility company.
- .7 Contractors are required to submit the hourly rates of all employees on the project prior to work commencing in anticipation of Force Account work being required. Consultants will verify these rates with payroll records.

**PART 2 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment for Force Account work shall be made with each progress payment, based on Daily Force Account Reports complete with change order, detailed invoices and mark-up for overhead and profit in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC18 - Changes in the Work and GC19 - Valuation and Certification of Changes in the Work, as approved by the Consultant. All Daily Force Account Reports are to be signed daily by the Engineer to ensure accuracy.

This specification outlines the criteria for and requirements of the final portion of the contract, administrative, site and document requirements to close-out the work.

PART 1 – PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

.1 Final Cleaning

- .1 In accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC37 – Cleanup and Final Cleaning of Work.
- .2 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures and walls.
- .3 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .4 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Broom clean and wash exterior walks, steps and surfaces.
- .6 Remove dirt and other disfigurations from exterior surfaces.

.2 Documents

- .1 Collect reviewed submittal and assemble documents executed by subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers.
- .2 Submit material prior to final Application for Payment.
- .3 Submit operation and maintenance data, record (as-built) drawings.
- .4 Provide warranties and bonds fully executed and notarized.
- .5 Execute Performance and Labour and Materials Payment Bond to warranty period requirements.
- .6 Consultant will issue a final change order reflecting approved adjustments to Contract Price not previously made.

.3 Inspection/Takeover Procedures

- .1 In accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC21 – Certificates and Payments for specifics to application.

PART 2 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work as outlined in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the reinstatement and cleaning all roads, ditches, other trenches, footpaths, sodded and other surfaces disturbed or damaged during the construction of the Work.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

#### PART 1 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

- .1 Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
- .2 Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers, and remove from premises daily.
- .3 Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.
- .4 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- .5 On a daily basis maintain project site and adjacent public and private properties free from debris and waste material.
- .6 Remove waste materials, noxious or offensive matter, and rubbish from site and provide legal disposal. Comply with any directions or precautions issued by the Consultant.

#### PART 2 – GENERAL REINSTATEMENT

- .1 Reinstate, restore and make good all roads, ditches, other trenches, footpaths, sodded and other surfaces disturbed or damaged during the construction of the Work, to the satisfaction of the property owners and Consultant.
- .2 Replace or repair any pavement, trees, shrubbery, fences, retaining walls, poles or other property and surface structures which have been removed, damaged, or disturbed during the work.
- .3 Provide new materials for reconstruction of property and surface structures where original materials are not reconstructible as directed by Consultant.
- .4 Restore, unless otherwise stipulated, all pavement, granular base or surfacing materials, side walks, curbing, gutters, shrubbery, poles, sod or other property, and surface structures removed or disturbed as a part of the work to a condition equal to that before the work began,

furnishing all labour and materials incidental thereto. No permanent pavement or new gravelling shall be placed unless instructed by the Consultant, and then not until, in the opinion of the Consultant, the condition of the backfill and subgrade is such as to properly support the pavement.

- .5 Permanently provide for and maintain the flow, where required, of all sewers, drains, house or inlet connections, and all water courses which may be met with during the progress of the work. Prevent the contents of any sewer, drain, and house or inlet connection from flowing into the trench or sewers to be constructed under the Contract, except where written permission is given by the Consultant.

**PART 3 – FINAL CLEANING OF SITE**

- .1 Remove all surplus materials, tools and temporary structures from the site.
- .2 Remove all surplus usable materials furnished by the Owner from the site and deliver to locations designated by the Consultant.

**PART 4 – MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Following the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Performance, maintain the surface of paved or unpaved trenches, curbs, side walks, gutters, shrubbery, fences, sod, and other surfaces or structures disturbed by the Works for the specified maintenance period.
- .2 Maintenance of reinstatement, partial reinstatement, repairs, replacement or restoration until spring start up will be:
  - .1 at the contractor's expense where the continuance of the contract beyond November 15<sup>th</sup> is under the contractor's control;
  - .2 at the Owner's expense where completion of the contract beyond November 15<sup>th</sup> is under the owner's control. In this case, payment for maintenance shall be in accordance with Section 01610

**PART 5 – REINSTATEMENT OF ROADS**

- .1 Return all roads to their original or better condition and obtain Department of Transportation and Works acceptance of the roads under their jurisdiction. (Refer Drawing Index for appropriate road restoration standard drawings and details).
- .2 Comply with and accept responsibility for any requirements that the Department of Works, Services & Transportation imposes on the Owner as a condition of carrying out the Works within the right-of-way of roads under the Departments jurisdiction. These same requirements shall also apply to all other roads and streets affected by the Works. These requirements are, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

- .1 The work performed within the right-of-way of the highway will be subject to inspection and approval of authorized Department of Transportation and Works personnel.
- .2 All structures placed in a roadway shall be bedded in a firm, well compacted foundation. Backfilling of these structures must be compacted in an approved manner in order to prevent undue settlement. Material for backfilling shall be that excavated or similar to that of which the subgrade is constructed. Compaction specified as:

Subgrade: 95% of the maximum standard proctor dry density (ASTM D698-12)  
Subbase: (granular) 100% (ASTM D698-12)  
Asphalt: 100% (ASTM D698-12)

- .3 On gravelled surface roads or gravelled shoulders, backfilling with excavated or similar material must be carried on such that a minimum thickness of 150 mm of Class 'A' granular base course or other approved base course material can be placed below the surface grade.
- .4 Repair any undue settlement occurring within one year of the completion of the project. Where in the Consultant's opinion permanent repairs to the asphalt pavement or granular surface cannot be undertaken, an asphalt patch or granular surface will be placed by the Contractor and replaced at a convenient time (usually the following year). Both installations shall be at the Owner's expense. Any maintenance of the patch or granular surface required by the Consultant or the Department of Transportation and Works will also be made by the Contractor. (Refer also to Section 02574).
- .5 The Contractor is responsible for any damage which may be caused to the road or adjoining property during or as a result of this work.

#### PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 Except as indicated in these Specifications or in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices no separate of direct payment will be made for reinstatement. To ensure reinstatement is carried out as the work progresses a sum equal to 5% of the value of the work completed will be retained in addition to all other specified allowances or holdbacks. This reinstatement allowances will be released progressively each month on the basis of the Consultant's opinion of the percentage of reinstatement completed.
- .2 With failure of the Contractor to carry out reinstatement within a reasonable period of time, the Consultant may authorize to have the work carried out by others at the expense of the Contractor. The Consultant will give the Contractor written notice in accordance with

General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC9 – Owners Right to do Work, before taking action.

- .3 Payment for removal and replacement of existing asphalt pavement shall be to Section 02574.
- .4 Fences to be removed, relocated and/or replaced, located within the theoretical trench pay width plus one (1) metre on either side of the trench will be measured by the metre. Fences replaced shall be of a quality equal to or greater than existing conditions.
- .5 Culverts and other structures to be removed, relocated and/or replaced, located within the theoretical trench pay width plus a maximum of one (1) metre on either side of the trench will be measured by the unit specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. Structures replaced shall be of a quality equal to or greater than existing conditions.
- .6 Ditches or other trenches to be removed, relocated and/or replaced, located within the theoretical trench pay width plus one (1) metre on either side of the trench will be measured by the metre.
- .7 Landscaping and topsoil reinstatement will in accordance with Section 02104, with payment based on theoretical trench pay width plus one (1) metre on either side of the trench.
- .8 Class "A" (Granular Base) reinstatement for roads and shoulders of paved roads will be measured by the m<sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated into the work, in accordance with Section 02233. The Contractor shall not be paid more than the calculated quantities based on 100 mm thickness times the width.
- .9 Class "A" (Granular Base) and Class "B" (Granular Sub-Base) reinstatement for materials removed during trench excavation along gravel roads will be measured by the m<sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated in the work in accordance with Section 02233, based on the theoretical trench width and 100 mm thickness.

This specification outlines the procedural requirements for submittal of maintenance and record documents, operation data, and warranties and bonds specified in individual Specification Sections.

**PART 1 – QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

**PART 2 – FORMAT**

- .1 Organize data in the form of an instructional manual. All materials are to be supplied in paper format and in Adobe PDF file format. Provide two (2) paper copies in binders of commercial quality, 219 x 279 mm maximum ring size. For PDF documents, files are to be provided on Compact Disc(s) (CD-ROM) readable on Windows based microcomputers.
- .2 When multiple binders or CD's are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- .3 Identify each binder and CD with type or printed title "Project Record Documents"; list title of Project, identify subject matter of contents.
- .4 Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .5 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .6 Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
7. The Consultant shall provide 2 paper copies and a digital file, in PDF and AutoCAD 2012 or higher format, of Record Drawings prior to Contract Completion.

**PART 3 – CONTENTS OF EACH VOLUME**

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.
- .2 For Each Product or System:
  - .1 list names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
  - .2 list manufacturer's name, model number, serial number and contractor's purchase order number.

- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Type Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01600.

**PART 4 – SUBMISSION**

- .1 Submit one copy of completed volumes and CD's in final form 15 days prior to substantial performance.
- .2 Copy will be returned after final inspection, with the Consultant's comments.
- .3 Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- .4 Submit two copies of revised volumes of data and CD's in final form within ten days after final inspection.

**PART 5 – RECORDING AS-BUILT CONDITIONS**

- .1 For projects where water and sewer systems or roads are the main components, the Contractor's survey labourer shall assist in the recording of as-built information in conjunction with the Consultant/site representative(s) by providing all horizontal and vertical data related to the layout of the Work before the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued. Record Drawings shall show all differences, design changes, and deviations from the original Contract Drawings in red with references to the Contractor's survey and quality control inspection records beside each entry. The Consultant shall be responsible for the final compilation of record drawings for submission to the Department in PDF and AutoCAD 2012 or higher format. The Consultant shall stamp the drawings.
- .2 In projects where a building or buildings is the main component, the Contractor shall provide the architectural, mechanical, electrical and other related as-built information to the Consultant. The information may be provided on marked up contract drawings. The Consultant shall be responsible for the final compilation of as-built drawings for submission to the Department in PDF and AutoCAD 2012 or higher format.
- .3 Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Shop Drawings: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:

- .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each item actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
- .2 Changes made by Amendments and change orders.
- .5 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.

#### PART 6 – EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board Circuit Directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01400 and 01660.
- .15 Additional Requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

**PART 7 – MATERIALS AND MATERIALS FINISHES**

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods complete with WHMIS sheets, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommend schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

**PART 8 – WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the List of Contents listing.
- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work.
- .4 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .5 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .6 Co-execute submittal when required.
- .7 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

PART 9 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work as outlined in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

# Division 2

02070 SITEWORK, DEMOLITION & REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1 Existing Conditions
	1.2 Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1 Not Applicable to this Section
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3. 1 Preparation
	3.2 Removal
	3.3 Demolition
	3.4 Salvage
	3.5 Excavation
	3.6 Sealing
	3.7 Disposal of Material
	3.8 Backfill
	3.9 Restoration
	3.10 Safety Requirements
	3.11 Basis of Payment

02104 LANDSCAPING, SEEDING, SODDING & TREE PRESERVATION

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1 Source Quality Control
	1.2 Delivery and Storage
	1.3 Scheduling of Work
	1.4 Terraseeding
	1.5 Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1 Materials
	2.2 Grass Seed Mixture
	2.3 Terraseeding
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1 Fertilizing Existing Trees
	3.2 Raising Grade around Existing Trees
	3.3 Lowering Grade around Existing Trees
	3.4 Topsoil
	3.5 Application of Fertilizer
	3.6 Application of Lime
	3.7 Preparation of Surfaces
	3.8 Application of Seed
	3.9 Seed Protection on Slopes
	3.10 Sodding
	3.11 Hydroseeding
	3.12 Maintenance
	3.13 Protection and Repair
	3.14 Acceptance
	3.15 Terraseeding
	3.16 Basis of Payment

02111 CLEARING & GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Regulatory Agencies
	1.2	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable to this section
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Clearing
	3.2	Grubbing
	3.3	Clearing and Grubbing
	3.4	Close Cut Clearing
	3.5	Underbrush Clearing and Grubbing
	3.6	Isolated Trees Clearing and Grubbing
	3.7	Removal and Disposal
	3.8	Finished Surface
	3.9	Basis of Payment

02202 ROCK REMOVAL

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Qualifications
	1.2	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Rock Removal
	3.2	Basis of Payment

02215 SITE WORK & SITE GRADING

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Examination
	1.2	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
	2.2	Stockpiling
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Compaction Equipment
	3.2	Water Distributors
	3.3	Excavation
	3.4	Excavation Required by Others
	3.5	Backfilling
	3.6	Maintenance
	3.7	Preservation of Topsoil
	3.8	Inspection & Testing
	3.9	Waste Material
	3.10	Basis of Payment

02223 EXCAVATION TRENCHING & BACKFILLING

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Site Preparation
	3.2	Cofferdams, Shoring, Bracing and Underpinning
	3.3	Dewatering
	3.4	Excavation
	3.5	Trench Bottom Preparation
	3.6	Pre-Installation Inspection
	3.7	Backfilling
	3.8	Restoration
	3.9	Basis of Payment

02224 ROADWAY EXCAVATION, EMBANKMENT & COMPACTION

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
	1.2	Traffic Provisions
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Compaction Equipment
	3.2	Water Distributors
	3.3	Excavating
	3.4	Dewatering
	3.5	Embankments
	3.6	Finishing
	3.7	Maintenance
	3.8	Basis of Payment

02226 AGGREGATE GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Source Approval
	1.2	Production Sampling
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Development of Aggregate Source
	3.2	Processing
	3.3	Handling
	3.4	Stockpiling
	3.5	Stockpile Cleanup
	3.6	Basis of Payment

02231 SCARIFYING & RESHAPING

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Scarifying and Reshaping
	3.2	Compacting
	3.3	Maintenance
	3.4	Basis of Payment

02232 RESHAPING ONLY (UP TO 100 MM)

REFERENCES

PART 1- GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Reshaping (up to 100 mm)
	3.2	Compacting
	3.3	Maintenance
	3.4	Basis of Payment

02233 SELECTED GRANULAR BASE COURSE

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Inspection of Underlying Sub-Base or Sub-Grade
	3.2	Placing
	3.3	Shouldering
	3.4	Compaction
	3.5	Maintenance
	3.6	Basis of Payment

02250 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Application
	3.2	Basis of Payment

02270 RIP-RAP PROTECTION

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Stone

	2.2	Sod
	2.3	Grout
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Excavation
	3.2	Placing
	3.3	Basis of Payment

#### 02271 ARMOUR STONE PROTECTION

##### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Stone
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Placing
	3.2	Basis of Payment

#### 02272 GABIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
	2.2	Product
	2.3	Certification
	2.4	Inspection and Testing
	2.5	Shipping and Marking
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Site Preparation
	3.2	Installation
	3.3	Filling Baskets
	3.4	Placing of Connecting Wires
	3.5	Placing Gabions
	3.6	Securing Lids
	3.7	Basis of Payment

#### 02282 SUPPLY & INSTALLATION OF GUIDE RAIL

##### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Material
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Installation
	3.2	Basis of Payment

#### 02283 SALVAGE & REINSTALLATION OF GUIDE RAIL

##### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Dismantling of Existing Guide Rail
	3.2	Removal and Salvage of Existing Posts

- 3.3 Backfilling Post Holes
- 3.4 Installation
- 3.5 Basis of Payment

### 02284 HANDBRAIL

#### REFERENCES

- PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1 Measurement for Payment
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 Materials
- PART 3 - EXECUTION 3.1 Installation
- 3.2 Basis of Payment

### 02410 SUB-DRAINS

#### REFERENCES

- PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1 Measurement for Payment
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 Materials
- PART 3- EXECUTION 3.1 Trenching
- 3.2 Bedding
- 3.3 Installation
- 3.4 Basis of Payment

### 02434 PIPE CULVERTS

#### REFERENCES

- PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1 Measurement for Payment
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 Aluminized Steel Pipe
- 2.2 Aluminized Type-2
- 2.3 Polymer Laminate
- 2.4 Aluminum Pipe
- 2.5 Concrete Pipe Materials
- 2.6 Plastic Pipe Materials
- 2.7 Granular Bedding and Backfill
- PART 3 - EXECUTION 3.1 Trenching and Backfill
- 3.2 Dewatering
- 3.3 Bedding
- 3.4 Laying Aluminized Steel Pipe
- 3.5 Joining Aluminized Steel Culverts
- 3.6 Laying Concrete Pipe Culverts
- 3.7 Joining Concrete Pipe Culverts
- 3.8 Laying Plastic Pipe Culverts
- 3.9 Joining Plastic Pipe Culverts
- 3.10 Backfilling
- 3.11 Protection from Traffic
- 3.12 Basis of Payment

02481 CHANNEL EXCAVATION, CLEARING AND DEEPENING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Excavation
	3.2	Basis of Payment

02496 TIMBER CRIBWORK

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Preparation
	3.2	Crib Construction
	3.3	Handling Treated Timber
	3.4	Ballast
	3.5	Tolerances
	3.6	Basis of Payment

02501 CORRECTED MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Maximum Dry Density
	1.2	Corrected Maximum Dry Density
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Basis of Payment

02528 CONCRETE WALK CURBS & GUTTERS

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Grade Preparation Concrete
	3.2	Granular Base
	3.3	Concrete
	3.4	Forming
	3.5	Expansion and Contraction Joints
	3.6	Backfill
	3.7	Corrosion Prevention
	3.8	Basis of Payment

02552 HOT MIX ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT

02574 RESHAPING & PATCHING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Construction
	3.2	Basis of Payment

02575 COLD PLANING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Scope
	3.2	Procedure
	3.3	Basis of Payment
	3.4	Use of Milled Material for Shouldering
	3.5	Use of Milled Material for Stockpiling for Municipality
	3.6	Basis of Payment

02576 PULVERIZE EXISTING ASPHALT

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Not Applicable
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Scope
	3.2	Procedure
	3.3	Basis of Payment

02580 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
	1.2	Submittals
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	General
	3.2	Equipment
	3.3	Basis of Payment

02601 MANHOLES, CATCHBASINS & DITCH INLETS

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Excavating and Backfill
	3.2	Concrete Work
	3.3	Installation

---

- 3.4 Adjusting Tops of Existing Units
- 3.5 Manhole Inflow Protection Covers
- 3.6 Infiltration and Exfiltration Test
- 3.7 Basis of Payment

## 02650 SEWAGE PUMPING STATION

### REFERENCES

- PART 1 - GENERAL                    1.1 Measurement for Payment
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS                2.1 Wet Well Chamber
- 2.2 Pumps
- 2.3 Piping
- 2.4 Miscellaneous Items
- 2.5 Portable Diesel Generator
- 2.6 Motor
- 2.7 Access Frame and Cover
- 2.8 Liquid Level Control
- 2.9 Pump Control Panel
- 2.10 Electrical Wiring
- 2.11 Inspection, Testing and Shipment
- 2.12 Labels
- 2.13 Drawings and Data

### PART 3 - MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS MANUALS

### PART 4 - INSTALLATION SUPERVISION

### PART 5 - PROVISION FOR POWER

### PART 6 - BASIS OF PAYMENT

## 02702 SEWER MAINS

### REFERENCES

- PART 1 - GENERAL                1.1 As Built Drawings
- 1.2 Measurement for Payment
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS                2.1 Concrete Pipe
- 2.2 Hyprescon Pipe
- 2.3 Steel Pipe
- 2.4 Aluminized Type-2
- 2.5 Polymer Laminate
- 2.6 Aluminum Pipe
- 2.7 Plastic Pipe
- 2.8 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
- 2.9 Cement Mortar
- 2.10 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe
- PART 3 - EXECUTION                3.1 Preparation
- 3.2 Trenching and Backfilling
- 3.3 Concrete Bedding and Encasement

3.4	Granular Bedding
3.5	Installation
3.6	Service Connections
3.7	Field Testing
3.8	CCTV Inspection of Pipelines
3.9	Quality Assurance
3.10	Basis of Payment

### 02704 SANITARY SEWER OUTFALL PIPE

#### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Related Work Specified Elsewhere
	1.2	Samples
	1.3	Material Certification
	1.4	As Built Drawings
	1.5	Scheduling of Work
	1.6	Manufacturer's Instructions
	1.7	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Pipe and Fittings
	2.2	Pipe Bedding Materials
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Preparation
	3.2	Trenching and Backfilling
	3.3	Concrete Bedding and Encasement
	3.4	Pipe Installation
	3.5	Basis of Payment

### 02710 FOUNDATION & UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE

#### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3- EXECUTION	3.1	Inspection
	3.2	Installation
	3.3	Basis of Payment

### 02713 WATERMAINS

#### REFERENCES

PART I- GENERAL	1.1	Location of Curb Stops
	1.2	As-Built Drawings
	1.3	Scheduling of Work
	1.4	Measurement for Payment
PART 2- PRODUCTS	2.1	Pipe and Fittings
	2.2	Valves and Valve Boxes

	2.3	Valve Chambers
	2.4	Service Connections
	2.5	Hydrants
	2.6	Pipe Bedding Materials
	2.7	Pipe Disinfection
	2.8	Tools and Equipment
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Preparation
	3.2	Trenching and Backfill
	3.3	Concrete Bedding, Cut-Off Walls and/or Encasement
	3.4	Granular Bedding
	3.5	Pipe Installation
	3.6	Valve Installation
	3.7	Valve Chambers
	3.8	Service Connections
	3.9	Hydrants
	3.10	Thrust Blocks
	3.11	Pressure Test
	3.12	Leakage Test
	3.13	Flushing and Disinfecting
	3.14	Swabbing
	3.15	Basis of Payment

## 02724 SEWAGE FORCEMAINS

### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
	2.2	Pipe Bedding Materials
PART 3- EXECUTION	3.1	Preparation
	3.2	Trenching and Backfill
	3.3	Bedding
	3.4	Concrete Bedding and Encasement
	3.5	Installation
	3.6	Thrust Blocks
	3.7	Field Testing of Force Main
	3.8	Swabbing
	3.9	Basis of Payment

## 02726 FACTORY PRE-INSULATED PIPING SYSTEMS

### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
	1.2	Shop Drawings
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Carrier Core Pipe and Fittings
	2.2	Factory Applied Insulation

	2.3	Outer Jacket for Buried Applications
	2.4	Outer Jacket for Above Ground Applications
	2.5	Insulated Pipe Joints for Buried Applications
	2.6	Insulated Pipe Joints for Above Ground Applications
	2.7	Insulation Kits for Fittings
	2.8	Insulation Foamed in Place
	2.9	Insulation Accessories
	2.10	Electric Heat Tracing
PART 3- EXECUTION	3.1	Unloading and Handling of Pre-Insulated Pipe
	3.2	Repairing Damaged Pre-Insulated Pipe
	3.3	Trenching and Backfilling
	3.4	Granular Bedding and Surround
	3.5	Pipe Installation
	3.6	Insulation of Pipe Joints
	3.7	Insulation of Fittings
	3.8	Electric Tracing
	3.9	Testing
	3.10	Basis of Payment

## 02729 WATER WELLS

### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Reports
	1.2	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Permanent Well Casing
	2.2	Screen
	2.3	Well Seal
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3.1	Drilling
	3.2	Screen Installation
	3.3	Permanent Casing Installation
	3.4	Gravel Packing
	3.5	Grouting
	3.6	Disinfection
	3.7	Test Pumping
	3.8	Well Development
	3.9	Aquifer Test
	3.10	Sealing Wells
	3.11	Basis of Payment

## 02831 CHAIN LINK FENCES & GATES

### REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials

PART 3 - EXECUTION	2.2	Finishes
	3.1	Grading
	3.2	Erection of Fence
	3.3	Installation of Gates
	3.4	Touch Up
	3.5	Cleaning
	3.6	Basis of Payment

02897 FILTER FABRICS (GEOTEXTILE)

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1.1	Approval
	1.2	Shipping and Storage
	1.3	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Installation
	3.2	Basis of Payment

This specification outlines the requirements for demolishing, salvaging and removing wholly or in part, various items designated to be removed or partially removed and for backfilling resulting trenches, holes and pits and the disposal of resulting materials.

## **REFERENCES**

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Environment and Climate Control, Pollution Prevention Division, Waste Disposal Guidance Document (November 2014 or latest edition)

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Chapter O-3

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Regulation 5/12, Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 2012 (or latest edition)

National Building Code of Canada (latest edition)

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Take over structures to be demolished based on their condition on date that tender is accepted.

### **1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Payment at the contract price for the items covered in this Section shall be full compensation for all labour, equipment and materials required. The removal of water lines, sanitary sewers, storm sewers and culverts where specified or directed by the Engineer will be measured along the surface in meters. There will be no deduction in length for the spaces occupied for intermediate manholes, catch basins, ditch inlets or valve chambers. The excavated material will be paid separately under 02223 as appropriate to the existing depth and minimal trench width. The excavated volume is to be deducted from the installed trench volume where new pipe is to be installed in the same location.
- .2 Removal of concrete base to thickness indicated in the contract documents, will be measured in square metres in place. No deductions will be made from computed areas for the spaces occupied by manhole and catch basin castings. The removal of concrete pavement, asphalt covered concrete pavement and concrete base will be measured for payment whether on the roadway surface or within an excavation. The removal of asphalt pavement will be measured in accordance with Section 02574, subsection 1.1.
- .3 The removal of concrete side walks will be measured in square metres in place.
- .4 Measurement for removal of curb and gutter will be made horizontally in metres along the faces adjacent to the pavement. Payment will be made for the removal of either

concrete curb, concrete curb and gutter or asphalt curb and gutter without further separation into types. No deductions will be made from the measured lengths for the spaces occupied by manholes and catch basin castings.

- .5 Where manholes, catch basins and ditch inlets are to be removed in their entirety payment will be made without separation into types for each unit removed.
- .6 Removal of fences and/or guide rails where indicated on the contract documents and outside of the trench right-of-way will be measured in metres, unless otherwise specified, the trench right-of-way equals the theoretical trench width plus one (1) metre on either side of the trench.
- .7 The removal of bridges and other items not previously referred to but indicated on the contract documents will be paid by the unit unless otherwise specified.
- .8 Imported backfill, when required, will be paid for separately in accordance with the specification for the material required and used.
- .9 Removal of mass concrete will be measured in cubic metres in place.
- .10 Broken concrete, masonry or asphalt is acceptable for use for rip-rap construction. In accordance with subsection 3.7 of this specification, the placing of the rip-rap will be paid for separately under the appropriate tender item and will not be part of the work to be carried out under this section of the specification.
- .11 Removal of AC pipe will be by the meter in accordance with the Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 5/12 Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and the Department of Environment and Climate Control, Pollution Prevention Division, Waste Disposal Guidance Document.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not applicable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Inspect site and verify with the Engineer items designated for removal and items to be preserved.
- .2 Locate and protect utility lines. Preserve in operating condition active utilities traversing site. Notify utility companies before starting demolition.

- .3 Disconnect electrical and telephone service lines entering buildings to be demolished in accordance with rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Post warning signs on electrical lines and equipment which must remain energized to serve other properties during period of demolition.
- .4 Disconnect and cap mechanical services in accordance with requirements of local authority having jurisdiction.
  - .1 Remove sewer and water lines to main line and cap to prevent leakage.
  - .2 Remove, cap and dispose of other underground services.

### **3.2 REMOVAL**

- .1 Remove items indicated in contract documents
- .2 In removal of pavements, curbs and gutters.
  - .1 Square up adjacent surfaces to remain in place by saw cutting or other approved method.
  - .2 Protect adjacent joints and load transfer devices.
  - .3 Protect underlying granular materials.

### **3.3 DEMOLITION**

- .1 Demolish structures as indicated in the contract documents. Demolish parts of building to permit construction of addition and remedial work as indicated. Demolish basement foundations walls to minimum of 600 mm below finished grade. Demolish foundation walls and footings, and concrete floors below or on grade within areas of new construction.
- .2 Break one 200 mm diameter hole per 500 m<sup>2</sup> area in concrete slabs below grade which are not to be removed, to prevent accumulation of water. Keep floor drains open if permanent drainage still connected.
- .3 At end of each day's work, leave work in safe conditions so that no part is in danger of toppling or falling. Protect interiors of parts not to be demolished from exterior elements at all times.
- .4 Demolish masonry and concrete walls in small sections. Carefully remove and lower structural framing and other heavy or large objects.
- .5 Remove contaminated or dangerous materials from site and dispose of in safe manner in accordance with regulatory agencies.

### **3.4 SALVAGE**

- .1 Carefully dismantle items containing materials indicated for salvage. Stockpile salvaged materials at locations directed or indicated.
- .2 Where manholes, catch basins, and ditch inlets are to be demolished, castings and riveted gratings conforming to this specification shall be removed and stockpiled for use elsewhere on the contract or delivered to the yard designated in the contract, when surplus to the contract requirements.
- .3 Other materials when designated in the contract to be salvaged, shall be dismantled, stockpiled or otherwise handled as set out elsewhere within the contract.

### **3.5 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Excavation required for the work to be carried out under this section shall be performed in such a manner as, to leave undisturbed adjacent structures or other work to be left in place, and to save where necessary for purposes of backfill, the acceptable excavated materials.
- .2 Where payment for the item to be removed is on a volume basis, excavation shall be carried out to such an extent as to permit the measurement by the Engineer of the volume of concrete or masonry to be removed.
- .3 Excavation material which is not required for the backfilling of the void resulting from the structure removal, shall be used for embankment construction or disposed of as set out elsewhere in the contract document.

### **3.6 SEALING**

- .1 Seal pipe ends and walls of manholes or catch basins where indicated or directed by the Engineer. Securely plug to form a watertight seal.

### **3.7 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL**

- .1 Dispose of materials not designated for salvage or re-use in work, off-site, in accordance with Section 01005, subsection 13.1.
- .2 Trim disposal areas to condition satisfactory to the Engineer.
- .3 Except as otherwise specified, concrete and masonry may be used for rip-rap or embankment construction within the limits of the contract as directed by the Engineer. It shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at locations arranged for by the Contractor when unsuitable or surplus to construction requirements.

- .4 Timber, steel and materials other than concrete or masonry, which are not designated for salvage, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work.
- .5 A.C. pipe removed shall be disposed of in accordance with the Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 5/12 Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 2012 and the Department of Environment and Climate Control, Pollution Prevention Division, Waste Disposal Guidance Document (November 2014 or latest edition).

### **3.8 BACKFILL**

- .1 Backfill in accordance with Section 02223.

### **3.9 RESTORATION**

- .1 Upon completion of work, remove debris, trim surfaces and leave work site clean. Reinstate areas and existing works outside areas of demolition to adjacent, undisturbed areas.

### **3.10 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 The Contractor shall provide protection by way of barricades, signs, etc. to adequately safeguard the public from injury resulting from demolition activities.
- .2 In all cases, the Contractor shall be in accordance with Part 8 – Safety Measures at Construction and Demolition Sites of the National Building Code of Canada.
- .3 The Contractor shall not close off or demolish any existing stairs or exit doors until such time as new exit stairs or temporary arrangements have been provided to replace same.

### **3.11 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. When it is necessary to remove a section of pavement, concrete, side walk, curb and gutter or similar item in order to remove a culvert, sewer, or other structure lying beneath, payment will be made for each item removed in accordance with the specification for its removal.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for fertilizing and preserving root systems of trees and plants affected by changing grades or excavation. This specification also outlines the requirements for supplying and placing topsoil and appropriate finished grading, and the application of seed and mulch for permanent cover. This specification also outlines the requirements for the supply, site preparation, weed control, application and maintenance of a Filtrexx Erosion Control Compost Blanket (includes Filtrexx Growing Media™, a permanent native seed mixture, and a nurse crop seed mixture) over all areas to be re-vegetated following site clean-up and fine grading.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

#### **Canadian Standards Associations**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete"

#### **Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works (DTW), Highway Design**

Section 631.02.01 Seeding: Topsoil

#### **US Composting Council (USCC) Test Method for the Examination of Composting and Compost (TMECC) guidelines**

TMECC 04.11-A Electronic pH Determinations for Compost

TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification

#### **Other**

Canada Seeds Act and Regulations, September 1987

Canada Fertilizer Act and Regulations, June 1993

Composting Council Fact Sheet - 40 CFR 503 Regulation (Federal Sewage Sludge Rule USA)  
March 1997

The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) Guidelines  
Filtrexx Canada Standard Specifications and Design Manual Version 6.0

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- 1.1.1 Inform the Engineer of proposed source of topsoil to be supplied and provide access for sampling. Acceptance of topsoil subject to inspection and/or soil analysis test results. Do not commence work until topsoil is accepted by the Engineer.

.2 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than three (3) days before cutting of sod begins. Sod will be approved by the Engineer in its original position before cutting and delivery to the project.

**1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

.1 Deliver and store grass seed in original containers showing:

- .1 Analysis of seed mix.
- .2 Percentage of pure seed
- .3 Year of production
- .4 Net mass
- .5 Date when tagged and location.
- .6 Percentage germination.
- .7 Name and address of distributor.

.2 Deliver wood fibre mulch in moisture-proof containers indicating manufacturer, content and net air-dry mass.

.3 Deliver erosion control agent in moisture-proof containers showing manufacturer, content and net mass.

**1.3 SCHEDULING OF WORK**

.1 Schedule placing of topsoil and finish grading to permit sodding or seeding operations under optimum conditions. Seeds planted or sods and hydroseeding placed in the Fall will not be accepted until the following growing season.

**1.4 TERRASEEDING**

.1 The placement of materials shall be carried out by a certified Filtrexx installer.

.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all labour, materials and equipment necessary to Terraseed the specified compost material and seed mixtures.

.3 Re-seeding and preparation of soil surface for unacceptable areas is part of the scope of work under this specification at no increase cost to the contract amount.

.5 The preparation of the final grades ready for Terraseeding shall be in accordance with Section 02215.

.6 A minimum of 21 calendar days prior to Terraseeding, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer:

.1 A legible, valid Seed Analysis Report, from a Certified Seed Testing Laboratory for all single species within the Native Seed Mixtures and the nurse grass species,

including seed germination, hard seed and purity expressed as percentages. Seed germination tests or tetrazolium test shall have been completed within 6 months of the seeding operation.

- .2 The final bulk seed rate of application for the Native Seed Mixture.
- .3 Proof of order of the specified Native Seed Mixtures directly from Ernst Conservation Seeds or from alternate approved supplier who can provide seed sourcing and germination test as described above. The Contractor shall fax a copy of the order to the Engineer showing the appropriate final bulk seed rate and amount required. Refer to Subsection 2.3 below. If an alternate supplier is considered, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer prior to placing the seed order and shall obtain the Engineer's approval of the alternate supplier, to ensure that that seed will meet the specification requirements.
- .7 Schedule Terraseeding works following site clean-up, installation of snake hibernacula, tree and shrub plantings, and the Consultant's site inspection and authorization to proceed with this operation.

### 1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Manual seeding and seed protection will be measured in square metres of actual area covered.
- .2 Temporary cover measurement shall be in square metres following the contours of the ground of the areas designated for temporary cover.
- .3 Measurement for hydraulic seeding and mulching shall be area actually hydroseeded, from within the limits as staked by the Engineer, and measured in square metres, rounded to the nearest whole number.
- .4 For shrub and tree preservation the circular measures from the tips of branches in square metres will be used to determine the area for payment.
- .5 Preparation of sub-grade for placing of topsoil will not be measured.
- .6 Placing of topsoil will be measured in square metres to thickness specified.
- .7 Supply and application of agricultural limestone will be measured in square metres of area treated.
- .8 Supply and application of fertilizer will be measured in square metres of area treated.
- .9 Measurement for sodding will be by actual area of sod placed by the square metre.
- .10 Plan Quantity Measurement – Terraseeding: When measurement is by Plan Quantity, such measurement shall be based on the units shown on the Contract Drawings and listed

in the Seed Mixture Table.

.11 Actual Measurement - Terraseeding: Measurement shall be in square meters, following the contours of the ground with no allowance for overlap, as measured on-site by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

.1 The topsoil shall be obtained from approved areas off the site. The soil shall be reasonably free from subsoil, clay lumps, brush, objectionable weeds and other litter, and shall be free from stones, stumps and other objects larger than 50 mm in diameter, from roots, toxic substances and from any other material or substances that might harm growth or be a hindrance to grading, planting, or maintenance operation.

.2 Asphalted felt in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

.3 Fertilizer shall be 6-12-12 grade, uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment delivered to the site in bags or other convenient containers, each fully labelled, conforming to the applicable local government laws, and bearing the name, trademark or tradename and warranty of the producer.

.4 Wound dressing: horticulturally accepted non-toxic, non-hardening emulsion.

.5 Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates and shall be ground to such fineness that at least 50% will pass through a 100 mesh sieve and at least 90% will pass through a 20 mesh sieve. Coarser materials will be acceptable provided the specified rates of application are increased proportionally on the basis of quantities passing the 100 mesh sieve, but no additional payment will be made for the increased quantity.

.6 Grass seed: Certified Canada No. 1 Grade in accordance with the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations, and having minimum germination of 75% and minimum purity of 97%.

.7 Turf establishment blanket: uniform, open weave jute matting, wood excelsior covered biodegradable extruded plastic mesh as indicated in contract drawings.

.8 Staples: 25 mm wide by 300 mm deep by 3 mm thick steel wire.

.9 Mulch shall be of natural sun dried plant fibers (straw, cotton and paper specially treated) processed in lengths of 20 mm - 40 mm.

.10 Erosion Control Agent: Asphalt emulsion to CAN2-16.2-M77, Type III (SS-1), Verdol Super.

- .11 Water: potable, free of impurities that would inhibit germination.
- .12 Binder shall be capable of joining seeds mulch and soil particles together on slopes and erodible surfaces until plant growth has been established. The binder must not form an impervious seal which would prevent the penetration of moisture to the underlying soil.

## 2.2 GRASS SEED MIXTURE

- .1 Grass seed mixture to comprise;
  - 50% Creeping Red Fescue
  - 30% Kentucky Bluegrass
  - 15% Colonial Bent
  - 5% Dwarf Timothy
- .2 The Contractor may provide an alternate mix design provided it is prepared by a qualified agricultural expert.

## 2.3 TERRASEEDING

- .1 Seed

The seed mixture of this specification is available directly from approved Vendor:

The Native Seed Mix shall be packaged by the supplier in parcels suitable for the full or partial tank loads of the blower truck. Completed Import Declaration Forms shall be required for the direct importation of the seeds.

### Grade Standards

All seed, supplied either as single seed species, or as a seed mix shall be in accordance with the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations and the grade standards for that particular seed kind.

### Pure Live Seed

The quantities of the Floodplain and Upland Seed Mixtures in the table are given in terms of pure live seed (kg or lb PLS). Pure Live Seed (PLS) is a unit of measure used to define the amount of viable seed in a seed lot taking the purity and germination of the seed lot into account. Bulk quantity received will be greater, based on the purity and germination of available seed lots.

### Seed Quality

All specified seeds shall be in accordance with the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations for minimum acceptable levels of noxious weed seed content. All seeds shall meet or exceed the minimum acceptable germination (MAG) level of 60%. All seed shall meet or exceed the minimum acceptable purity (MAP) level of 50%.

Seed Analysis Report

A legible, valid Seed Analysis Report, from a Certified Seed Testing Laboratory for all single species within the Native Floodplain and Upland Seed Mixtures, including seed germination, hard seed and purity expressed as percentages and pure live seed (PLS) content of the specified species.

Seed germination percentage shall be the result of a germination test or a tetrazolium test within six months of the seeding operation. If hard seed is present, the percent hard seed is to be added to the percent seed germination test.

The grass seed for the nurse crop shall be Certified Canada No. 1 Grade in accordance with the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations.

Packaging, Labelling and Storage

All seed mixtures shall be in the original sealed package with a legible label securely attached. Labelling shall be in accordance with the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations. Each package shall be labelled to show:

- .1 The name and address of the seed supplier and date bagged.
- .2 The seed species or the name of the seed mix and the various individual seed species that comprise the seed mix and the percentage by mass.
- .3 The grade of the seed or seed mix.
- .4 The supplier's lot designation number, corresponding to the Seed Analysis Report.
- .5 Mass in kilogram.
- .6 Prior to using all seeds shall be stored in dry cool locations. Seeds shall not be subject to temperatures less than 0 °C or greater than 25°C.
- .7 All seed and inoculants shall be stored in cool, dry location until use.

Critical Timing for Ordering Seed Mixture

The Contractor shall order the Floodplain and Upland Seed Mixtures as soon as the Project is awarded in order to secure the seed mixtures and to allow for a minimum period of three weeks between the time of ordering until the date of delivery. These delays are due to time required for preparation of the seed mixture and shipping time across the border.

.2 Native Seed Mixture

Scientific Name	Common Name	(kg PLS per /10,000 sq. m.)	Proportion of seed mix (%)
<b>Forbs (broad-leaved species)</b>			
<i>Desmodium canadense</i>	Hoary (Canada) tick-trefoil	0.9	2.0 %
<i>Helianthus divaricatus</i>	Woodland sunflower	0.9	2.0 %
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i>	Sensitive fern	1.35	3.0 %
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	Black eyed Susan	2.70	6.0 %
<i>Thalictrum pubescens</i>	Tall meadowrue	0.9	2.0 %
<b>Total native species</b>			<b>15%</b>
<b>Grasses</b>			
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent grass	3.6	8.0 %
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	Canada bluejoint	4.5	10.0
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada wild rye	9.0	20.0
<i>Elymus hystrix</i>	Bottlebrush Grass	9.0	20.0
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	Virginia wild rye	9.0	20.0
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	Fowl manna grass	3.15	7.0
<b>Total native grass species</b>			<b>85.0 %</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>45.0</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

.3 Nurse Crop Seed Mixture Required for Floodplain Seed Mixture Application

Species	Common Name	Seeding rate (PLS kg/10,000 sq. m.)	PLS Required (kg/3,347 sq. m.)
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	annual rye grass	25	8.0
<i>Lolium perrene</i>	perrenial rye grass	30	10.0
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada wild rye	15	
<b>Total nurse grasses</b>		<b>70</b>	<b>23.0</b>

.4 Filtrexx Growing Media™

Filtrexx Growing Media™ shall be weed free and derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter. The Growing Media™ shall be produced using an aerobic composting process meeting, or exceeding C.C.M.E. Type "A" and Type "AA" regulation and the Compost Quality Alliance Program (CQA), including time and temperature data indicating effective weed seed, pathogen and insect larvae kill. The

Growth Media™ shall be free of any refuse, contaminants or other materials toxic to plant growth. Non-composted products will not be accepted. Test methods for the items below shall be in accordance with USCC TMECC guidelines for laboratory procedures:

- .1 PH-5.0-8.0 in accordance with TMECC 04.11-A
- .2 Moisture content of less than 60% in accordance with standardized test methods for moisture determination.
- .3 The Growing Media™ shall incorporate the specified Floodplain Seed mixture at the specified seeding rate and required bulk seed amount at the time of application. The following Particle Sizes shall be followed: 100% passing a 50mm sieve, 99% passing a 25mm sieve, minimum of 60% passing a 12.5mm sieve in accordance with TMECC 02.02-B.
- .4 Non seeded option: Particle size-100% passing a 50mm sieve, 99% passing a 25mm sieve, minimum of 30% passing a 18.25mm sieve. All other testing parameters remain the same.
- .5 Material shall be relatively free (<1% by dry weight) of inert or foreign man made materials.
- .6 A sample of the compost shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to being used and must comply with all local, provincial and federal regulations.
- .7 Copies of the purchase order / receipt from Filtrexx Canada™ for the Growing Media™ must also be submitted to the Engineer for verification and approval prior to the site delivery and installation of the Filtrexx.

.5 Pneumatic Blower Truck

The pneumatic blower truck shall be a custom manufactured, fully integrated, truck-mounted unit. The blower truck shall be equipped with a computer-calibrated seed injection system and shall be capable of uniformly applying composted topsoil and seed at a rate greater than  $0.25 \text{ m}^3$  of material per minute. The blower truck shall also be equipped with an application hose capable of extended 100 m from the blower truck unit.

.6 Filtrexx Lockdown Netting

Filtrexx LockDown Netting is a single net rolled erosion control product that is designed to increase the slope stabilization and erosion control capabilities of the Compost Erosion Control Blanket. This netting is used to increase soil surface roughness and stability of disturbed soil on slopes. The tensile strength selection of the netting is to be reviewed and approved by the project Landscape Architect. The functional longevity shall be up to 4 years.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FERTILIZING EXISTING TREES

- .1 Apply fertilizer at rate of 50 g/mm of calliper to existing trees to be retained. Take calliper measurement 0.3 m above grade. Apply once early in growing season except where specified or otherwise shown on the drawings.
- .2 Distribute fertilizer equally into holes drilled 200-250 mm deep, spaced 600 to 750 mm apart and located in circular pattern between 2/3 and limit of each tree's branch spread. Water thoroughly after fertilizer applied.
- .3 Water retained trees 3 times during summer. Soak area immediately below tree crown sufficiently deep to reach feeder roots.

#### 3.2 RAISING GRADE AROUND EXISTING TREES

- .1 Apply fertilizer before revising grade.
- .2 Protect bark of buried portion of tree from abrasion by surrounding trunk with water impervious material. Leave minimum 50 mm space between protective material and bark. Fill space with washed stones.
- .3 Use approved topsoil to raise grade to required level, making allowance for topsoil in accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 631.02.01.
- .4 Compact fill without disturbing or damaging roots. Use frost-free materials over frost-free ground conditions. Compact fill to 80% Standard Proctor density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.

#### 3.3 LOWERING GRADE AROUND EXISTING TREES

- .1 Cut slope from edge of branch spread to new grade level or retaining wall at degree indicated. Build dike of topsail for each tree at periphery of branch spread to hold water where required.
- .2 If excavation through roots is required, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe, tree lopper or saw. Seal cut edges 10 mm in diameter and larger with wound dressing.
- .3 Apply fertilizer after excavation is backfilled and grading is completed. Do not permit root system to dry out at any time.

### 3.4 TOPSOIL

- .1 The topsoil shall be uniformly distributed on the designated areas and evenly spread to an average thickness of 100 mm with a minimum thickness of 75 mm. The spreading shall be performed in such a manner that planting can proceed requiring little additional soil preparation or tillage. Irregularities in the surface resulting from top soiling or other operations shall be corrected so as to prevent the formation of depressions where water will stand. Topsoil shall not be placed where the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry or in a condition otherwise detrimental to the proposed planting or to proper grading.
- .2 After the topsoil has been spread and graded as required, the surface shall be cleared of stone, stumps or other objects larger than 50 mm in thickness or diameter, and or root, brush, wire or other objects that might be a hindrance to planting or maintenance operations.

### 3.5 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER

- .1 Fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly at a rate of 1,125 kg/ha over the areas indicated on the drawings to be seeded, and shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm by disking, harrowing, or other acceptable methods. The incorporation of fertilizer may be a part of the tillage operation specified in other parts of this specification. Distribution by means of an approved seed drill equipped to sow seeds and distribute fertilizer at the same time will be acceptable.

### 3.6 APPLICATION OF LIME

- .1 Immediately following the incorporation of the fertilizer, lime shall be distributed uniformly at a rate of 1125 kg/ha and shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of at least 25 mm by disking, harrowing, or other acceptable methods.

### 3.7 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- .1 Undulation or irregularities in the surface resulting from tillage, fertilizing, liming or other operations shall be levelled before seeding operations are begun. The grassed area when completed and settled shall be on such a grade necessary to facilitate drainage.

### 3.8 APPLICATION OF SEED

- .1 Sow during calm weather (winds less than 10 km/h) using equipment suitable for area involved to the approval of the Engineer. Seed shall be applied at the rate of 175 kg/ha.
- .2 Sow half of required amount of seeds in one direction and remainder at right angles. Incorporate seed into soil to a minimum depth of 5 mm simultaneously or within one hour after seeding operation. Mix carefully with light chain harrow or wire rakes and roll area

immediately afterward with water ballast type lawn or agricultural type roller.

- .3 Water with fine spray, avoiding washing out of seed. Apply enough water to ensure penetration of minimum 50 mm.
- .4 Add erosion control agent, into seeder and mix thoroughly to complete seeding slurry when indicated in the contract documents.
- .5 Complete slurry to be applied per hectare:
  - .1 Seed (mixture as specified)
  - .2 Mulch 1000 kg
  - .3 Erosion Control Agent 300 kg
  - .4 Water, minimum 10000 l

### 3.9 SEED PROTECTION ON SLOPES

- .1 Cover seeded slopes (where slope is 3:1 or steeper) with turf establishment blanket. Roll blanket down over slopes without stretching or pulling.
- .2 Lay blanket smoothly on soil surface, burying top end of each section in narrow 150 mm trench. Leave 300 mm overlap from top roll over bottom roll. Leave 100 mm overlap adjacent section.
- .3 In ditches, unroll blanket in direction of flow. Overlap ends of strips 300 mm with upstream section on top.
- .4 Staple outside edges and overlaps at 1000 mm intervals and at intermediate points to ensure close contact between blanket and soil.

### 3.10 SODDING

- .1 Before sodding, the surface is to be raked smooth to provide uniform slopes. Topsoil with a uniform organic content will be placed to a thickness of 100 mm or as directed on site by the Engineer, and raked smooth to conform with the preparation slopes. Lime will be added to the topsoil at the rate of 1,125 kg/ha. The lime may be placed up to three weeks ahead of placing of sod. Fertilizer will be spread evenly over the top 50 mm of the soil.
- .2 Fertilizer cannot be added at the same time as the lime. The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 1,125 kg/ha, and will have a plant food ratio of 10 nitrogen to 20 phosphorous to 20 potash plus 2% FTE. The fertilizer must be placed not more than one week ahead of sodding. After adding fertilizer, the surface shall be fine graded.
- .3 Sod shall be laid on the prepared sod bed within 24 hrs after cutting, except that sod may be stored in stacks or piles, grass to grass and roots to roots for not more than five (5)

days. Sod shall be protected against drying from sun or wind and from freezing as necessary. The moving and laying of sod shall, as far as possible, be done when weather conditions and soil moisture are favourable. On slopes, stakes shall be driven flush with the top of the sod, spacing stakes shall not exceed 600 mm across the face of slopes.

.4 If rainfall is insufficient during the period of sodding and initial grass growth, then water shall be applied immediately before and after sodding and subsequently thereafter until the grass is established, as directed by the Engineer. Cost will be included in the unit price for laying sods.

### 3.11 HYDROSEEDING

.1 Before hydroseeding the surface is to be raked smooth to provide uniform slopes. Topsoil with a uniform organic content will be placed to a thickness of 100 mm, and raked smooth to conform with the prepared slopes.

.2 Lime will be added to the topsoil at a rate of 1,125 kg/ha. The lime may be placed up to three (3) weeks ahead of the placing of hydroseeding.

.3 Areas to be treated with hydroseeding and mulching shall be staked out by the Engineer in the field. Operations will not commence until the Contractor has the approval of the Engineer.

.4 Two operations shall be employed in the hydroseeding of designated areas.

.1 The first operation shall consist of the distribution of a slurry composed of grass seed, fertilizer, lime and binder. The rate of application of these ingredients shall be as follows:

Grass seed mixture	150 kg/ha
Fertilizer	600 kg/ha
Binder	20 kg/ha
(75% straw, 15% cotton, 10% cellulose)	

.2 The second operation shall consist of the distribution of a slurry composed of mulch, plus binder. The rate of application of these ingredients shall be as follows:

Mulch	2,250 kg/ha
Binder	25 kg/ha
(45% straw, 45% cotton, 10% cellulose)	

.5 The contractor shall measure the quantities of each of the materials to be charged into the seeder, either by mass or by a system of mass calibrated volume measurements approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required for this purpose.

- .6 Both operations require that the ingredients be thoroughly mixed with water in a hydroseeding tank. The mix must be continuously agitated during the hydroseeding operation to ensure that a homogenous slurry is produced.
- .7 The distribution of the slurry shall be by means of an approved hydroseeder and shall be applied uniformly and in such a manner as to prevent puddling and movement of the soil surface.
- .8 Work shall proceed only in calm weather and on ground free of frost, snow, ice or standing water and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, weather and seasonal conditions are suitable. Hydroseeding shall not be carried out during periods of rainfall.

### 3.12 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Ensure maintenance equipment suitable to the Engineer.
- .2 Keep soil moist during germination period and adequately water grassed areas until accepted by the Engineer.
- .3 Apply water to ensure moisture penetration of 75 to 100 mm. Control watering to prevent wash-outs.

### 3.13 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- .1 The area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades immediately after seeding is completed and by placing warning signs of an approved type on the various areas.
- .2 If at any time before completion and acceptance of the entire work covered by this contract any portion of the surface becomes gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding, or the seedlings have been winter-killed or otherwise destroyed the affected portion shall be repaired to re-establish the condition and grade of the soil prior to seeding and shall then be re-seeded as specified in previous sections.

### 3.14 ACCEPTANCE

- .1 Areas will be accepted by the Engineer provided that:
  - .1 Seeded areas are properly established.
  - .2 Turf is free of eroded, bare or dead spots and 98% free of weeds.
  - .3 No surface soil is visible when grass has been cut to height of 40 mm.
- .2 Areas seeded in fall will be accepted in following spring one month after start of growing season provided acceptance conditions are fulfilled.

### 3.15 TERRASEEDING

#### .1 Operational Constraints

Ordering of the seed shall not commence until the Engineer is in receipt of the seed analysis report and has approved any changes in the seed mix composition in writing.

Terraseeding operations shall not commence until the Engineer is in receipt of the Certificates of Seed Analysis for the seed being applied and has approved the seed test results of the Certificates of Seed Analysis.

Terraseeding operations shall not commence until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the surface preparation; and the layout of the different permanent seed mixes locations.

The surface to be seeded shall be prepared not more than 7 days before the seeding operation.

Seed and cover application or re-application shall not be carried out under adverse field conditions such as high wind; heavy rain; frozen soil; or soil covered with snow, ice, or standing water.

The site and erosion control shall be maintained until conditions permit application or re-application of seed and compost blanket.

No seed or cover shall come in contact with the foliage of any trees, shrubs, or other vegetation.

Terraseeding of the permanent Native Seed Mixtures shall be done between September 15 and freeze up, or between spring start up and May 31.

#### .2 Surface Preparation

Before Terraseeding, areas designated for this operation shall have been top soiled, graded, and approved by the Engineer as specified in other sections of this contract document.

At the time of Terraseeding, all surface areas designated for this operation shall be free of erosion and shall be friable, loose and shall have a fine graded, to a relative uniform surface. The surface shall be uniformly cultivated to a minimum depth of 50 mm (2 inches) and a maximum depth of 100 mm (4 inches) and shall not have surface stones greater than 25 mm (1") in diameter, foreign material, and weeds or other unwanted vegetation.

LockDown Netting: Installation shall be installed prior to the application of the Filtrexx

Growing Media. LockDown Netting shall be anchored to the soil using 6 to 8in (150 to 200mm) sod stable to be driven along entire perimeter of the net and netting area.

Staples shall be spaced 2ft (600mm) apart on all sides. Where more than one roll of LockDown Netting is required for slope width or slope length, netting edges shall be overlapped by a minimum of 2in (300mm). LockDown netting shall be installed from top to bottom on the slope UNDER the entire area of the Filtrexx Growth Media blanket.

### .3 Terraseeding Application

The Contractor shall ensure that the terraseeding equipment is calibrated to provide the coverage of pure live seed as specified or as amended by the Engineer based on the final composition of the Native Seed Mixtures. The Contractor shall ensure that there is a uniform dispersal of the mixed material over the entire area designated for Terraseeding and that the spray does not dislodge soil or cause erosion.

For this Erosion Control Living Compost Blanket the seeds must be injected at the time of application in the top 25 mm (1in) layer of the compost blanket, at the specified PLS rates per square metre. All other testing parameters remain the same.

The Erosion Control Living Compost Blanket will be placed at locations and respective thickness in accordance with the Contract drawings.

### .4 Application Rates

The Native Seed Mixture shall be applied at the appropriate bulk seed rate to provide the specified PLS rate of 45 Kg/ 10,000 m<sup>2</sup> shall be applied at the appropriate bulk seed rate to provide the specified PLS rate of 45 Kg/ 10,000 m<sup>2</sup> for the 75mm thick blanket.

Seeding Rate for a 50mm thick Blanket shall also be 45kg per 10,000 m<sup>2</sup>.

The Nurse Crop Seed shall be applied at a rate of 70 kg per 10,000 m<sup>2</sup>.

### .5 Quality Assurance

The Certificate of Seed Analysis must be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to ordering the seed to ensure that seed germination, seed purity, weed seed content and the various seed species components meet the values in accordance with the Native Seed Mixture Table in subsection 2.3 of this specification.

The Contractor must certify in writing that the seed mixtures and application rates have been done in accordance with the specifications. No substitutions within the seed mixtures shall be permitted without prior written approval of the Engineer. Do not proceed if there is any uncertainty. Contact the Engineer for directions.

All seeded areas will be visually inspected by the Engineer to ensure compliance with this specification at 15, 45, 60, and 90 day periods following the Terraseeding operations and at the end of the second growing season.

Terraseeded areas will be accepted by the Engineer provided that soil surface has not been eroded or otherwise degraded since completion of Terraseeding.

At the 30 Day inspection within the seeded earth area:

- .1 The applied cover shall be visually intact and shall form a uniform cohesive mat.
- .2 Germination of the nurse crop shall be visually evident.

At the 60 Day inspection within the seeded earth area:

- .1 The nurse crop shall be evident at mature height in an evenly dispersed, uniform cover.
- .2 Germination of some of the permanent seed species may be visually evident in an evenly dispersed uniform cover.
- .3 There shall not be any significant bare areas, both in terms of quantity and size.
- .4 Non-seeded, non-specified vegetation shall not exceed 3% of the seeded earth area.

At the 90 Day inspection within the seeded earth area:

- .1 For the Native Seeds, germination of the specified native seed species may not be visually evident at this time throughout all of the seeded earth areas of the Native Seed Mixtures but germination is expected to be visually evident during the second and third growing seasons.
- .2 There shall not be any significant bare areas, both in terms of quantity and size.
- .3 Non-seeded, non-specified vegetation shall not exceed 3% of the seeded earth area.

At the Second Full Growing Season Inspection (end of August), within the seeded earth areas of the Native Seed Mixtures:

- .1 A survivability percentage shall be required in excess of 90% of sown species.
- .2 An average of 90 % combined cover of all sown species and 30% cover of native species shall be required for successful completion. This shall be based on sampling of 10 random 1 m<sup>2</sup> plots taken during the second year in late August by the Engineer. Bare soil shall constitute less than 3% of the total area with individual bare areas not to be larger than 1 m<sup>2</sup>.
- .3 No inspections will be made during the winter dormant period or when site conditions prohibit a visual field inspection. The timing intervals between inspections will be suspended during the winter dormant period.

.6 Failure to Meet Performance Measure

If the values in the Certificate of Seed Analysis do not meet the values for seed germination, seed purity and weed seed content as specified, the seed lot will not be approved for use on the Contract and the Contractor shall supply a new seed lot and a new Certificate of Seed Analysis for approval prior to seeding. If the values in the Certificate of Seed Analysis do not meet the specified values for seed species composition, the Contractor shall supply a legible, valid copy of the Seed Mixing Sheet from the seed supplier for approval by the Engineer prior to seeding.

If the completed work does not meet the performance measures of the 30 Day inspection, the Engineer shall document the failed areas, notify the Contractor of those areas, and re-inspect at the 60 Day inspection.

If the completed work does not meet the performance measures of the 90 Day inspection, and during the following growing season, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing of the failed areas. The Contractor shall re-apply the specified material according to the specification within 14 Days of receiving the notification. The Engineer will re-inspect the Terraseeded area. If the completed work does not meet the performance measures the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the failed areas. The Contractor shall re-apply the specified seed mixtures and compost materials according to this specification within 14 Days of receiving the notification. The Engineer will re-inspect the Terraseeded earth area 30 Days after re-application.

If the completed work does not meet the performance measures of the Second Full Growing Season, Inspection for both Native Seed Mixtures, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing of the failed areas. The Contractor shall re-apply the specified material in accordance with this specification within the first appropriate seeding period after receiving the notification. The Engineer will re-inspect the Terraseeded area 30 Days after re-application of material.

Inspections and re-application of material shall continue, as outlined in the 90 Day and Second Growing Season Inspection paragraphs above, until the seeded earth area has been accepted.

The Contractor shall maintain the site and control erosion until conditions permit application or re-application of seed and cover.

Terraseeded areas will be accepted by the Engineer provided that soil surface has not been eroded or otherwise degraded since completion of Terraseeding.

3.16 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.5

---

Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

2. Unit price relating to Installation of Terraseeding shall include all labour, equipment and materials needed to undertake the all of the Terraseeding and maintenance works (including any watering required) during the establishment and warranty period, including any re-seeding required under warranty. Supply of Terraseeding shall include all shipping, duties, currency exchange, permits, and brokerage fees. The basis of payment shall be per Plan Quantity Measurement.

This specification outlines the requirements for removing and disposing of trees, brush, bushes, stumps, surface litter, boulders and grubbing, as indicated on the drawings or as designated by the Engineer.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 REGULATORY AGENCIES**

.1 Obtain necessary burning permits from Regulatory Agencies. Comply with all municipal, provincial and federal laws and regulation.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

.1 Following items will be measured in hectares by plan area within limits indicated or as directed by the Engineer:

- .1 Clearing
- .2 Grubbing
- .3 Clearing and Grubbing
- .4 Close Cut Clearing
- .5 Underbrush Clearing and Grubbing
- .6 Isolated Trees Clearing and Grubbing

.2 Clearing and grubbing isolated trees, to a depth of 150 mm, will be measured as area of each tree cleared. The area will be calculated by measuring from tip to tip of the longest branches within the right-of-way; any portion of a tree outside the right-of-way will not be included for payment.

.3 Payment for grubbing shall include the cost of removal, from the area to be grubbed, of boulders which are less than 0.5 m<sup>3</sup>.

.4 Earth excavated as part of any of the above operations and within the theoretical paylines for each excavation, will be paid as earth excavation.

.5 Removal of individual boulders 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> and greater in volume will be paid as Rock Removal.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not applicable.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CLEARING**

- .1 Clear trees, shrubs, uprooted stumps and surface debris not designated to remain.
- .2 Cut off trees, brush, and scrub as indicated or as directed at a height of not more than 150 mm above ground.
- .3 Cut off unsound branches and cut down dangerous trees overhanging area cleared.

**3.2 GRUBBING**

- .1 Grub out stumps and roots to a depth of 150 mm below original ground surface.

**3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

- .1 Cut off trees indicated or directed by the Engineer and grub out stumps and roots to a depth of 150 mm below original ground surface.

**3.4 CLOSE CUT CLEARING**

- .1 Cut off trees, shrubs, stumps and other vegetation to original ground surface.
- .2 Perform close cut clearing in such a manner that existing insulation of fibrous material is not damaged.
- .3 Cut off unsound branches and cut down dangerous trees overhanging area cleared.

**3.5 UNDERBRUSH CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

- .1 Clear underbrush from areas indicated at ground level and grub out stumps and roots to a depth of 150 mm below original ground surface.

**3.6 ISOLATED TREES CLARING AND GRUBBING**

- .1 Cut off isolated trees indicated or directed by the Engineer at a height of 150 mm above ground and grub out isolated tree stumps.

**3.7 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove cleared and grubbed materials to disposal area indicated and/or as approved by the Engineer. Dispose of cleared and grubbed materials by burning and/or burying.
- .2 Burn under constant care of competent watchmen, at such times and in such a manner that surrounding vegetation, adjacent property or anything to remain will not be jeopardized.

Burning to be performed only when approved by the appropriate Regulatory Agency.

.3 Bury by consolidating to highest degree practicable and covering with a minimum 500 mm of mineral soil. Finish to present a neat levelled appearance.

**3.8 FINISHED SURFACE**

.1 Leave ground surface in a condition suitable for immediate grading operations and stripping of topsoil.

**3.9 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.2 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the removal of rock or boulders classified as rock in grading operations or excavations.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

Canadian Construction Safety Code

Canadian Blasting Association Standards

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Chapter O-3

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Regulation 5/12, Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 2012

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Canadian Construction Safety Code, Canadian Blasting Association Standards, the Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 5/12 Occupational Health and Safety Regulation.
- .2 Blasting shall only be performed by experienced powder-man licensed in the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador to use explosives.
- .2 Prevent damage to persons and property by flying rocks, by covering the site of the blasting with blasting mats or other suitable devices. Post guards, sound warnings and display signs when blasting is to take place.
- .3 Carry out trial blasting at the commencement of the blasting work in order to determine the amount of charge required to keep vibrations within safe limits, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Take seismograph recordings during such trial blasting and at any other time while blasting is continued, as considered necessary by the Contractor for his own protection, or as may be directed by the Engineer. Maximum acceleration during blasting must not exceed 50 mm/s<sup>2</sup>.
- .4 No increase in charges will be permitted without further trial blasting and seismograph recordings, as described above.
- .5 Repair any damage caused by blasting. Blasting may not be permitted, or may be limited to such an extent as to ensure the safety of structures, if considered necessary by the Engineer. For his own protection, the Contractor is advised to engage a qualified inspection company to carry out a pre-blasting survey of buildings in the vicinity of his blasting operation in order to record pre-blasting conditions.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Measurement of rock excavation is by plan quantity of the volumes in cubic metres below the existing rock surface and within theoretical paylines, except that the minimum depth of excavation for measurement purposes shall not be less than 300 mm.
- .2 The volume of excavated boulders and rock fragments in excess of 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> will be determined by measuring three maximum mutually perpendicular dimensions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not applicable.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ROCK REMOVAL**

- .1 Remove rock to alignments, profiles, and cross sections as indicated.
- .2 Correct unauthorized rock removal at no extra cost, in accordance with backfilling requirements specified in Section 02223.
- .3 Remove boulders and fragments which may slide or roll into excavated areas.
- .4 Excavate trenches to lines and grades to minimum of 150 mm below pipe invert indicated. Provide recesses for bell and spigot pipe to ensure bearing will occur along barrel of pipe.
- .5 Cut trenches to widths specified.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.2 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for excavation and backfilling for site grading.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 EXAMINATION

.1 Examine all drawings and specifications to ascertain the extent of the work. Visit the site to ascertain special conditions which might affect the work of this specification.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

#### .1 Mass Rock Excavation

- .1 Measured in cubic metres calculated from cross-sections taken in area of excavation.
- .2 When depth indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer is less than 300 mm below original rock surface, depth excavated for measurement purposes will be taken as 300 mm.
- .3 Volume of excavated boulders and rock fragments in excess of 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> will be determined by measuring three maximum mutually perpendicular dimensions.

#### .2 Mass Common excavation:

- .1 Measured in cubic metres calculated from cross sections taken in areas of excavation.
- .2 In areas of excavation provided by the Engineer, initial cross sections will be taken prior to clearing and grubbing.
- .3 Topsoil and waste material will be measured for payment as common excavation in its original location.

#### .3 No measurement will be made for:

- .1 Unnecessary excavation beyond lines established.
- .2 Extra handling of windrowed materials blended on embankment slopes.
- .3 Stockpiling of topsoil or protection of stockpiles.

.4 Payment for excavation includes placing of excavated material at another location on site or disposal of waste material off site.

.5 Mass Imported Common Backfill including compaction to be measured in cubic metres in

place to specified paylines.

- .6 Excavation, trenching and backfilling for all service utilities will be measured in accordance with Section 02223, subsection 1.1, unless otherwise specified.
- .7 When benching is required to key new fill slopes to existing slopes, no measurement or payment shall be made with respect to quantities excavated during this operation.
- .8 Clearing and grubbing will be measured in accordance with Section 02111, subsection 1.2.
- .9 Placing and spreading of on site and/or imported topsoil will be paid by the square metre to the specified depth.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Embankment materials require approval by the Engineer.
- .2 Material used for embankment not to contain organic matter, frozen lumps, weeds, sod, roots, logs, stumps or any objectionable matter and have not more than 10% passing 0.075 mm sieve nor particles larger than 250 mm or 150 mm within 300 mm of sub-grade.
- .3 Common Material to be obtained from sources indicated or approved by the Engineer.

### **2.2 STOCKPILING**

- .1 Stockpile fill materials on areas designated by the Engineer. Stockpile granular material in manner to prevent segregation. Protect stockpiled fill material from freezing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Compaction equipment must be capable of obtaining required densities in materials on project.

### **3.2 WATER DISTRIBUTORS**

- .1 Apply water with equipment capable of uniform distribution. Water used for this purpose shall be fresh water.

**3.3 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Excavate areas designated on drawings to design lines, grades and cross-sections. The excavation tolerance in OM shall be  $\pm 30$  mm and in rock -150 mm.
- .2 Remove materials which are unsuitable to the lines and grades as designated by the Engineer and dispose of as directed.
- .3 Suitable material not used immediately in the work shall be stockpiled in areas designated by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner for subsequent use in the work.
- .4 Maintain crowns and cross slopes to provide good surface drainage.
- .5 Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated or required for construction of work plus space required to erect forms.
- .6 Make excavation to clean lines to minimize quantity of fill material required.
- .7 Earth bottoms or excavations to be dry undisturbed soil, level, free from loose or organic matter.
- .8 Excavation must not interfere with normal 45 degree splay of bearing from bottom of any footing.
- .9 When complete, have the Engineer inspect excavations to verify soil bearing capacity, depths and dimensions.
- .10 Correct unauthorized excavation at no extra cost as follows:
  - .1 Fill under bearing surfaces and footings with concrete as specified for footings.
  - .2 Fill under other areas with fill compacted to 95% density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.
- .11 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs that are to remain. If excavating through roots, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or saw. Seal cuts with approved tree wound dressing.

**3.4 EXCAVATION REQUIRED BY OTHERS**

- .1 Excavation for mechanical and electrical work is included in this Section and shall be carried out in accordance with provisions specified herein and indicated.
- .2 Excavate trenches to lines and grades shown to a minimum of 75 mm below pipe invert. Provide recesses for bell and spigot pipe to ensure bearing will occur along barrel of pipe.

.3 Cut trenches 300 mm wider than maximum pipe diameter. Trim and shape trench bottoms and leave free of irregularities, lumps or projections.

**3.5 BACKFILLING**

.1 Do not commence backfilling until areas of work to be backfilled have been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

.2 Areas to be backfilled to be free from debris, snow, ice, water and frozen ground.

.3 Prior to placing fill under slabs on grade, compact existing sub-grade to obtain same compaction as specified for fill. Remove "soft" material and fill with approved material until specified compaction can be obtained.

.4 Where temporary unbalanced earth pressures are liable to develop on walls or other structures, erect bracing or shoring to counteract unbalance and leave in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.

.5 Backfill simultaneously each side of walls and other structures to equalize soil pressures.

.6 Place and compact fill materials in continuous horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm loose depth. Use methods to prevent disturbing or damaging buried services. Make good any damage.

.7 Maintain optimum moisture content to enable compaction to attain specified density.

.8 In roads, parking lot and under concrete structures place fill materials in 500 mm lifts and compact to 95% corrected maximum dry density.

.9 In other areas of site compact to density of existing soil.

**3.6 MAINTENANCE**

.1 Maintain roadway surface until next course of material is placed or until project or that portion thereof is accepted.

**3.7 PRESERVATION OF TOPSOIL**

At the direction of the Engineer:

.1 Remove topsoil before any construction procedures commence to avoid compaction of topsoil.

- .2 Handle topsoil only when it is dry and warm.
- .3 Remove vegetation from targeted areas by non-chemical means and dispose of stripped vegetation in accordance with Section 02111.
- .4 Remove brush from targeted area by non-chemical means and dispose of in accordance with Section 02111.
- .5 Strip topsoil to depths as directed by Engineer. Avoid mixing topsoil with subsoil.
- .6 Pile topsoil by mechanical hoe in berms in locations as directed by Engineer. Stockpile height shall not exceed 2.0 m.
- .7 Protect stockpiles from contamination and compaction.
- .8 Topsoil that has been piled for long term storage will be covered with trefoil or grass to maintain agricultural potential of soil.

**3.8 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

- .1 Sieve Analysis: proposed fill materials will be tested to confirm suitability for intended use and conformity with specifications.
- .2 Density Test will be conducted on compacted fill to ASTM D698-12 for Standard Proctor Density.

**3.9 WASTE MATERIAL**

- .1 Dispose of waste material not required for backfill, grading or landscaping, at an approved dump site.

**3.10 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.2 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. Payment for excavation and borrow material will include placing and compacting in embankments elsewhere on the project, as well as legal disposal of all waste material.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for trench excavation and backfill for the installation of pipe lines, conduits and appurtenances.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

C117-13	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-muem (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C136-06	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Trench excavation to be measured in cubic metres in their original position and based on theoretical trench conditions. Payment for excavation shall include backfill with excavated trench material, compaction, disposal of waste material off site, placing of excavated material at another location on site and all other items as outlined in this section.
- .2 Before commencing any excavation, take levels and cross-sections of the original ground surface and agree upon them with the Engineer.
- .3 Mass excavation and/or mass backfill will be measured in accordance with Section 02215.
- .4 Trench length for measurement purposes will be measured continuously through manholes and other appurtenances except in the case of sewage lift stations and any extra excavation required for their construction outside the specified measurement trench width will be deemed to be included in the contract unit price for these structures and appurtenances.
- .5 Excavation and backfill of sewage lift stations will be paid for under this section in accordance with the measurement limits defined under Section 02650, subsection 1.1.4.
- .6 Excavated quantities measured to be theoretical volume removed within the following limits unless otherwise detailed in this specification:
  - .1 Depth: Measured from original ground, less a deduction of 150 mm when grubbing required, to installed grade at bottom of trench as shown on the drawings. In areas of specified mass excavation, trench depth will be measured from the new ground elevation established after mass excavation.
  - .2 Width: Subject to subsection 1.6.3 of this specification, the width of main trench allowed for measuring purposes shall be the sum of the nominal diameters of the pipe in the trench plus pipe insulation plus 600 mm. In the case of service pipes the width of trench allowed shall be 1000 mm. In the case of combined gravity sanitary sewer and storm sewer the width of trench allowed for measuring purposes shall be

the sum of the nominal diameters of the pipes plus 1050 mm. When concrete pipe is used the outside diameter of the pipe rather than the nominal diameter shall be used to determine the trench width.

.3 The minimum width of main trench shall be: 1500 mm where the average depth is 0 to 4 m; 2000 mm where the average depth is greater than 4 m to 6 m; 2500 mm where the average depth is greater than 6 m. The average depth shall be calculated between manholes on sewer line or at 100 m intervals along water main only trench. The width of service trench shall increase by 500 mm where the average depth is greater than 4 m and by an additional 500 mm where the average depth is greater than 6 m.

.7 Extra excavation required for manholes and/or the deflection of water mains and/or storm sewer pipes at manholes or other structures will be deemed to be included in the Contract Unit Price for trench excavation and backfill as detailed above. Trench width for measurement purposes will be that required for the number and size of pipes as specified, and assumed as one trench passing continuously through the manhole or other structures. Deflected pipes at or around structures will not be considered as separate trenches for measurement and payment purposes.

.8 When rock is exposed by stripping the common material, the rock surface will be profiled. When rock is to be excavated by drilling from ground level, then rock will be measured by inspection of the sides of the excavation by measuring the height of the over burden on top of the rock.

.9 Imported common backfill including compaction to be measured in cubic metres based on theoretical paylines for trenching.

.10 Excavation and disposal of waste material to be paid under common excavation.

.11 Sheeting and bracing left in place on direction of the Engineer will be measured in square metres of surface area of plane surface of sheeting.

.12 Shoring, bracing, trench boxes, cofferdams, underpinning and de-watering of excavation will be incidental to work and will not be measured separately.

.13 When separate payment is specified or indicated in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for granular materials for pipe bedding and backfill, measurement widths shall be the theoretical trench width and lengths shall be as specified for trench excavation, bedding and backfill. Measurement depth shall be actual depth installed up to limits shown on the contract drawings or as specified in this specification. Bedding volumes shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 02702, subsection 1.2.7 and Section 02713, subsection 1.4.10.

.14 Rock underbedding will be measured compacted in place according to theoretical paylines specified and depth required. Payment includes all additional costs associated with type of materials and greater excavation depths required.

- .15 Supply and placement of marking tape will be paid by the metre.
- .16 Supply and placement of filter fabric will be measured in accordance with Section 02897.
- .17 Trucking, handling, stockpiling, filling and conditioning at the direction of the Engineer of otherwise competent material that is too wet for immediate reuse when removed from the trench shall be measured in accordance with subsection 1.1.6 of this specification.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Marking Tape:
  - .1 Heavy gauge polyethylene, 150 mm wide indicating the service buried.
  - .2 Detectable metallic underground tape, indicating the service buried, not less than 75 mm wide.
- .2 Type 1 bedding: clean, hard durable crushed gravel or stone, free from shale clay, friable materials, organic matter and other deleterious substances and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C136-06 and ASTM C117-13 and giving a smooth curve without sharp breaks when plotted on a semi-log chart:

<u>ASTM sieve designation</u>	<u>% passing</u>
25.000 mm	100
19.000 mm	75 - 100
12.500 mm	-
9.500 mm	50 - 100
4.750 mm	30 - 70
2.000 mm	20 - 45
0.425 mm	10 - 25
0.180 mm	-
0.075 mm	3 - 8

- .3 Type 2 bedding: clean, hard, durable sand, gravel or crushed stone, free from shale, clay, friable materials, organic matter and other deleterious substances when tested to ASTM C136-06 and ASTM C117-13 and giving a smooth curve without sharp breaks when plotted on a semi-log grading chart:

<u>ASTM sieve designation</u>	<u>% passing</u>
9.5 mm	100
4.75 mm	50 - 100
2.00 mm	30 - 90
0.075 mm	0 - 10

- .4 Type 3 bedding: uniformly graded, clean granular material free from mud lumps, cinders, sods, refuse of other deleterious substances. The maximum particle size shall be 25 mm and the gradation and fines content shall be such that the material can be well compacted and will not become unstable and lose its pipe bearing ability upon exposure to water or ground water movement. Type 3 bedding shall be selected, whenever possible, from excavated material at the same point of trench excavation or from other points of trench excavation where suitable material is available. The bedding shall be approved by the Engineer. No payment will be made for the direct reuse of the approved trench material if screening is not required by the Engineer. When the excavated trench material is screened as directed by the Engineer and used for bedding, payment will be made at the unit price bid for Type 3 bedding in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. When the excavated trench material is deemed insufficient for bedding as directed by the Engineer and imported material from outside the limits of the contract is required, payment will be made at the unit price bid for Type 3 imported bedding in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices".
- .5 Backfill Material: selected material from excavation or other sources, approved by the Engineer for use intended, unfrozen and free from rocks larger than 200 mm, cinders, ashes, sods, refuse or other deleterious materials.
- .6 Granular bedding shall be the type #1, #2, or #3 material as specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .7 Rock underbedding: Crushed stone consisting of durable crushed rock approximately 100 mm maximum size and consisting of angular fragments obtained by breaking and crushing solid or natural rock, reasonably free from thin, flat elongated or other objectionable pieces and fines. Material not to contain any organic soil or objectionable matter with not more than 10% by mass passing the #63 Canadian Metric sieve, including particles adhering to larger stone particles.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- .1 Remove obstructions, ice and snow, from surfaces to be excavated within limits indicated.
- .2 Strip topsoil from within limits of excavation and stockpile as directed by the Engineer, for re-spreading after backfilling or for reinstatement in other parts of the work.
- .3 Cut pavement or side walk neatly along limits of proposed excavation or as specified in order that surface may break evenly and cleanly.

#### 3.2 COFFERDAMS, SHORING, BRACING AND UNDERPINNING

- .1 Construct temporary works to depths, heights and locations as indicated or directed by the Engineer.

- .2 During backfill operation:
  - .1 Unless otherwise indicated or directed by the Engineer, remove sheeting and shoring from excavation.
  - .2 Do not remove bracing until backfilling has reached respective levels of such bracing.
  - .3 Pull sheeting in increments that will ensure compacted backfill is maintained at an elevation at least 500 mm above toe of sheeting.
- .3 When sheeting is required to remain in place, cut off tops at elevations indicated or directed by the Engineer.

Upon completion of substructure construction:

- .1 Remove cofferdams, shoring and bracing.
- .2 Remove excess materials from site and restore water courses to conditions indicated or as directed by the Engineer.

.5 Obtain permit from authority having jurisdiction for diversion of water course.

### 3.3 DEWATERING

- .1 Keep excavations free of water while work is in progress.
- .2 Protect open excavations against flooding and damage due to surface run-off.
- .3 Dispose of water in a manner not detrimental to public and private property, or any portion of work completed or under construction. Comply with all requirements of the Department of Environment and Conservation and other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction regarding disposal of water from excavations.
- .4 Submit for the Engineer's review, details of proposed dewatering methods, such as dikes or well points.
- .5 Provide flocculation tanks, settling basins, or other treatment facilities to remove suspended solids or other materials before discharging to storm sewers, water courses or drainage areas.
- .6 Do not dewater during placing of concrete, or for a period of at least 24 hours thereafter, unless from a pump separated from concrete work by a watertight wall or other effective means.
- .7 Construct all sub-drains, sump holes, wells or the like required for dewatering the excavations so as not to endanger in any way the stability of the Works, and on completion of the work completely backfill and consolidate these excavations.

**3.4 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Advise the Engineer in advance of excavation operations to enable original cross sections to be taken.
- .2 Excavate to lines, grades, elevations and dimensions indicated.
- .3 Cut pavement or side walk neatly in a line along limits of proposed excavation or as specified in order that surface may break evenly and cleanly. The width removed along the normal trench for the installation of the pipe shall not exceed the width of the trench specified by more than 500 mm on each side of the trench. The width and length of the area removed for the installation of gate valves, specials, manholes, or other structures shall not exceed the maximum linear dimensions of such structures by more than 500 mm on each side. Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, existing conditions make it necessary or advisable, remove additional pavement, as directed by the Engineer and approved by the Regional Engineer, and receive extra compensation provided such additional work is not shown in the drawings or specified. Removal or damage to pavement or surfaces beyond these limits, shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the Contractor.
- .4 Remove concrete, masonry, paving, walks, demolished foundations and rubble and other obstructions encountered during excavation.
- .5 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs that are to remain. If excavating through roots, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or saw. Seal cuts with approved tree wound dressing.
- .6 Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer in writing, do not excavate more than 30 m of trench in advance of installation operations and do not leave open more than 15 m at end of day's operation.
- .7 Dispose of waste material in accordance with Section 01005, subsection 13.0. The Engineer shall define waste material.
- .8 Do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses.
- .9 Earth bottoms of excavations to be undisturbed soil, level, free from loose, soft or organic matter.
- .10 Obtain Engineer approval of completed excavation.
- .11 Remove unsuitable material from trench bottom to extent and depth directed by the Engineer.
- .12 Where required due to unauthorized over-excavation, correct as follows:
  - .1 Fill under bearing surfaces and footings with concrete specified for footings.

- .2 Fill under other areas with approved fill compacted to minimum of 95% corrected maximum dry density, maximum dry density to ASTM D698-12, method D.
- .13 Hand trim, make firm and remove loose material and debris from excavations. Where material at bottom of excavation is disturbed, compact foundation soil to density at least equal to undisturbed soil.
- .14 No extra payment shall be made for measures ordered by the Engineer to correct problems caused by unauthorized over-excavation.
- .15 No extra payment shall be made for construction methods required to keep the trench stable, free from disturbance, or dry, nor for crushed stone or other granular material used to facilitate drainage or dewatering during construction of the pipeline or for any extra excavation related thereto.
- .16 The use of mechanical excavators will be permitted except where their use in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause damage to property or structures above or below ground which property or structures must be preserved in accordance with the contract. The costs for hand excavation when the proximity of existing structures or other consideration render this necessary are deemed to be included in the Unit Price for trench excavation and backfill in the Unit Price Table.
- .17 Keep all surface materials which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are suitable for re-use in restoring the surface separate from the general excavation material.
- .18 Stockpile suitable material required for trench backfill in approved location.

### **3.5 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION**

- .1 Draw the attention of the Engineer to the nature and condition of the excavated surfaces which are to receive the foundations of the works. If in the opinion of the Engineer, the foundation is unsuitable to receive the structure as shown on the Drawings, the Engineer will issue written instructions for extra excavation, special filling or other extra work required to secure a proper foundation.
- .2 Where required due to removal of unsuitable material and/or unauthorized over excavation, bring bottom of excavation to design grade with approved granular material or rock underbedding as directed by the Engineer.

### **3.6 PRE-INSTALLATION INSPECTION**

- .1 Excavations require inspection and approval prior to commencement of installation of pipe bedding and operations.

### **3.7 BACKFILLING**

- .1 Do not proceed with backfilling operations until the Engineer has inspected and approved installations.
- .2 Areas to be backfilled and/or backfill material shall be free from debris, snow, ice, water or frozen ground. Do not use backfill material which is frozen or contains ice, snow or debris.
- .3 Backfilling around installations:
  - .1 Place bedding as specified and as detailed on the contract drawings.
  - .2 Do not backfill around or over cast-in-place concrete within 24 hours after placing.
  - .3 Place layers simultaneously on both sides of installed work to equalize loading.
  - .4 Where temporary unbalanced earth pressures are liable to develop on walls or other structures.
    - .1 Permit concrete to cure for minimum 7 days or until it has sufficient strength to withstand earth and compaction pressure and approval obtained from the Engineer or:
    - .2 If approved by the Engineer erect bracing or shoring to counteract unbalance, and leave in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
- .5 Place material by hand under, around and over installations until 600 mm of cover is provided. Dumping material directly on installations will not be permitted.
- .4 Place backfill material in uniform layers not exceeding 300 mm compacted thickness up to grades indicated. Compact each layer before placing succeeding layer.
- .5 Do not place backfill in freezing weather without written permission of the Engineer.
- .6 The foundation or underside of all structures and installations, including pipe bedding for pipes in trench shall bear on undisturbed ground or prepared surfaces as reinstated and approved by the Engineer.
- .7 Granular backfill materials:
  - .1 Beneath paved highways or within 1.5 metres of the edge of pavement and beneath paved areas, curbs, driveways or side walks use granular backfill materials compacted to 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698-12 Method D. Compact using approved mechanical tamping devices.

### 3.8 RESTORATION

- .1 Remove waste materials and debris, trim slopes, and correct defects noted by the Engineer.
- .2 Replace topsoil as indicated or directed by the Engineer.

- .3 Reinstate pavement and side walks, lawns to condition and elevation which existed before excavation.
- .4 Clean and reinstate areas affected by work as directed by the Engineer.
- .5 Reinstate areas affected by equipment outside of planned area to condition which existed prior to commencement of work and leave site in rake-clean condition as directed.

**3.9 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for roadway excavation, borrow excavation, embankment construction and disposal of material conforming to lines, grades, dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on plans or established by the Engineer.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

ASTM International

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN·m/m<sup>3</sup>))

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Rock Excavation:
  - .1 Will be measured in cubic metres calculated from cross-sections taken in areas of excavation.
  - .2 Where depth indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer is less than 300 mm below original rock surface, depth excavated for measurement purposes will be taken as 300 mm.
  - .3 Volume of excavated boulders and rock fragments in excess of 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> will be determined by measuring three maximum mutually perpendicular dimensions.
- .2 Common Excavation:
  - .1 Measured in cubic metres calculated from cross-sections taken in areas of excavation.
  - .2 In areas of excavation provided by the Engineer, initial cross-sections will be taken prior to clearing and grubbing and prior to stripping of topsoil.
  - .3 Topsoil and unsuitable material to be paid under common excavation will be measured for payment as common excavation in its original location.
- .3 Imported Common Backfill including compaction to be measured in cubic metres in place to specified paylines.
- .4 No measurement will be made for:
  - .1 Unnecessary excavation beyond lines established.
  - .2 Extra handling of windrowed materials blended on embankment slopes.
  - .3 Placing of excavated material at another location on site or disposal of waste material off site.
- .5 Imported Rock Backfill including compaction to be measured in cubic metres in place to specified paylines unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

- .6 Placing and spreading of topsoil on site and/or imported topsoil will be paid by the square metre to the specified depth.
- .7 Supply and placement of filter fabric will be paid in accordance with Section 02897.

## **1.2 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS**

- .1 Provide and maintain roadways, walkways and detours, for vehicular and pedestrian traffic and access to fire hydrants.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Embankment materials require approval by the Engineer.
- .2 Material used for embankment not to contain organic matter, frozen lumps, weeds, sod, roots, logs, stumps or any other objectionable matter and have not more than 10% passing 0.075 mm sieve nor particles larger than 250 mm. Within 300 mm of sub-grade the maximum particle size shall be 150 mm.
- .3 Common Material shall be obtained from sources indicated or approved by the Engineer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Compaction equipment must be capable of obtaining required densities in materials on project.

### **3.2 WATER DISTRIBUTORS**

- .1 Apply water with equipment capable of uniform distribution.
- .2 Water used for this purpose shall be fresh water.

### **3.3 EXCAVATING**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Advise the Engineer sufficiently in advance of excavation operations for initial cross-sections to be taken.
  - .2 Maintain crowns and cross slopes to provide good surface drainage.
  - .3 Notify the Engineer whenever unsuitable materials are encountered in cut sections

.4 and remove unsuitable materials to depth and extent directed.

.4 Where subgrade is on transition from excavation to embankment treat ground slopes at grade points as indicated or as directed by the Engineer.

.2 Stripping:

- .1 Strip topsoil from areas and to depths indicated or directed by the Engineer prior to beginning of excavation and embankment work. Avoid contamination to topsoil and underlying soil.
- .2 Remove materials unsuitable for embankments to lateral limits and depths directed and dispose of as directed.

.3 Rock Excavation:

- .1 If during excavation, material appearing to conform to classification for rock is encountered, notify the Engineer in sufficient time to enable measurements to be made to determine volume of rock.
- .2 Remove rock to 300 mm below sub-grade elevation indicated.
- .3 Provide effective drainage to ditches, leaving no undrained pockets in foundation.
- .4 Scale down rock slopes and remove rock fragments which are liable to slide or roll down slopes.

.4 Borrow:

- .1 Completely use in embankments, suitable materials removed from excavations before taking material from borrow areas.
- .2 Obtain from borrow areas additional suitable embankment material.
  - .1 Engineer to approve location and extent of borrow areas, and allowable depth of cutting.
  - .2 Shape edges of borrow areas on slopes of 2:1 and provide drainage as directed by the Engineer.
  - .3 Trim and leave borrow pits in a condition to permit accurate measurement of material removed.
  - .4 Leave borrow pits in safe condition suitable for rehabilitation.

.5 Side Ditches:

- .1 Construct side ditches to depths and widths indicated or directed by the Engineer, to permit ready flow of surface water.
- .2 Maintain and keep ditches open and free from debris until final acceptance of work.

### 3.4 DEWATERING

- .1 Keep excavations and embankments dry while work is in progress by draining and pumping as required.
- .2 Dispose of water in a manner not detrimental to public health, environment, public and private property, or any portion of the work completed or under construction. Comply with

all requirements of the Department of Environment and Climate Control and other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction regarding disposal of water from excavation.

### **3.5 EMBANKMENTS**

- .1 When directed by the Engineer, scarify or bench existing slopes in side hill or sloping sections to ensure a proper bond between new materials and existing surfaces. Obtain prior approval of method to be used.
- .2 Do not place material which is frozen or place material on frozen surfaces.
- .3 Maintain a crowned surface during construction to ensure ready run-off of surface water. Do not place material in free standing water. Drain low areas before placing.
- .4 With material containing less than 25% by volume of stone or rock fragments larger than 100 mm:
  - .1 Place and compact to full width in uniform layers not exceeding 500 mm loose thickness. The Engineer may authorize thicker lifts if specified compaction can be achieved.
  - .2 Compact to a density of not less than 95% corrected maximum dry density, maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698-12 except last 150 mm up to sub-grade elevation. Compact last 150 mm to 100% corrected maximum dry density, maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.
- .5 Where material consists principally of rock:
  - .1 Place to full width in layers of sufficient depth to contain maximum sized rocks but in no case is layer thickness to exceed 500 mm.
  - .2 Carefully distribute rock material to fill voids with smaller fragments to form a compact mass.
  - .3 Fill surface voids at subgrade level with rock spalls or selected material to form an earth-tight surface.
  - .4 Do not place boulders and rock fragments with dimensions exceeding 150 mm within 300 mm of subgrade elevation.
- .6 Upon completion of embankment construction, if so directed, place stock piled and windrowed topsoil and unsuitable material against embankment and trim to maintain embankment slope.
- .7 Place topsoil taken from stockpile or other sources, at locations and to depths directed. Remove surface stones, roots and other debris and leave surface in uniform condition.

### **3.6 FINISHING**

- .1 Remove soft or other material that will not compact properly and fill resulting depressions

with approved material.

- .2 Shape and compact entire roadbed to within 30 mm of design elevations but not uniformly high or low.
- .3 Do scarifying, blading, compacting or other methods of work as necessary to provide a thoroughly compacted roadbed shaped to grades and cross sections indicated or directed.
- .4 Finish back and side slopes of common material to a neat condition, suitable for seeding, true to line and grade.
  - .1 Remove boulders encountered in cut slopes and fill resulting cavities.
  - .2 Hand finish slopes that cannot be finished satisfactorily by machine.
- .5 Finish back and side slopes of rock material to a neat and safe condition, true to line and grade. For rock slopes greater than 1:1, scale slope by removing loose fragments.
- .6 Grade and leave all disposal areas or dump sites in a condition acceptable to the Engineer and do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses. Ensure that approved disposal sites are available so that the Work shall not be delayed.

### 3.7 MAINTENANCE

.1 Maintain finished surfaces in a condition conforming to this section until acceptable.

### **3.8 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. Payment for excavation and borrow material will include placing and compacting in embankments elsewhere on the project, as well as disposal of all waste material at approved dump sites.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for supplying and processing of aggregates to be stockpiled or incorporated into work. Specific requirements for physical properties of aggregate properties are given in the related work sections.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SOURCE APPROVAL

- .1 Source of materials to be incorporated into work or stockpiled requires approval of the Engineer prior to commencing work. Provide gradation analysis and other laboratory testing results as directed by the Engineer.
- .2 If, in opinion of the Engineer, materials from the proposed source do not meet, or cannot reasonably be processed to meet specified requirements, procure an alternative source or demonstrate that material from source in question can be processed to meet specified requirements.
- .3 Should a change of material source be proposed during work, advise the Engineer sufficiently in advance of such change to allow sampling and testing.
- .4 Acceptance of a material at source does not preclude future rejection if it is subsequently found to lack uniformity, or if it fails to conform to requirements specified, or if its field performance is found to be unsatisfactory.

### 1.2 PRODUCTION SAMPLING

- .1 Aggregate will be subject to continual sampling during production. Provide the Engineer with ready access to source and processed material for purpose of sampling and testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Aggregate quality: sound, hard, durable material free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated particles, organic material or other deleterious substances.
- .2 Flat and elongated particles are those whose greatest dimension exceeds five times their least dimension.
- .3 Particles having at least one freshly fractured face are considered as crushed material.
- .4 Fine aggregates satisfying requirements of applicable section shall be one, or a blend of following:
  - .1 Natural sand.

- .2 Manufactured sand.
- .3 Screenings produced in crushing of quarried rock, boulders, gravel or slag.
- .5 Coarse aggregates satisfying requirements of applicable section shall be one of following:
  - .1 Crushed rock or slag.
  - .2 Gravel composed of naturally formed particles of stone.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DEVELOPMENT OF AGGREGATE SOURCE**

- .1 Prior to excavating materials for aggregate production, clear and grub area to be worked, and strip unsuitable surface materials. Dispose of cleared, grubbed and unsuitable materials as directed by the Engineer.
- .2 Where clearing is required, leave a screen of trees between area and roadways as directed.
- .3 Clear, grub and strip an area ahead of quarrying or excavating operation sufficient to prevent contamination of aggregate by deleterious materials.
- .4 When excavation is completed dress sides of excavation to a nominal 1.5:1 slope, and provide drains or ditches as required to prevent surface standing water.
- .5 Trim off and dress slopes of waste material piles and leave site in a neat condition.

#### **3.2 PROCESSING**

- .1 Process aggregate uniformly using methods that prevent contamination, segregation and degradation.
- .2 Blend aggregates, if required, to obtain gradation requirements specified. Use methods and equipment approved by the Engineer.
- .3 Blending to increase percentage of crushed particles or decrease percentage of flat and elongated particles is permitted.
- .4 Wash aggregates, if required to meet specifications. Use only equipment approved by the Engineer.

#### **3.3 HANDLING**

- .1 Handle and transport aggregates to avoid segregation, contamination and degradation.

### 3.4 STOCKPILING

- .1 Unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer, stockpile aggregate on site in locations shown on drawings or designated by the Engineer.
- .2 Stockpile aggregates in sufficient quantities to meet project schedules.
- .3 Stockpiling sites shall be level, well drained, and of adequate bearing capacity and stability to support stockpiled materials.
- .4 Except where stockpiled on acceptably stabilized areas, provide a compacted sand base not less than 300 mm in depth to prevent contamination of the aggregate or, if permitted, stockpile aggregate on ground but do not incorporate bottom 300 mm of pile into work.
- .5 Separate aggregates by substantial dividers or stockpile far enough apart to prevent intermixing.
- .6 Reject intermixed or contaminated materials. Remove and dispose of rejected materials as directed by the Engineer within 48 hours of rejection.
- .7 Stockpile materials in uniform layers of thickness as follows:
  - .1 Max 1 m for coarse aggregate and base course materials.
  - .2 Max 2 m for fine aggregate and sub-base materials.
  - .3 Max 1.5 m for other materials.
- .8 Complete each layer over entire stockpile area before beginning next layer.
- .9 Uniformly spot-dump aggregates delivered to stockpile in trucks and build up stockpile as specified.
- .10 Coning of piles or spilling of material over edges of pile will not be permitted.
- .11 During winter operations, prevent ice and snow from becoming mixed into stockpile or in material being removed from stockpile.

### 3.5 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- .1 Leave stockpile site in a tidy, well drained condition, free of standing surface water.
- .2 Leave any unused aggregates in neat compact stockpiles as directed by the Engineer.

### 3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this section. Costs of all work specified in this section are deemed to be included in lump sum or unit prices quoted in Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for scarifying and reshaping of a road surface prior to the application of Selected Granular Base Course or asphaltic pavement.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Scarifying and reshaping existing roadbed including compaction will be measured in square metres.
- .2 Repair of soft areas will be measured in accordance with Section 02224.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SCARIFYING AND RESHAPING

- .1 Where directed by the Engineer the Contractor shall scarify and reshape a road surface prior to the application of Selected Granular Base Course or Asphaltic Pavement. The scarifying and reshaping shall be carried out within the lengths designated by the Engineer, and within the width to be covered by the proposed pavement plus 0.3 m on each side, or to such other widths as the Engineer may designate.
- .2 Where the road surface consists of Selected Granular Base Course of a particular type, then the scarifying shall be to the full depth of the base course of that type, or to a depth of 300 mm, whichever is less.
- .3 Where the road surface consists of subgrade then the scarifying shall be to a depth of not less than 300 mm.
- .4 Unsuitable roadbed materials as determined by the Engineer, which are encountered during the scarifying operation shall be excavated to the lateral limits and depth directed by the Engineer and shall be disposed of as directed.

- .5 No boulders greater than 150 mm in diameter shall be left within 300 mm of the top of the subgrade composed of Other Material. Such boulders over 150 mm in diameter which cannot be removed by the scarifying operation shall be removed by hand excavation, blasting or any other suitable method. All excavated boulders shall be removed from the subgrade and ditches and then disposed of.
- .6 Excavations resulting from removal of boulders or Unsuitable Material shall be backfilled with approval material to the specified grades.
- .7 Whenever the materials incorporated in the existing subgrade are insufficient to provide the required profile and cross-section, the Contractor shall add additional approved material as directed by the Engineer.
- .8 The maximum variation from the specified profile and cross-section of the compacted scarified and reshaped road surface shall be 30 mm, except in those instances where paving is to take place directly on top of the scarified and reshaped material, in which case the finished surface shall not deviate at any place on a 3 metre straight edge by more than 10 mm.
- .9 Where due to traffic use, or for whatever other reason, the scarified and reshaped road surface no longer lies within the required tolerance, then, before placing the next materials, the Contractor shall scarify and reshape the affected area again, at his own expense.

### **3.2 COMPACTING**

- .1 Road material disturbed by the scarifying and reshaping shall be compacted.
- .2 Where subgrade is scarified and reshaped, the disturbed materials shall be compacted to not less than 95% maximum Standard Proctor Dry Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .3 Where select granular base course is scarified and reshaped the disturbed materials shall be compacted to not less than 100% of the Maximum Standard Proctor Dry Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Maintain finished surfaces to degree of compaction and within tolerance specified until surfaces are covered with required granular or pavement course or until project is accepted by Engineer.

### **3.4 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be

included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for reshaping of a road surface up to a depth of 100 mm prior to the application of Selected Granular Base Course or asphaltic pavement.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Reshaping of existing roadbed (up to a depth of 100 mm) including compaction will be measured in square metres.
- .2 Repair of soft areas will be measured in accordance with Section 02224.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RESHAPING

- .1 Where directed by the Engineer the Contractor shall scarify and reshape a road surface prior to the application of Selected Granular Base Course or Asphaltic Pavement. The scarifying and reshaping shall be carried out within the lengths designated by the Engineer, and within the width to be covered by the proposed pavement plus 0.3 m on each side, or to such other widths as the Engineer may designate.
- .2 Unsuitable roadbed materials as determined by the Engineer, which are encountered during the reshaping operation shall be excavated to the lateral limits and depth directed by the Engineer and shall be disposed of as directed.
- .3 The maximum variation from the specified profile and cross-section of the compacted reshaped road surface shall be 30 mm, except in those instances where paving is to take place directly on top of the scarified and reshaped material, in which case the finished surface shall not deviate at any place on a 3 metre straight edge by more than 10 mm.
- .4 Where due to traffic use, or for whatever other reason, reshaped road surface no longer lies within the required tolerance, then, before placing the next materials, the Contractor shall

reshape the affected area again, at his own expense.

**3.2 COMPACTING**

- .1 Road material disturbed by reshaping shall be compacted.
- .2 Where subgrade is reshaped, the disturbed materials shall be compacted to not less than 95% maximum Standard Proctor Dry Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .3 Where select granular base course is reshaped, the disturbed materials shall be compacted to not less than 100% of the Maximum Standard Proctor Dry Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.

**3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Maintain finished surfaces to degree of compaction and within tolerance specified until surfaces are covered with required granular or pavement course or until project is accepted by Engineer.

**3.4 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and the placing of Selected Granular Base Course Class "A", and granular sub-base Class "B".

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

C117-13	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-muem (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C131/C131M-14	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
C136-06	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D
D4318-10	Standard Tests Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
E11-13	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

### **American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)**

T180-10	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using A 4.54-KG (10-LB) Rammer and A 457-mm (18-in) Drop
T193-13	Standard Method of Test for the California Bearing Ratio

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Measurement for Payment will only be made for those materials accepted for use under this specification and then only when incorporated into the work at the required locations and thicknesses as indicated on the plans. The contractor shall not be paid more than 110% of the calculated quantities based on theoretical limits and approved tickets.
- .2 Selected Granular Base Course materials will be measured in m<sup>3</sup> of compacted material incorporated into the work within the areas and to the thicknesses indicated on the Contract Drawings unless otherwise specified. Quantities are to be backed up with tickets if requested by the Engineer prior to tender closing.
- .3 Weigh Scales shall be provided by the Contractor and in accordance with Section 01155. The Contractor will supply scale tickets, and the Engineer will issue tickets. Only loads certified by the Engineer as being placed in the works at the required locations shall be included in measurement for payment. The weight shall be computed in tonnes, rounded to one decimal place.

.4 Excavation of base, sub-base and sub-grade materials to correct deficiencies in sub-grade discovered during placing of base or sub base will be measured for payment as common excavation in accordance with Section 02224. Backfill of sub-grade with suitable materials will be measured for payment as imported backfill in accordance with Section 02224. Replacement of base and sub-base material will be measured for payment under this section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

.1 The granular materials shall be composed of clean, hard, uncoated particles and shall be free from organic matter, clay lumps and deleterious materials such as shale, slate, ochre and schists.

.2 Materials from deposits acceptable as to the quality of the particles, but deficient in sizes to provide the required gradation, may be accepted if the Contractor furnishes and satisfactorily incorporates into the product supplementary sizes from other sources to produce the required grading. If the deficiencies occur in Class "A" or Class "B" materials, corrections may be attempted by crushing to a smaller maximum particle size. In that event, the Engineer will furnish special grading limits on the actual maximum particle size.

.3 Materials shall be considered unsuitable even though particle sizes are within the specified gradation limits if particle shape or any other characteristic precludes satisfactory compaction or fails to provide a roadway suitable for traffic. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, an improved particle shape can be achieved by using a different crushing unit from that proposed by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall supply and use a crushing unit of the type directed by the Engineer.

.4 Class "A" and Class "B" shall be processed by crushing and, when necessary, to eliminate surplus fines passing the 4.76 mm sieve, shall be screened and washed.

.5 Granular base material (Class "A") to following requirements:

.1 Gradation to be within following limits when tested to ASTM C136-06 and ASTM C117-13. The gradings shall not show marked fluctuations from opposite extremes of the limiting sizes, and giving a smooth curve without sharp breaks when plotted on a semi-log grading chart to ASTM E11-13.

<u>ASTM Sieve Designation</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
19.0 mm	100
9.51 mm	55 - 80
4.76 mm	35 - 60

1.20 mm	17 - 35
0.300 mm	7 - 20
0.075 mm	3 - 6 (Pit Source) 3 - 8 (Rock Source)

- .2 Liquid Limit ASTM D4318-10 Maximum 25
- .3 Plasticity Index ASTM D4318-10 Maximum 0
- .4 Los Angeles Abrasion ASTM C131/C131M-14 Max. % loss by weight: 35
- .5 Crushed Fragments: 50%. The percent of crushed particles will be determined by examining the fraction retained on the 4.76 mm sieve and dividing the weight of the crushed particles by the total weight retained on the 4.76 mm sieve.
- .6 CBR: AASHTO T193-13 Min 100 when compacted to 100% of AASHTO T180-10, Method D

.6 Granular sub-base material (CLASS "B") to following requirements:

- .1 Gradation to be within following limits when tested to ASTM C136-06 and ASTM C117-13. The gradings shall not show marked fluctuations from opposite extremes of the limiting sizes, having a smooth curve without sharp breaks when plotted on a semi-log grading chart to ASTM E11-13.

<u>ASTM Sieve Designation</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
50.8 mm	75 - 100
15.9 mm	45 - 80
4.76 mm	25 - 55
1.20 mm	12 - 35
0.300 mm	7 - 20
0.075 mm	3 - 6 (Pit Source) 3 - 8 (Rock Source)

.2 Other Properties as follows:

- .1 Liquid Limit ASTM D4318-10 Maximum 25
- .2 Plasticity Index ASTM D4318-10 Maximum 0
- .3 Los Angeles Abrasion ASTM C131/C131M-14 Max % Loss by Weight 35.
- .4 Crushed fragments: 50% the percent of crushed particles will be determined by examining the fraction retained on the 4.76 mm sieve and dividing the weight of the crushed particles by the total weight retained on the 4.76 mm sieve.
- .5 CBR: AASHTO T193-13 Minimum 100 when compacted to 100% of AASHTO T180-10 Method D.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION OF UNDERLYING SUB-BASE OR SUB-GRADE**

- .1 The Contractor shall prepare the road surface in accordance with Section 02231 to the satisfaction of the Engineer before commencing placement of any selected granular base course materials.

**3.2 PLACING**

- .1 The Contractor shall place all granular bases in such a manner as to prevent contamination by other materials and to prevent segregation. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the methods and techniques used by the Contractor cannot overcome contamination or segregation, then the Engineer may direct a modification in these methods which may require the use of an approved spreader box or other acceptable device.
- .2 All granular bases shall be placed in uniform layers such that the thickness of the compacted layer does not exceed 150 mm.
- .3 Prior to closing down operations for each working day, all granular materials shall be bladed and compacted to the specified density.
- .4 The materials shall be sprayed with water when and as directed by the Engineer, either to aid compaction or reduce dust nuisance or both. When water is added to aid compaction, it shall be applied immediately ahead of the compacting unit.
- .5 Each layer of granular base shall be bladed shaped and compacted as necessary to produce the required profile and cross-section. The finished surface shall not deviate at any place on a 3 m straight edge by more than 20 mm for Class "B" and 10 mm for Class "A". The upper layer shall be maintained to these tolerances and to the specified density until completion of the contract, or until the surface is paved. This may require keeping the moisture content at the appropriate value during periods of dry weather in addition to regrading and recompacting as frequently as may be deemed necessary by the Engineer.

**3.3 SHOULDERING**

- .1 Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer the placing of granular materials for shoulder construction shall be carried out by means of an approved spreader. Spreader shall consist of a box to hold shouldering material and a suitable mechanism to control the width and rate of application and to prevent material getting onto the pavement.
- .2 Granular materials for shoulder construction shall be placed directly on the shoulder and any spillage and materials dragged onto the pavement surface shall be immediately removed,

without damage to the pavement, and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned by the use of a power broom or other suitable method.

- .3 The shoulders shall be sloped to the specified lines, grades and cross-section.
- .4 Shouldering operations shall not commence along any section of pavement until 24 hours have elapsed from the time of completion of the final pavement course in that section, but the shouldering operations shall be completed within the next 24 hours on sections which are open to traffic.

#### **3.4 COMPACTION**

- .1 All Class "A" and Class "B" materials placed on the roadway, or placed on shoulders, shall be compacted to not less than 100% of the maximum Standard Proctor Dry Density ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .2 Compaction operations shall be carried out as closely as possible behind the placing and spreading operation. At the end of each working day, all materials placed shall have been compacted to the specified density.
- .3 Each layer of material shall be graded and compacted as specified before the next layer is placed.
- .4 Where necessary to obtain the required compaction, the Contractor shall apply sufficient water by means of an approved distributor.

#### **3.5 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Maintain finished base in a condition conforming to this section until succeeding material is applied or until acceptance.

#### **3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification covers the requirements for the supply and application of a solution of calcium chloride in water to such areas of gravel roads that the Engineer may designate.

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Measurement for payment shall be of the number of tonnes, rounded to two decimal places, of the calcium chloride flakes made into solution and applied within the required limits. This measurement will be made by computing the net weights of the sacks used.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

The calcium chloride shall be delivered to the site in the form of crystal flakes. Only calcium chloride flakes acceptable to the Engineer shall be used. Water for forming the solution with the calcium chloride shall be clean water free of impurities.

The Contractor shall supply the calcium chloride and the water.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

The Engineer will designate the limits between which the calcium chloride treatment is to be applied to the road.

The Contractor shall grade up the road to be treated to obtain a smooth grade prior to application of the calcium chloride.

The Contractor shall form a solution of calcium chloride and water of known proportions, so that the rate of application of calcium chloride is known and can be controlled by manipulation of the spreader.

The rate of application of the solution shall be such that the required weight of dissolved flakes is applied to each square metre of road surface. The rate of application shall be 0.9 kilograms of dissolved flakes per square metre, or such other rate of application of calcium chloride as the Engineer may designate.

The calcium chloride shall be applied uniformly by the approved spreader.

The Contractor shall compact the treated gravel surface to 100% of Standard Proctor Dry Density.

Any spill of calcium chloride such as arising from broken bags or otherwise must be immediately cleaned up. Any quantity of calcium chloride that is recovered from a spill and cannot be utilized in the normal manner must be disposed of at an approved waste disposal site at the Contractor's expense. Information on these sites can be obtained from the provincial Newfoundland and Labrador Government Service Centre. See the procedure for reporting spills as per the requirement of the Newfoundland and Labrador Government Service Centre.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

All costs associated with work as outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the unit price as outlined above in subsection 1.1 and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for the placing of rip-rap for erosion protection at locations and to details indicated or directed by the Engineer.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

C88-13	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C131/C131M-14	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Rip-rap will be measured in cubic metres to measurement specified or directed by the Engineer.
- .2 Transportation of material to placement site, access to placement site, and preparation of foundation base not to be measured for payment but considered incidental to work and included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .3 Filter Fabric will be paid in accordance with Section 02897.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STONE

- .1 Rip-rap shall consist of clean, hard, durable rock, having a density not less than 2.6 tonnes/m<sup>3</sup>. The rock material, if subjected to the Los Angeles Abrasion Test (ASTM C131/C131M-14), shall have a loss not greater than 35%. When tested for soundness, five cycles of magnesium sulphate (ASTM C88-13), the rock material shall have a loss of not greater than 15%.
- .2 Stones for use in rip-rap shall consist of clean, hard, durable rock, free of cracks. Rock subject to marked deterioration by water or weather will not be accepted. Only those stones approved by the Engineer shall be used.
- .3 The largest rocks procurable shall be supplied and in no case shall any fragment measure less than 0.0035m<sup>3</sup> in volume. In hand laid dry wall rip-rap, spalls shall be supplied to fill open joints. Field stones or boulders or other materials may be used when approved by the Engineer.

**2.2 SOD**

- .1 Sod shall consist of a dense well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses. When sod is lifted it shall be covered with grass recently mowed to a length not more than 75 mm. Sod shall be in widths not less than 300 mm nor more than 450 mm, in thickness not less than the depth of the fibrous roots and in no case less than 25 mm.
- .2 All sod shall be taken from good loamy soil. It shall be well permeated with roots; be uniform in texture and free from weeds; be in good healthy condition with no sign of decay, and contain sufficient moisture to maintain its vitality during transportation and placing.

**2.3 GROUT**

- .1 Grout shall consist of a cement mortar composed of one part Portland Cement and three parts fine aggregate.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Should the Engineer require that excavation be carried out to prepare a foundation for the rip-rap, then the work shall be carried out in accordance with Section 02224.
- .2 Rip-rap - Hand Laid Dry Wall; Hand Laid with Sod; Grouted;
  - .1 On slopes to be rip-rapped the slopes shall be fine graded to a uniform surface. Depressions shall be filled and thoroughly compacted.
- .3 Rip-rap Random;
  - .1 Where directed by the Engineer, excavation for foundation shall be performed to provide a shelf or ledge to retain the rock so dumped.

**3.2 PLACING**

- .1 Rip-rap - Hand Laid Dry Wall;
  - .1 Unless laid to form a flat apron, the rip-rap shall commence in a trench below the toe of the slope. Stones shall be placed by derrick or by hand. Stones shall be set normal to the slope, and placed so that the largest dimension is perpendicular to the face of the wall, unless such dimensions is greater than specified thickness of the wall.
  - .2 The largest stones shall be placed in the bottom courses and for use as headers through subsequent course. No shaping of stones will be required; but the Contractor shall build to reasonable semblance of courses with stones laid closely and voids chinked with spalls.

- .3 Stones shall be placed in the wall in such a way that the rear of each stone shall be embedded into the slope of the embankment.
- .4 On the completion of laying of rip-rap operations any open foundation trenches bordering the rip-rap shall be backfilled and tamped.

.2 Rip-rap Hand Laid with Sod;

- .1 The placing of stones and the backfilling and tamping of trenches shall in accordance with subsection 3.3.1 of this specification.
- .2 However, as the placing of stones proceeds sod shall be placed so that sod separates the stones from each other, both horizontally and vertically. The sod shall be placed so that there are no voids between stones.
- .3 Sod shall not be placed upside-down.
- .4 The sodding shall be trimmed so that the exposed edges of sods are flush with the exposed face of the rip-rap.

.3 Rip-rap - Grouted;

- .1 The placing of stones shall be in accordance with subsection 3.3.1 of this specification. Before applying mortar the surfaces of the stones shall be amply wetted. The spaces between the stones shall be filled with mortar, starting from the bottom and working to the top. The mortar shall be worked with suitable tools to completely fill all voids except that the outer faces of the stones shall be exposed. Excess mortar shall be removed with a stiff brush. Grouted rip-rap shall be cured in accordance with the requirements for curing concrete side walk.
- .2 After mortar has set any foundation trenches bordering the rip-rap shall be backfilled and tamped.

.4 Rip-rap - Random;

- .1 Rock material may be placed by dumping it into position over the surface to be rip-rapped.
- .2 The Engineer will indicate whether the larger stones should be placed near the bottom of the slope, or near the top of the treated area to protect against scour. The Contractor shall make a reasonable endeavour to dump the larger stones where required. Placing shall be done in such a manner that the surface of the finished rip-rap shall have a uniform appearance.

### 3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the placing of armour stone for erosion protection at locations and to details indicated or directed by the Engineer.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

C88-13 Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

C131/C131M-14 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Payment for supply and installation of armour stone will be measured in cubic metres unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Transportation of material to placement site, access to placement site, and excavation for and preparation of foundation base not to be measured for payment but considered incidental to work and included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .3 Filter Fabric will be paid in accordance with Section 02897.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STONE

- .1 Armour stone shall consist of clean, hard durable rock having a density not less than 2.6 tonne/m<sup>3</sup>. The rock material is subject to the Los Angeles Abrasion Test (ASTM C131/C131M-14) shall have a loss not greater than 35%. When tested for soundness, five cycles of magnesium sulphate, ASTM C88-13, the rock material shall have a loss not greater than 15%.
- .2 Armour stones shall be of an angular shape, and be of a uniform gradation. The least dimension of any stone shall not be less than one quarter of the greatest dimension.
- .3 Individual armour stones shall be of a weight, or of a volume that is not less than that specified in the contract item in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PLACING**

- .1 Armour stones shall be placed within the limits required by the Engineer.
- .2 The Contractor shall prepare a foundation for the armour stone by excavating a seat in the existing ground.
- .3 Excavation shall be by means of a backhoe, or a clam a required, to carry out the excavation for the seat at the required location and to sufficient depth to provide a proper footing for the armour stone.
- .4 Stones shall be placed by a crane, or similar equipment, starting at the bottom of the slope and working upwards.
- .5 No pushing or dumping of the stones by bulldozers or other equipment will be allowed.
- .6 The Contractor shall choose the stones and place them in such a way that the whole structure will be bound and consolidated to as great an extent as the nature of the rock will allow. Placing shall be done in such a manner that the surface of the armour stone treated slope shall have a uniform appearance. The thickness of the treated slope shall not be less than that specified in the item in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .7 Care shall be taken by the Contractor to ensure that no stones are placed outside of the specified limits.
- .8 If any armour stones are placed outside of the area to be treated or are washed out of place during construction, then they shall be removed or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for supply and installation of baskets fabricated from wire mesh and filled with stone. A gabion structure consists of a number of baskets placed and wired together so that joints between baskets are as strong as the wire mesh, making a monolithic structure.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Gabions of the size and type specified will be measured in cubic metres of stone filled wire mesh baskets incorporated into the work based on the nominal dimensions of the gabion units used.
- .2 Measurement for volume of the gabion structure shall be the sum of the volumes of the individual rows of gabions. The volume of a row of gabions shall be calculated as the product of: the mean length of a row, times the mean height of the row measured along the face of the row, times the mean depth of the row measured perpendicularly to the exposed face.
- .3 Only gabions placed within specified lines and grades will be measured for payment.
- .4 Where excavation required for gabions overlaps excavation required for other work, then payment for excavation will be made in accordance with the specification for the other work as though no excavation were required for gabions.
- .5 Mass excavation and backfill, if required, shall be paid in accordance with Section 02224.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Gabion baskets:
  - .1 Fabricated so that sides, ends, lid and internal diaphragms readily assemble at site into rectangular baskets of sizes indicated.
  - .2 Single unit construction or with joints having strength and flexibility equal to that of mesh.
  - .3 When the length exceeds horizontal width, provide diaphragms of same mesh as gabion walls to divide basket into equal cells of a length not in excess of horizontal width.
  - .4 Wire mesh to be uniform pattern wire woven in a triple twist pattern or welded wire with openings of approximately not greater than 80 x 100 mm and fabricated to be non-ravelling. Perimeter edges of mesh to be securely selvedged so that joints formed by tying selvedges are as strong as body of mesh.
  - .5 Wire to have following mechanical properties:

Wire for mesh:	3.0 mm diameter
Wire for selvedges:	3.8 mm diameter
Wire for binding:	2.2 mm diameter
Minimum tensile:	400 mPa strength
Minimum elongation:	10%
.6	Wire: hot dipped galvanized with a minimum of 250 g/m <sup>2</sup> and/or covered with a 0.5 mm thick polyvinyl chloride coating as specified in the unit price table.
.2	Stone fill:
.1	Stone to be hard, durable and abrasion resistant and such that it will not disintegrate from action of wetting and drying, wave action, freezing and thawing cycles.
.2	Stone to be minimum 100 mm to maximum 200 mm dimension unless otherwise specified.

## **2.2 PRODUCTION**

- .1 Gabions shall be so fabricated that the sides, ends, lid, base and diaphragms can be readily assembled at the construction site into rectangular baskets of the specified sizes. Gabions shall have all components interconnected in such a manner that the strength and flexibility at the point of connection is at least equal to that of the mesh.
- .2 Where the length of the gabion exceeds its horizontal width, the gabion shall be divided by diaphragms, of the same mesh and thickness of steel wire as the body of the gabion, into equal cells whose length does not exceed the horizontal width. Diaphragms shall be secured in the proper position on the base section such that no additional tying will be required at this juncture.
- .3 Gabions and gabion mats shall be supplied in the sizes and to dimensions indicated in the contract documents.

## **2.3 CERTIFICATION**

- .1 Gabions shall be accompanied by a certified report of tests showing that the products to be supplied meet the requirements of this specification, and by a statement of the system to be used in identifying the various sizes of gabions to be supplied.
- .2 These requirements may be waived for subsequent supply, provided the supplier certifies that the gabions to be furnished are of the same specific material and manufactured as that covered by a certified report of the tests previously submitted and approved.

## **2.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

- .1 Notwithstanding the acceptance of certification, the authority reserves the right to make inspections and tests, and at such times as the Engineer may consider necessary to ensure

that the materials supplied are in accordance with this specification.

- .2 All materials failing to comply with the requirements of this specification shall be rejected.
- .3 Rejection shall constitute automatic withdrawal of the Engineer's approval. Applications for re-approval shall be substantiated by an up-to-date test report as required for certification.

## 2.5 SHIPPING AND MARKING

- .1 Gabions shall be shipped folded flat in bundles each containing a uniform number of one size only, except as necessary to complete an order, and weighing not more than 230 kg.
- .2 Bundles shall be clearly marked to show the size and number of gabions. In addition, each gabion shall be clearly coloured coded, or otherwise suitably identified, to indicate the size.
- .3 Gabion mats shall be shipped in rolls of 30 m long, 2 or 3 m wide with ends, sides and dividers attached to base.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- .1 All stumps, roots, debris, and loose boulders in excess of 100 mm in maximum dimension shall be removed and disposed off the right-of-way prior to placing of gabions. The necessary grading and excavation for gabion structure shall be carried out to such lines and grades as indicated in the contract and as required to provide a smooth uniform gradient.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install gabions to lines and grades indicated or as directed by Engineer.
- .2 The foundation shall be excavated to an even finish and to the required grade.
- .3 The contractor shall assemble gabions according to the manufacturer recommendations.
- .4 The contractor shall unfold each gabion to the open position. The four corner edges shall be wired to secure the gabion shape. The edges of the diaphragms shall be wired to the gabions walls in the correct position.
- .5 Each assembled gabion shall be securely wired to the adjacent gabions along the top and the vertical edges prior to placing of stone.
- .6 In assembling individual units, the selvedges at the corners shall be bound together and the selvedges of diaphragms shall be bound directly to the fabric with binding wire. The binding

wire, throughout the length of the selvedged, shall be tightly looped around every other mesh opening in such a manner that single and double loops are alternated. Loops shall be separated by a distance not greater than 100 mm.

- .7 To achieve better alignment and finish, the contractor shall stretch gabions before filling.
- .8 Where gabion units are grouped together in whatever configuration is called for in the contract, each unit shall be secured to adjoining units by binding along and throughout the length of each contacting selvedged edge, in a manner similar to that described for assembling individual units.
- .9 Gabions shall be assembled so as to leave no wire ends projecting outside the basket on any exposed surface.

### **3.3 FILLING BASKETS**

- .1 On exposed faces of gabions, place stones by hand with flattest surfaces bearing against face mesh to produce a satisfactory alignment and appearance. The remaining rock is to be placed randomly by hand.
- .2 After the first gabion in a row has been filled to provide the necessary weight, the remaining rock shall be placed only after the baskets have been stretched taut by means of a standard fence stretcher or by other means approved by the Engineer and adjusted to proper alignment. Four or five gabions in a row may be stretched simultaneously.
- .3 In order to prevent local deformation, when 0.91 m gabions or 0.46 m gabions are placed in rows, they shall be filled in stages. When the first basket has been filled, the second shall have been filled two-thirds of its depth and the third basket shall have been filled to one-third of its depth.
- .4 Fill basket cells in lifts of 300 mm and connect opposite walls with 2 tie wires after each lift.

### **3.4 PLACING OF CONNECTING WIRES**

- .1 When a gabion has been filled to a depth of 0.23 m in the case of 0.46 m gabions or to a depth of 0.30 m in the case of 0.91 m gabions, 2 horizontal connecting wires, one in each direction, shall be placed. In the case of 0.91 m gabions, an additional horizontal connecting wire shall be placed in each direction at the end 0.60 m mark when the basket has been two-thirds filled. Connecting wires shall be looped around 2 adjoining mesh openings and shall be pulled hand tight.
- .2 Where 0.46 m depth gabions are used for channelling or revetment, connecting wires are not necessary.

### 3.5 PLACING GABIONS

- .1 Place baskets in position prior to filling with stones.
- .2 Wire adjacent baskets together at corners so that joints are as strong as mesh.
- .3 For underwater placement, gabions may be prefilled. Provide special devices to handle filled baskets without distortion and to place gabions in position. Connect adjacent basket together when in place using a diver.

### 3.6 SECURING LIDS

- .1 When the basket has been filled, the lid shall be bent over by hand and with the use of a pinch bar, if necessary, inserted at intervals between the selvedges of the lid and the selvedges of the top and sides. The lid shall be pulled until the selvedges coincide and shall be secured to the front and ends by binding wire in a manner in accordance with subsection 3.1 of this specification.

### 3.7 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of various guide rail installation types together with the accompanying posts. Unless the type of guide rail installation is specified otherwise in the Schedule of Prices and Quantities, the type of guide rail shall be in accordance with the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents. Where Department of Transportation and Works ("DTW"), Highway Design Division, Specifications Book Standard Drawings are referenced in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents, guide rail shall be installed as per the corresponding DTW Standard Drawing. If reference to the contents of the DTW Specifications Book is contained in the DTW Standard Drawing, the contents of this Master Construction Specification will replace the cross-reference.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications. This specification shall be read in conjunction with applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents:

### **ASTM International**

A123/A123M-13	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-09	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-12	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 psi Tensile Strength
A325-14	Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
A653/A653M-13	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D

### **Canadian General Standard Board (CGSB)**

1.181-99	Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating
----------	---------------------------------------

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Standard Type Guide Rail with Additional Post (Type "A"): Measurement for payment for the supply and installation of Standard Type Guide Rail, Guide Rail with Additional Posts, or Type "A" Guide Rail, as the case may be, shall be the length of that type of guide rail placed within the limits specified or designated by the Engineer, measured in metres, rounded to one decimal place, measured end to end along the face of the straight railing and straight terminal sections, but not including the sloped and buried section.

- .2 Standard Type Guide Rail (Type "B"): Measurement for payment for the supply and installation of Type "B" Guide Rail shall be the length of rail and terminal sections placed within the limits specified or designated by the Engineer, measured in metres, rounded to one decimal place, measured straight end to straight end along one side only, but not including the sloped and buried section.
- .3 Payment by the metre shall include excavation of post holes, supply and install all posts, rail sections, straight rail terminal sections, bolts, nuts, washers, spikes and nails, the backfill of post holes, compaction of backfill, the disposal of waste material, the trimming of posts, the supply and application of wood preservative, the supply and installation of reflectors, the cleaning, pre-treatment and coating of steel rail with cold galvanizing compound where so required, all in accordance with this specification.
- .4 Measurement for payment for the supply and installation of the sloped and buried guide rail section associated with the Types "A" or "B" Guide Rail Systems above shall be by the each and include excavation of post holes, supply and install all posts, anchors, rail section, angled rail sections, bolts, nuts, washers, spikes and nails, the backfill of post holes, compaction of backfill, the disposal of waste material, the trimming of posts, the supply and application of wood preservative, the cleaning, pre-treatment and coating of steel rail with cold galvanizing compound where so required, all in accordance with this specification.
- .5 Sloped and Buried Guide Rail End: Where the guide rail structure is a composite of more than one type of guide rail installation, then measurement for payment shall be by the metre of each type of guide rail installation making up the composite.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Guide rail parts furnished under these specifications shall be interchangeable with similar parts, regardless of their source of manufacture.
  - .1 The rail elements shall consist of a corrugated steel W-beam with corrugations symmetrical about the horizontal axis and such that the edges and centre of the rail element may contact each post.
  - .2 The individual rail elements shall be of the Standard Type (W-beam) consisting of 2.75 mm thick (12 gauge) rail of length not less than 4125 mm, having post bolt slots 3810 mm apart centre to centre; unless indicated elsewhere on a drawing or supplementary general condition in which case one additional post bolt slot will be placed at mid-span.
  - .3 The rail metal shall be open hearth oxygen furnace or electric furnace steel having

an elongation of not less than 12 per cent in 50 mm and shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, or 180° around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2 1/2 times the thickness of the plate.

- .4 The rail elements shall be hot-dip galvanized before or after fabrication. In accordance with ASTM A653/A653M-13 or ASTM A123/A123M-13.
- .5 Rail element joints shall be capable of withstanding a tensile load of not less than 350 kN without failure. The rail element shall not deflect more than 140 mm when tested as a simple beam with the traffic face up and with a 8.9 kN load applied at the centre of a 3650 mm span through a 76 mm wide flat bearing.
- .6 Workmanship shall be equivalent to good commercial practice and all edges, bolt holes and surfaces shall be free of torn metal, burns, sharp edges and protrusions.
- .7 Rail sections shall be supplied by the Contractor.
- .8 Two certified copies of mill test reports of each batch from which the rail element is formed, shall be furnished to the Engineer, if so required.

.2 Angled rail sections shall be in accordance with the dimensions identified on the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents. The sections shall be shop fabricated from rail sections conforming to the requirements. No punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field.

- .1 The weld shall be cleaned, pre-treated and coated with cold galvanizing compound as outlined.
- .2 Where corrugated steel beam is cut with a saw, drilled, or welded, the beam shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wire brush to remove scale, rust, slag residue, weld splatter, etc. and wiped clean. The cleaned surface shall receive at least one application of metal conditioner to de-oxidize, de-grease and phosphatize the metal surface to be treated if the surface is oily. Pre-mixed, ready-to-apply, liquid-zinc compound should be applied to the prepared, clean, dry metal surface. The cold-galvanizing compound must be of a type that imparts cathodic action against corrosion. The cold-galvanizing compound should have a minimum 50 mm overlap of the surrounding undamaged galvanized metal.
- .3 Both metal conditioner and cold-galvanized compound must be approved by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for component coatings - organic and shall be in accordance with CGSB 1.181-99. All materials must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- .4 The Contractor shall supply the angled sections.
- .3 Rail terminal sections shall be of the standard type, and in accordance with the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents. The metal and galvanizing shall be of the same thickness and quality as is stipulated for the rail sections. The Contractor shall supply the terminal sections.
- .4 All bolts, nuts and washers shall be in accordance with A307-12 or A325-14, except that rail splice bolts shall be button headed.
  - .1 Post bolts and splice bolts shall have shoulders of such shape and size that they fit into the bolt slot in the rails and thus prevent the bolt from turning.
  - .2 Post bolts shall be 16 mm diameter and 200 mm long for use with standard 150 mm x 150 mm posts, or 16 mm diameter and 250 mm long for use with 200 mm x 200 mm posts.
  - .3 Post bolt washers for the back of posts shall be 45 mm in diameter and 4 mm thick.
  - .4 Bolts for anchors shall be 16 mm diameter and 350 mm long for use with standard 150 mm x 150 mm posts and anchors, or 16 mm diameter and 450 mm long for use with 200 mm x 200 mm posts and anchors. Washers shall be 45 mm round and 4 mm thick.
  - .5 Spikes for anchors shall be 125 mm galvanized spikes.
  - .6 Bolts, nuts, washers and other fittings shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M-09.
- .7 The Contractor shall supply the bolts, nuts, washers and spikes.
- .5 Silver signal reflectors and yellow signal reflectors shall be of size 75 mm x 100 mm. The contractor shall supply both types of signal reflector.
- .6 Nails for securing signal reflectors, shall be supplied by the Contractor and shall consist of 30 mm galvanized flat head nails.
- .7 Timber for posts and anchors shall be sound, well seasoned structural grade lumber.
  - .1 Posts shall have minimum dimensions of 150 mm x 150 mm x 2000 mm, except in the particular case of posts to be used in tender items worded "Guide Rail with Additional Posts", as shown in the standard drawings, in which case posts shall have minimum dimensions of 200 mm x 200 mm x 2000 mm.

- .2 Anchors shall consist of either one piece of guide rail post cut 450 mm long, or two pieces of 38 mm x 140 mm x 450 mm lumber.
- .3 After cutting to size, posts and anchors shall be pressure treated with wood preservation in accordance with the requirements for Wood Preservation in accordance with CAN/CSA – 080 Services 08. The minimum weight of preservative retained per cubic metre of timber shall be 130 kg with empty cells.
- .4 The Contractor shall supply all the required wood preservative treated posts and anchors.

.8 Wood Preservative for use in treating field cut ends of posts shall be of the same type and chemical composition as that used in the original treatment.

- .1 The Contractor shall supply the wood preservative.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Galvanized materials shall be loaded, hauled and handled in such manner that galvanizing will not be damaged. All bare, abraded, and damaged surfaces shall be cleaned, pre-treated if required and coated with cold galvanizing compound as outlined above.
- .2 Guide rail shall be placed to the lengths, lines and grades set by the Engineer. Except where directed otherwise by the Engineer, the guide rail shall be installed in accordance with the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents, as the case may be.
- .3 An angled rail section shall be placed at the approaching traffic end of a run of guide rail, and a terminal section shall be placed at the other end, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
- .4 The end post at an angled rail section shall have an anchor secured to the bottom of the post.
- .5 Where a 150 mm x 150 mm x 450 mm timber anchor is used it shall be secured to the post by means of a galvanized nut and 16 mm diameter bolt 350 mm long together with two 45 mm round 4 mm thick galvanized washers.
- .6 Where a double 38 mm x 140 mm x 450 mm lumber anchor is used it shall be secured to the post by means of four 125 mm galvanized spikes.

- .7 Field boring and cutting to length of anchors will be permitted, provided that the hole is treated with two coats of wood preservative before driving the bolts and provided that the cut end is treated with two coats of wood preservative before burying.
- .8 The Contractor shall excavate holes for the posts such that when placed in the holes the bottom of the posts are at least 1000 mm below the ground surface.
- .9 Posts shall be set plumb and to the established lines and grades and shall be placed at 3810 mm intervals, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
- .10 The posts shall be firmly backfilled with selected material, free of large rock, placed in layers of thickness not greater than 100 mm. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted before the next layer is placed. Should the backfill be dry then each layer shall be moistened before tamping.
- .11 All backfill shall be compacted to 95% of Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698-12).
- .12 All excavated waste material shall be disposed of along the sides of fill, or in other locations as directed by the Engineer.
- .13 The rails shall be secured to even lines such that the centre of the rail is 500 mm above the edge of pavement.
- .14 The Contractor shall bore holes in the posts for the post bolts and treat the holes with two coats of wood preservative before driving the bolts.
- .15 Rail elements and terminal sections shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic.
- .16 The bolted connections of the rail element to the post shall be capable of withstanding a 22.5 kN pull at right angles to the lines of the railing.
- .17 When the attachment of the rail elements to the posts has been completed, the tops of the posts shall be cut to a point 75 mm above the top of the rail as shown in the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents. The tops of the posts shall be treated with two coats of wood preservative after cutting.
- .18 Signal reflectors shall be attached to posts at terminal sections, posts at the welded angled sections, and to every fourth post in a length of guide rail. Silver reflectors shall be placed facing oncoming traffic and yellow reflectors shall be placed on the opposite side except for divided highway where the yellow reflectors will be omitted.
- .19 The Contractor shall drill nail holes in the reflectors, bend the reflectors to the required

shape and secure the reflectors with 30 mm galvanized flat head nails as shown in the applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Standard Drawings Table of Contents.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the salvage of an existing guide rail and posts from one location, and the reinstallation of the guide rail at another location using either the salvaged rail sections and posts, or the salvaged rail sections and new posts.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications. This specification shall be read in conjunction with applicable standard drawings for guide rail installation as outlined in the Drawing Index:

### **ASTM International**

A153/A153M-09	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-12	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
A325-14	Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Measurement for payment for the Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail shall be the length of the reinstalled guide rail placed within the limits designated by the Engineer, measured in metres, rounded to one decimal place, measured end to end along the face of the railing and terminal sections.
- .2 No separate payment shall be made to the Contractor for the cost to:
  - .1 Dismantle and salvage the rail sections.
  - .2 Transport the rail sections and terminal sections to a secure storage site provided by the Contractor at his own expense.
  - .3 Excavate and salvage the guide rail posts.
  - .4 Transport the guide rail posts to a secure storage site provided by the Contractor at his own expense if required to be re-used or to a site designated by the Engineer if new posts are to be provided.
  - .5 Store the rail sections and guide rail posts as required.
  - .6 Backfill and compact the excavation.
  - .7 Excavate holes for posts at the required new location.
  - .8 Supply new preserved wood posts and anchors.
  - .9 Transport the stored rail sections and rail terminal sections from the storage site to the place of installation.
  - .10 Supply the bolts, nuts, washers and spikes.

- .11 Assemble and secure the anchors to the posts as required.
- .12 Assemble the guide rail to the required lines and grade.
- .13 Backfill post holes, compact backfill, dispose of excavated waste material, trim posts, supply and apply wood preservative to cut ends and drill holes, and install reflectors.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Rail Sections and Rail Terminal Sections
  - .1 Only salvaged rail sections, angled rail sections and rail terminal sections deemed acceptable by the Engineer shall be used in the re-assembly.
- .2 Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Spikes
  - .1 All bolts, nuts and washers shall be in accordance with A307-12 or A325-14, except that rail splice bolts shall be button headed.
  - .2 Post bolts and splice bolts shall have shoulders of such shape and size that they fit into the bolt slots in the rails and thus prevent the bolt from turning.
  - .3 Post bolts shall be 16 mm diameter and 200 mm long unless otherwise required. Post bolt washers for the back of the post shall be 45 mm round and 4 mm thick.
  - .4 Bolts for anchors shall be 16 mm diameter and 350 mm long unless otherwise required and washers shall be 45 mm round and 4 mm thick.
  - .5 Spikes for anchors shall be 125 mm galvanized spikes.
  - .6 Bolts, nuts, washers and other fittings shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M-09.
  - .7 The Contractor shall supply the bolts, nuts, washers and spikes.
  - .8 Should any of the salvaged bolts, nuts and washers be suitable for re-use, then the Contractor may use these.
- .3 Signal Reflectors
  - .1 Silver signal reflectors and yellow signal reflectors shall be of size 75 mm x 100 mm. Reflectors to be supplied by the Contractor.
- .4 Nails for Reflectors
  - .1 Nails for securing signal reflectors, shall be supplied by the Contractor and shall consist of 30 mm galvanized flat head nails.
- .5 New Posts and Anchors
  - .1 Timber for new posts and anchors shall be sound, well seasoned structural grade lumber.
  - .2 Posts shall have minimum dimensions of 150 mm x 150 mm x 2000 mm, unless otherwise specified on a drawing or supplementary general condition.
  - .3 Anchors shall consist of either one piece of 150 mm x 150 mm x 450 mm timber,

or two pieces of 38 mm x 140 mm x 450 mm lumber.

.4 After cutting to size, posts and anchors shall be pressure treated with wood preservative. The minimum weight of preservative retained per cubic metre of timber shall be 130 kg with empty cells.

.5 Where the contract item is given as "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with New Posts" then, the Contractor shall supply all the required wood preservative treated new posts and anchors.

.6 Re-usable Posts and Anchors

.1 Only salvaged posts and anchors deemed acceptable by the Engineer shall be used in the re-assembly, and then only if the contract item is given as, "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with Salvaged Posts". Where the contract item is given as, "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with New Posts" then, salvaged posts shall not be used.

.7 Wood Preservative

.1 Wood preservative for use in treating field cut ends of posts shall be of the same type and chemical composition as that used in the original treatment.

.2 The Contractor shall supply the wood preservative.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DISMANTLING OF EXISTING GUIDE RAIL**

.1 The Contractor shall exercise care in dismantling and removing rails and terminal sections so that they are not damaged and remain suitable for re-use. The rails and terminal sections shall be transported to, and stored at, a secure storage site provided by the Contractor at his own expense, pending their re-assembly at a new location.

.2 Should any material, designated for reinstallation, be damaged or lost by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall be charged with the costs of replacement with equivalent new material. Damaged material shall become the property of the Contractor.

#### **3.2 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF EXISTING POSTS**

.1 The Contractor shall exercise care in excavating posts so that they are not damaged and remain suitable for re-use.

.2 Where the contract item is given as, "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with Salvaged Posts" then, the posts shall be transported to, and stored at a location designated by the Engineer.

.3 Where the contract item is given as, "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with Salvaged Posts" then, the posts shall be transported to and stored at, a secure storage site

provided by the Contractor at his own expense pending their re-use at a new location.

.4 Should any post designated for salvage, be damaged or lost by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall be charged with the cost of replacement. Damaged posts shall become the property of the Contractor.

### **3.3 BACKFILLING POST HOLES**

.1 The Contractor shall backfill to the required grade using the excavated materials if suitable. Should the excavated material be unsuitable, or should there be insufficient suitable backfill material from the excavation, then the Engineer will direct that material from a cut or from a borrow area will be used to complete the backfilling.

.2 Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 200 mm in thickness loose measurement. Each layer shall then be compacted to the required compaction before a further layer is placed.

.3 Backfill consisting of other material or other material borrow shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698-12).

.4 In rock backfill material where Standard Proctor test cannot be carried out, compaction shall be continued until a compaction is achieved that is equivalent to that obtained in a fill when there is no visible movement of fill under a vibrating vibratory compactor roller of length not less than one decimal five metres.

.5 The backfilled hole or trench shall be levelled and trimmed to provide slighty contours and adequate drainage.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

.1 The rail sections, terminal sections and posts shall be transported to the location where they are required.

.2 Guide rail shall be placed to the lengths, lines and grades set by the Engineer. The guide rail shall be installed in accordance with the applicable standard drawings as outlined in the Drawing Index, except where directed otherwise by the Engineer.

.3 An angled rail section shall be placed at the approaching traffic end of a run of guide rail, and a terminal section shall be placed at the other end, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

.4 The end post at an angled rail section shall have an anchor secured to the bottom of the post.

- .5 Where a 150 mm x 150 mm x 450 mm timber anchor is used it shall be secured to the post by means of a galvanized nut and 16 mm diameter bolt 350 mm long together with two 45 mm round 4 mm thick galvanized washers.
- .6 Where a double 38 mm x 140 mm x 450 mm lumber anchor is used it shall be secured to the post by means of four 125 mm galvanized spikes.
- .7 Field boring and cutting to length of anchors will be permitted, provided that the hole is treated with two coats of wood preservative before driving the bolts and provided that the cut end is treated with two coats of wood preservative before burying.
- .8 Where the contract item is given as, "Salvage and Reinstallation of Guide Rail with Salvaged Posts" then, posts with the original anchors may be used provided that the anchor is sound. Should the anchor have been damaged during salvage then the Contractor shall replace the anchor on the post using new materials at his own expense.
- .9 The Contractor shall excavate holes for the posts such that when placed in the holes the bottom of the posts are at least 1000 mm below the ground surface.
- .10 Posts shall be set plumb and to the established lines and grades and shall be placed at 3810 mm intervals, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
- .11 The posts shall be firmly backfilled with selected material, free of large rock, placed in layers of thickness not greater than 100 mm. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted before the next layer is placed. Should the backfill be dry then each layer shall be moistened before tamping.
- .12 All backfill shall be compacted to 95% of Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698-12).
- .13 All excavated waste material shall be disposed of along the sides of fill, or in other locations as directed by the Engineer.
- .14 The rails shall be secured to even lines such that the centre of the rail is 500 mm above the edge of pavement or road surface.
- .15 The Contractor shall bore holes in the posts for the post bolts and treat the holes with two coats of wood preservative before driving the bolts.
- .16 Rail elements and terminal sections shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic.
- .17 The bolted connections of the rail, element to the post shall be capable of withstanding a 22.5 kN pull at right angles to the lines of the railing.

- .18 When the attachment of the rail elements to the posts has been completed, the tops of the posts shall be cut to a point 75 mm above the top of the rail in accordance with the applicable standard drawings as outlined in the Drawing Index. The tops of the posts shall be treated with two coats of wood preservative after cutting.
- .19 Signal reflectors shall be attached to posts at terminal sections, posts at the welded angled sections, and to every fourth post in a length of guide rail. Silver reflectors shall be placed facing oncoming traffic and yellow reflectors shall be placed on the opposite side except for a divided highway where the yellow reflectors will be omitted.
- .20 The Contractor shall drill nail holes in the reflectors, bend the reflectors to the required shape and secure the reflectors with 30 mm galvanized flat head nails in accordance with the applicable standard drawings as outlined in the Drawing Index.
- .21 When reinstalling salvaged posts, the original reflectors shall be removed and new reflectors shall be attached.

**3.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of pedestrian hand railing constructed of steel pipe complete with steel pipe posts. Locations shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

A53/53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 The unit of measurement shall be the lineal metre as measured along the top rail between the centres of the posts and shall include installation and painting.
- .2 The form and dimensions of the handrail shall conform to those given in the drawings. The length shall be as required to suit the particular site conditions. The contractor shall vary the spacing of the posts such that the spacing is uniform throughout the length of the rail.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Posts and rails shall consist of 50 mm inside diameter galvanized schedule 40 steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/53M.
- .2 The railing shall be pre-fabricated before erection. Joints between rails and posts shall be made by cutting and fitting to ensure complete contact.
- .3 Joints shall be welded.
- .4 Welds and surrounding heat-damaged areas shall be galvanized after fabrication or otherwise protected from corrosion through the use of a zinc base coating.
- .5 Railing shall be delivered to the site complete and ready for erection.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Holes for posts shall be drilled or preformed in concrete walls, walks, steps, sidewalks or headwalls as required.
- .2 Posts shall be embedded in cement grouts in accordance with the bedding detail in the drawings.
- .3 After installation, posts and rails shall be prepared and painted as follows:
  - .1 Clean galvanize steel with a metal conditioner as specified.
  - .2 Prime steel with one coat of zinc oxide primer as specified.
  - .3 Paint steel with two coats of exterior enamel in colour specified by the Engineer.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing sub-drains with granular filter material to lines and grades indicated or directed.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **CSA Group**

B137 Series-13      Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium  
B1800 Series-11      Thermoplastic Nonpressure Piping Compendium

#### **Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works (DTW), Highway Design**

Section 420.02.01      Supply and Installation of Pipe for Storm Sewers and Perforated Pipe for Sub-Drains: Subdrains Material

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Excavation and backfill will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Bedding gravel and filter material will be measured in cubic metres of material incorporated into work to specified paylines indicated in the contract documents. No deduction to be made for volume occupied by drain.
- .3 Supply and installation of sub-drains will be measured horizontally from center to center of manholes or catch basins over surface after work has been completed, in metres, for each type and size installed. In cases where drain is not connected to manholes or catch basins, measurement will be actual length in place.
- .4 Filter Fabric will be paid in accordance with Section 02897.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Perforated corrugated steel pipe to meet following requirements:
  - .1 In accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 420.02.01.
  - .2 Asphalt coated, type AC or galvanized corrugated steel pipe.
  - .3 Metal thickness unless otherwise indicated:

<u>Diameter</u>	<u>Thickness of Metal</u>
150 to 200 mm	1.2 mm

	250 to 300 mm	1.6 mm
.2	Plastic pipe and fittings: in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13, nominal inside diameter 100 mm.	
.3	High-Density Polyethylene pipe: CSA B137 Series-13.	
.4	Perforated plastic pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA B1800 Series-11.	
.5	Bedding gravel or crushed stone; hard, durable particles, graded evenly in size from 16 mm to 18 mm.	
.6	Granular filter material to meet following requirements:	

<u>ASTM Sieve</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
10.00 mm	100
5.00 mm	95 - 100
2.50 mm	80 - 100
1.25 mm	50 - 90
0.630 mm	25 - 65
0.315 mm	10 - 35
0.160 mm	1 - 10

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TRENCHING

- .1 Do excavating, trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Do not place bedding, filter material prior to approval of excavation.

#### 3.2 BEDDING

- .1 Place 100 mm layer of bedding material as indicated and compact to minimum 95% of corrected maximum dry density.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Lay drains on prepared bed, true to line and grade with inverts smooth and free of sags or high points. Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with bed throughout full length.
- .2 Commence laying at outlet and proceed in upstream direction. Lay perforated pipes with perforations downwards at angels indicated on the drawings. Make joints tight in

accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not allow water to flow through pipes during construction except as approved. Make watertight connections to existing drains, new or existing manholes and catch basins where indicated or as directed. Surround and cover drain with filter material in uniform 150 mm layers to an elevation of at least 150 mm above top of drain and compact to at least 95% of corrected maximum dry density.

- .3 Backfill remainder of trench in accordance with Section 02223.

#### 3.4 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing pipe culverts and culvert extensions and includes the requirements for excavation, bedding and placing of the pipe, and backfilling operations. This specification does not outline the requirements for the supply and installation of structural plate pipe or pipe arch.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)**

M36-14	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains
M274-87 (R2012)	Stand+L108:L123ype 2), for Corrugated Steel Pipe
M294-13-UL	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60- in.) Diameter

### **ASTM International**

A760/A760M-13	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
A819-90	Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated Type 2 for Storm Sewer and Drainage Pipe
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN·m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D
D1751-04 (E2013) (R2013)	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D3350-12	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

### **CSA Group**

A179-14	Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry
A257 Series-14	Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections
A3000-13	Cementitious Materials Compendium
B1800 Series-11	Thermoplastic Nonpressure Piping Compendium
G401 (2014)	Corrugated Steel Pipe Products

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Supply and installation of pipe culvert including couplings, will be measured in metres in place for each size, type and class of pipe. Measurement to be made over surface after work has been completed.
- .2 Excavating, backfill and bedding for road culverts will be measured and paid in accordance

with Section 02223.

- .3 Excavation and backfill for driveway culverts will be included in the price for the culverts. Bedding for driveway culverts will be paid in accordance with Section 02223.
- .4 Where Rip-Rap is required for driveway culverts, measurement for payment shall be made in accordance with Section 02270.
- .5 Measurement for payment for water tight cut-off collars, prefabricated end sections, and debris racks where indicated on the contract drawings, shall be paid by the each. Cast in place concrete headwalls shall be measured and paid by the cubic meter. Handrails shall be measured and paid in accordance with Section 02284.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ALUMINIZED STEEL PIPE**

- .1 Aluminized corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the following specifications: AASHTO M274-87 (R2012), AASHTO M36-14, ASTM A819-90, ASTM A760/A760M-13 and CSA G401 (2014). Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<b><u>PIPE DIAMETER</u></b>	<b><u>WALL THICKNESS</u></b>
100 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for any corrugation
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical corrugation
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical corrugation & 125 mm x 25 mm annular corrugation

- .2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .3 Prefabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

### **2.2 ALUMINIZED TYPE-2 PIPE**

- .1 Aluminized corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<b><u>PIPE DIAMETER</u></b>	<b><u>WALL THICKNESS</u></b>
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical

1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

- .2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

#### 2.3 POLYMER LAMINATE PIPE

- .1 Polymer laminate corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<u>PIPE DIAMETER</u>	<u>WALL THICKNESS</u>
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

- .2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

#### 2.4 ALUMINUM PIPE

- .1 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and couplers shall be manufactured from coil alloy Alcad 3004-H34 with 7072 cladding and conform with the latest revisions of the following specifications: AASHTO M-196-92(2012), ASTM B745/B745-M12, ASTM B209 / B209M-10. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<u>PIPE DIAMETER</u>	<u>WALL THICKNESS</u>
300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation
1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical

- .2 Contact pipe manufacturer for recommended wall thickness on pipe diameters larger than 2400 mm.
- .3 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.

- .4 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .5 Corrugated aluminum pipe shall be acceptable for use in salt water environments.

**2.5 CONCRETE PIPE MATERIALS**

- .1 Non-reinforced concrete pipe: CSA A257 Series-14 for Class II strength.
- .2 Reinforced concrete pipe: CSA A257 Series-14 Class II strength.
- .3 Rubber gaskets for joints: CSA A257 Series-14.
- .4 Bituminous joint filler: ASTM D1751-04 (E2013) (R2013).
- .5 Cement mortar joint filler:
  - .1 Portland cement: CSA A3000-13.
  - .2 Sand: CSA A179-14.
  - .3 Mortar to be one part by volume of cement to two parts of clean, sharp sand mixed dry. Add sufficient water after mixing to give optimum consistency for hand application.

**2.6 PLASTIC PIPE MATERIALS**

- .1 Couplers and plastic pipe, consisting of corrugated polyethylene pipe, shall be of a type, size and strength acceptable to the Engineer and in accordance with AASHTO M294-13-UL, ASTM D3350-12 and CSA B1800 Series-11. The Contractor shall provide the plastic pipe and couplers.

**2.7 GRANULAR BEDDING AND BACKFILL**

- .1 Granular bedding and backfill material: Bedding and gravel or sand containing no particles larger than 50 mm and not more than 10% passing 0.075 mm sieve, unless otherwise specified. Material to be free of snow and frozen lumps. Bedding material shall not be placed on a frozen earth grade.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL**

- .1 Do trenching and backfill work in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Trench line and depth requires the Engineer's approval prior to placing bedding material or pipe.

.3 Do not backfill until pipe grade and alignment checked and accepted by the Engineer.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

.1 The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all means of keeping the excavations free from water which affects the satisfactory placing of the pipe.

### 3.3 BEDDING

.1 Place minimum thickness of 150 mm of approved granular material on bottom of excavation and compact to minimum 95% of corrected maximum dry density.

.2 Shape bedding to fit lower segment of pipe exterior so that a width of at least 50% of pipe diameter is in close contact with bedding and to camber indicated or directed, free from sags or high points.

### 3.4 LAYING ALUMINIZED STEEL PIPE

.1 Commence pipe placing at downstream end. Ensure bottom of pipe is in contact with shaped bed or compacted fill throughout its length. Lay pipe with the inside circumferential laps facing downstream and longitudinal laps shall be located in the upper half of the pipe. Do not allow water to flow through pipes during construction except as permitted by the Engineer.

### 3.5 JOINING ALUMINIZED STEEL CULVERTS

.1 Match corrugations or indentations of coupler with pipe sections before tightening. Tap couplers firmly as they are being tightened, to take up slack and ensure a snug fit. Insert and tighten bolts.

### 3.6 LAYING CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS

.1 Begin at downstream end of culvert with female end of first pipe section facing upstream. Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with shaped bed throughout its length. Do not allow water to flow through pipes during construction except as permitted by the Engineer.

### 3.7 JOINING CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS

.1 Joints may be made with rubber gaskets, Concrete Pipe bituminous jointing compound or Portland cement mortar where a specific joint type is not otherwise specified.

.1 Rubber gasket joints:

.1 Install to manufacturers recommendations.

.2 Ensure that male ends are fully entered into female ends.

.2 Bituminous filled joint.

- .1 Make joint with an excess of filler to form a continuous bead around outside of pipe and finish smooth on inside.
- .3 Mortar joints.
  - .1 Prepare mortar as specified herein.
  - .2 Clean pipe ends and wet with water before joint is made.
  - .3 Place mortar in lower half of female end of pipe section in place.
  - .4 Apply mortar to upper half of male end of pipe section being installed.
  - .5 Join pipe ends and force joint up tight, taking care to ensure inner surfaces of abutting pipe sections are flush and even.
  - .6 Clean inside of pipe and annular space between ends of pipes after each joint is made.
  - .7 Fill joint with mortar and finish smooth and even.
  - .8 For pipes 800 mm or less in diameter fill joints before mortar in joints has set.
  - .9 For pipes over 800 mm in diameter postpone filling joint until backfilling has been completed. Re-clean joints before applying mortar.

### **3.8 LAYING PLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS**

- .1 Commence pipe placing at downstream end. Ensure bottom of pipe is in contact with shaped bed or compacted fill throughout its length. Do not allow water to flow through pipes during construction except as permitted by the Engineer.
- .2 Plastic pipe shall be laid on a bed of 150mm granular bedding material. Where excavation for foundation is required, the excavation shall be to 150mm below the proposed invert elevations so that granular bedding material may be placed to provide a bed for the culvert. The granular bedding material shall be placed and shaped to conform to the underside of the culvert, and graded so as to provide a uniformly firm bed throughout the length of the culvert.
- .3 The cover shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommended minimum cover.

### **3.9 JOINING PLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS**

- .1 Plastic pipe culverts shall be joined with couplers recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe being installed.

### **3.10 BACKFILLING**

- .1 Backfill around and over culverts as indicated or as directed.
- .2 Place approved backfill material in 150 mm layers to full width, alternately on each side of culvert so as not to displace it.

- .3 Compact each layer to 95% of Corrected Maximum Dry Density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, taking special care to obtain required density under haunches.
- .4 Protect installed culvert with minimum 600 mm cover of compacted fill before heavy equipment is permitted to cross during construction of project. Width of fill, at its top, to be at least twice the diameter or span of pipe and with slopes not steeper than 1:2.
- .5 For driveway culverts minimum cover shall be as directed by the Engineer.
- .6 Frozen materials are not acceptable as backfill or cover material.

### **3.11 PROTECTION FROM TRAFFIC**

- .1 Prior to allowing the movement of construction equipment or any vehicular traffic over the completed structure the depth of backfill over the culvert shall be at least equal to the minimum required for protection as specified in the contract.

### **3.12 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing, cleaning, deepening, widening and relocating water channels, other than those ditches which are contiguous with main grading operations, to design lines, grades, dimensions and typical cross sections shown on plans or established by the Engineer.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Channel excavation for new channels will be measured in cubic metres in the original location.
  - .1 Channel Excavation (Common): will be measured in cubic metres to theoretical paylines.
  - .2 Channel Excavation (Rock): Volume of rock excavated will be calculated from cross-sections of original rock surfaces, design grade and typical cross-sections as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- .2 Where depth indicated on the Contract Drawings or directed by the Engineer is less than 300 mm below original rock surface, depth excavated for measurement purposes will be taken as 300 mm.
- .3 Cleaning and deepening of existing channels will be measured in metres of channel.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

## PART 3 - EXCAVATION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

- .1 Excavate to design lines, grades and cross-sections indicated.
- .2 Deepen existing channels to design lines, grades and cross-sections indicated and clean channel bottom of debris and roots.
- .3 Do not place excavated materials adjacent to channel in a manner that will impede flow of surface water from adjacent land.
- .4 Upon completion of excavation, clean and trim site.
- .5 Dispose of excavated materials as directed by the Engineer.

**3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Price.

This specification outlines the requirements for supply of timber and necessary fastenings, fabrication, placing and ballasting of timber cribwork as specified.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

A307-12 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 psi Tensile Strength

### **CSA Group**

B111-1974 (R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples  
G40.20/G40.21 (2014) General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel  
O80 Series-08 (R 2012) Wood Preservation

### **Other**

Regulations of the Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board, 2013  
Timber Design Manual 1974 issued by Laminated Timber Institute of Canada  
The National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Timber cribwork will be measured in cubic metres of completed work including rock ballast as specified in the contract documents.
- .2 Cubic measure of cribs will be determined by product of following dimensions measured in place:
  - .1 Height: average of measurements taken at each vertical from bottom of lowest timber to top side of uppermost course of timber.
  - .2 Width: average of measurements between outside faces of exterior longitudinal timbers, each width measured on top ties of each row of cross ties.
  - .3 Length: measured horizontally along centre-line of crib between outside faces of exterior cross ties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Timber: use timber graded and stamped in accordance with applicable grading rules and standards of associations or agencies approved to grade lumber by the Regulations of the

Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board, 2013.

- .2 Species: Douglas Fir Group A.
- .3 Grade: No. 1 Structural
- .4 Grading authority: The National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
- .5 Preservative treatment: CSA CAN / CSA O80 Series-08 (R 2012).
  - .1 For fresh water cribwork no wood preservative shall be used.
  - .2 For salt water cribwork treat in accordance with CSA CAN / CSA O80 Series-08 (R 2012), with the following minimum assay retentions: Waterborne preservatives 24 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, oil-borne preservatives 30 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- .6 Miscellaneous steel:
  - .1 Wire nails, spikes, staples: CSA B111-1974 (R2003).
  - .2 Bolts, nuts, washers: to ASTM A307-12.
  - .3 Ogee washers: Timber Design Manual 1974 issued by Laminated Timber Institute of Canada, and as follows: ogee washers to be of cast iron free from injurious defects or impurities.
  - .4 Steel straps and plates: CSA G40.20/G40.21 (2014) Grade 350W.
  - .5 Drift Bolts: CSA G40.20/G40.21 (2014) from round stock, button head and diamond or wedge point.
- .7 Ballast stone for filling cribs: minimum dry bulk density in place of 2600 kg per cubic metre. Supply hard durable quarry stone containing no organic material, silt, clay or foreign substances. Ballast stone to be well graded with maximum sizes not exceeding 200 mm and not more than 10% of material by mass passing 25 mm sieve.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Dredge area of crib base to elevations shown on the contract drawings.
- .2 Before construction provide sufficient ballast to completely fill cribs.
- .3 Take closely spaced accurate soundings precisely located by template to determine actual slope of base area of crib and construct crib bottom to match base slope.

#### 3.2 CRIB CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Precut timber prior to preservative treatment. There will be no field application of preservative treatment when pressure treated timbers are to be used for a water intake

cribwork structure.

- .2 Bore holes for drift bolts 1.5 mm smaller diameter than bolt and for full length of bolt. Bore holes for machine bolts to same diameter as bolts.
- .3 Construct timber cribwork to full height prior to sinking in final position in work.
- .4 Levelling pieces: place levelling pieces beneath bottom timbers in such a manner that they will conform to shape of base area. Place levelling pieces horizontally so that succeeding pieces will be solidly secured at intersections of bottom timbers and vertical posts and other levelling pieces with machine bolts of proper length.
- .5 Bottom timbers: place bottom timbers lengthwise, and crosswise to form bottom three courses of cribs. Crosswise bottom timbers to be of one piece. Lengthwise bottom timbers to be minimum 6 m long. Splice timbers in lengthwise direction at centre of a 1.5 m long splice block. Stagger butt joints in bottom timbers so that no joint is further than 0.5 m from a crosswise timber and joint will not be located in same bay as a joint in course below. Secure three courses of bottom timbers together with machine bolts at every intersection with each other and vertical posts.
- .6 Ballast floor: place ballast floor on pockets on bottom or middle course of bottom timbers. Secure each ballast floor timber to bottom timbers with drift bolts so that adjacent ballast floor timbers are not secured to same bottom timber.
- .7 Longitudinals: butt join exterior and interior longitudinals in centre of a 1.5 m block. Secure block to lower timber with drift bolt at centre and secure longitudinals to be spliced to block with drift bolts at ends. Longitudinals to be as indicated on the contract drawings. Stagger joints in longitudinal timbers so that adjacent longitudinals, directly above or below, will not be joined in same bay or on same vertical post. Secure longitudinals to intersection of cross ties with drift bolt and to intersection of vertical posts with machine bolt every third course of longitudinals. Countersink machine bolts on exterior face above lowest normal tide (LNT).
- .8 Cross ties: to be in one length across cribs. Secure cross ties to intersection of longitudinals with drift bolt and to intersection of vertical posts with machine bolt every third course of cross tie.
- .9 Vertical posts: to be in one length from bottom of cribwork to top of cribwork. Extend front posts to elevation LNT.
- .10 Fillers: place filler timber as indicated. Secure fillers with drift bolts to timbers immediately below.
- .11 Drift Bolts: will have length equal to thickness of timbers to be fastened less 50 mm.

.12 Machine Bolts: will have length equal to thickness of timbers being fastened plus thickness of washers plus 40 mm less depth of countersinking, if countersinking is indicated on the contract drawings.

**3.3 HANDLING TREATED TIMBER**

- .1 Handle treated material to avoid damage causing alteration in original treatment.
- .2 Treat in field, cuts and damage to surface of treated material with an appropriate preservative in accordance with CSA CAN / CSA O80 Series-08 (R 2012). Ensure that damaged areas such as abrasions nail and spike holes, are thoroughly saturated with field treatment solutions in accordance with CSA CAN / CSA O80 Series-08 (R 2012).
- .3 Do NOT field treat any timbers when being used for a water intake structure.

**3.4 BALLAST**

- .1 Place ballast stone in a manner which will not damage timber cribwork. Engineer to approve placing method.
- .2 Place ballast so that differential height of fill between adjacent cells will be less than 600 mm.

**3.5 TOLERANCES**

- .1 Construct crib overall dimensions to tolerance of 1 in 300.

**3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for corrected maximum dry density.

**REFERENCES**

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

**ASTM International**

C127-12	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )), Method D
D4253-00 (R2006)	Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY**

.1 Maximum dry density to be determined to ASTM D698-12, Method D with particles exceeding 16 mm removed from sample.

**1.2 CORRECTED MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY**

.1 Where the in-situ material being tested for compaction contains particles exceeding #4000 sieve, maximum dry density will be corrected using the following equation:

$$D = \frac{D1 \times D2}{(F1) (D2) + (F2) (D1)}$$

Where:

D = corrected maximum dry density kg/m<sup>3</sup> for in-situ material being tested.

F1 = fraction (expressed as a decimal) of total field sample passing ASTM. 4.75 mm sieve

F2 = fraction (expressed as a decimal) of total field sample retained on ASTM. 4.75 mm sieve (equal to 1.00 - F1)

D1 = maximum dry density, kg/m<sup>3</sup> of material passing ASTM. 4.75 mm sieve

D2 = bulk density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>, of material retained on passing 4.75 mm sieve, equal to 1000 G where G is bulk specific gravity (dry basis) of material when tested in accordance with ASTM C127-12.

.2 For free draining soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, determine D1 (maximum dry density) to ASTM D4253-00 (R2006), Dry Method.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not applicable.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 No separate or direct payment will be made for work specified in this specification. Costs of all work specified is deemed to be included in the lump sum and unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing Portland cement concrete walks, curbs and gutters, along with the installation of catch basin frames and grates which lie within the flow lines of the curb and gutter system, to lines, grades, dimensions and typical cross-sections or directed.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

A1064/A1064M	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
C309-11	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete, Type 2 Class
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ), Method D)
D1751-04 (E2013) (R2013)	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

### **CSA Group**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
-------------------	--

### **Canadian General Standard Board (CGSB)**

1.2-98	Boiled Linseed Oil
--------	--------------------

### **Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Transportation and Works (DTW), Highway Design**

Section 904.04.08	Concrete Structures: Contraction Joints
-------------------	---

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Excavation: will be measured in accordance with Section 02224. Limit for excavation shall be 300 mm each side of the concrete structure.
- .2 Granular base (CLASS "A") and sub base (CLASS "B"): will be measured in cubic metres within the areas and to the thicknesses indicated on the contract drawings, unless otherwise specified. Limit for bedding will be 300 mm each side of the concrete structure.

.3 Concrete walks, combined curb and sidewalk, curb and gutter, and concrete curb will be measured in metres to dimensions specified and shown on the contract drawings. The unit of measurement includes lowbacks, pedestrian ramps, bull noses and any other modifications inherent in the system. Driveway ramps will be measured separately in metres along the sidewalk to the dimensions specified and as shown on the contract drawings.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

.1 Concrete: Section 03300.

.2 Concrete mix design to produce 32 MPa minimum compressive strength at 28 days and containing 20 mm maximum size coarse aggregate with water/cement ratio and Air Category in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, Table 8 for Class "C2" exposure and 80 mm slump at time and point of deposit. Air Entrainment in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, Table 10.

.3 Joint filler: in accordance with DTW, Highway Design, Section 904.04.08, or equivalent.

.4 Granular sub base (CLASS "B") in accordance with Section 02233.

.5 Curing compound in accordance with ASTM C309-11, Type 2 Class.

.6 Boiled linseed oil in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.2-98.

.7 Non-staining mineral type form release agent: chemically active release agents containing compounds that react with free lime to provide water soluble soap.  
.1 Acceptable product: Noxcrete by Bird-Goodco, Formshield by W.R. Grace.

.8 Fiber expansion joint filler: Meadows Sealtight Fiber Expansion Joint Filler in accordance with ASTM D1751-04 (E2013) (R2013), or equivalent.

.9 Wire mesh: ASTM A1064/A1064M.

.10 Reinforcing steel: In accordance with Section 03200.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GRADE PREPARATION**

.1 Excavate to lines, depths and widths indicated or directed.

- .2 Construct embankments using excavated material free from organic matter or other objectionable materials. Provide for minimum 0.5 m shoulders, where applicable, outside of neat lines of concrete.
- .3 Provide borrow material for fill when a deficiency of excavated material exists. Place fill in 150 mm layers and compact to at least 100% of maximum density ASTM D698-12, Method D.

### 3.2 GRANULAR BASE

- .1 Obtain Engineer's approval of sub-grade before placing granular base.
- .2 Place granular base material to lines, widths, and depths indicated or directed. Compact to at least 100% of maximum density ASTM D698-12, Method D.

### 3.3 CONCRETE

- .1 Obtain Engineer's approval of granular base and reinforcing steel prior to placing concrete.
- .2 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300 and as specified herein.
- .3 Round edges, including edges of joints, with 10 mm radius edging tool. Finish surfaces to within 3 mm in 3 m from line, level or grade as measured with a straightedge placed on surface. Finish exposed surfaces to a smooth uniform finish, free of open texturing and exposed aggregate. Do not work more mortar to surface than required. Do not use neat cement as a drier to facilitate finishing. Broom finish surface to provide non-skid texture.
- .4 Cure and protect concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14. Alternatively, apply curing compound to finished surface within one hour of placing at a rate recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 If corrosion protection for de-icing salts is specified use water cure method.

### 3.4 FORMING

- .1 Form vertical surfaces to full depth using forming material that will not deform under loading by plastic concrete. Securely position forms to required lines and grades. Coat forms with form release agent.
- .2 Obtain approval of forms before placing concrete.
- .3 Install transitions from full curb to drop curb, 450 mm long where indicated or directed.

.4 Slip forming may be approved subject to evaluation of mechanical equipment proposed for use. For evaluation by Engineer place 50 metre trial section for Engineers approval.

### **3.5 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS**

.1 Install joints in concrete walk as indicated or directed at intervals of:

- .1 Expansion joints, a maximum of 6 m or in accordance with subsection 3.5.3 of this specification.
- .2 Transverse contraction joints at approximately the width of the sidewalk but not more than 1.5 times sidewalk width or 3 metres (30 times slab thickness).

.2 When sidewalk is adjacent to curb, make joints of curb, gutters and sidewalk coincide. When concrete curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to concrete pavement, the contraction joint spacing of the curb and gutter shall coincide with that of the concrete pavement. When concrete curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to asphalt pavement, transverse joints shall have a uniform spacing not exceeding 4.5 m.

.3 Install expansion (isolation) joints around manholes and catch basins and along length adjacent to concrete curbs, catch basins, buildings, or permanent structure, and also before and after curve sections and at intersections of sidewalk and/or curb, to full depth of concrete. Seal joints with approved sealant.

.4 Install transverse contraction joints 25 mm deep either by oiled steel separators which are removed after concrete has set sufficiently or by sawing the set concrete.

.5 Combined curb and sidewalk to be provided with a continuous dummy joint 150 mm from the face of the curb. This joint to be similar to the transverse contraction joint and to be 25 mm deep.

.6 Contraction joint spacing shall vary to coincide with the centreline of manholes, hydrants, poles or other box outs.

### **3.6 BACKFILL**

.1 Allow concrete to cure for 7 days prior to backfilling.

.2 Backfill to designated elevations with suitable material, compact and shape to required contours as indicated or directed by the Engineer.

### **3.7 CORROSION PREVENTION**

.1 Apply when specified or directed by the Engineer for protection against de-icing salts. Apply with spray method only, two coats of one to one mixture of boiled linseed oil and kerosene.

- .2 Ensure concrete surfaces are dry, free of dirt or dust, and at least two weeks old before applying coating. Apply each coat at a rate of 0.1 litres per square metre.
- .3 Dry first coat thoroughly before further application.
- .4 Protect adjacent surfaces from spray.

**3.8 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with work as outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum price quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

1. The latest edition of the Transportation & Works (TW) Specifications Book, as published by the Highway Design Division, Division 3 – Specifications For Pavement, Selected Granular Base Course and Related Materials will apply to all asphalt, granular and associated works placed on municipal projects, funded by the Department of Municipal Affairs, with the following exceptions:
  - .1 The minimum rated capacity for the asphalt mixing plant is 70 tonnes per hour delivered to the spreader, with a production history to support this requirement.
  - .2 The Material Transfer Device/Vehicle (Section 330.05.08) will not be utilized unless specifically required and included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
  - .3 Further to the “Asphalt Density Measurement and Unit Price Adjustment” section (330.05.09.06.03), cores will only be performed when requested by the Consulting Engineer/Municipal Affairs Regional Engineer and at the project expense for the initial test per section of road. Subsequent testing (if required as a result of a dispute) will be at the Contractor’s expense.
  - .4 Asphalt Cement and Blending Sand (Sections 330.05.12.03 and 330.05.12.04 in TW Spec) will not be considered individual bid items but are to be included in the “Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Paving” price in the Municipal Affairs’ Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
  - .5 There are no exceptions to the size and number of rollers specified in TW Specifications.
  - .6 The season for laying asphaltic surface/base courses can only be extended by the Assistant Deputy Minister of Municipal Infrastructure and Engineering Branch for the Department Municipal Affairs.
  - .7 The TW Highway Design Specification Book and Amendments may be found at:  
<http://www.tw.gov.nl.ca/publications/index.html#Manuals>

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and placement of materials to repair the asphaltic concrete removed in the carrying out of the works.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
D6690-12	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, For Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
D2419-14	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent values of Soils and Fine Aggregate

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Measurement for removal and replacement of existing asphalt pavement removed during trench excavation shall depend on the width of trench in accordance with Section 02223 for the installation of the pipe. The width of pavement removed along the trench for the installation of the pipe shall not exceed 500 mm each side of the specified trench width for main lines 0 to 4 m deep, not exceed 1000 mm each side of the specified trench width for main lines greater than 4 m to 6 m deep and not exceed 1500 mm each side of the specified trench width for main lines greater than 6 m deep. The width of pavement removed along the trench for the installation of pipe in service laterals shall not exceed 300 mm each side of the specified trench width for service lines 0 to 4 m deep, and not exceed 600 mm each side of the specified trench width for service lines greater than 4 to 6 m deep, and not exceed 900 mm each side of the specified trench width for service lines greater than 6 m deep.
- .2 If the Contractor removes or damages pavement or surfaces beyond the limits specified above, such pavement and surfaces shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the Contractor.
- .3 Asphalt removal designated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer for thicknesses up to 110 mm shall be paid by the square metre to the lines established by the Engineer. Thicknesses over 110 mm shall be paid by the square meter unit price prorated on the basis of price per 110 mm.
- .4 Asphalt patching of approved asphalt removed, as designated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid by the square metre including patch preparation such as asphalt cutting, compaction of granular base, asphalt cement on existing asphalt faces, milling, as well as placing of new asphalt. The top 50mm lift is to be milled back 300mm into the existing asphalt.

- .5 The minimum width for asphalt removal and replacement adjacent to concrete will be 0.5 meter.
- .6 Recapping of asphalt patching when directed by the Engineer will be paid for by the tonne in accordance with Section 02552.
- .7 Temporary asphalt patching, as designated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid by the square metre including placing and compaction of granular base. Temporary asphalt shall be 40 mm thick.
- .8 For pothole patching, cutting shall be paid by the lineal meter. All other patching/paving items have the cutting considered incidental to the unit.
- .9 Asphalt work for a section of work (as determined by the Engineer) less than 2.5 meters wide shall be a patch regardless of the length. Asphalt work for a section of work (as determined by the Engineer) less than 100 square meters shall be a patch. All other asphalt work (as determined by the Engineer) will be paid by the tonne.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular base: material in accordance with Section 02233.
- .2 Asphaltic concrete shall be in accordance with Section 02552. Recycled asphalt may be used only if it is included in the Schedule of Quantities & Prices and only in areas indicated in the drawings.
- .3 Tack Coat:

Tack coat shall consist of SS-1 (Slow setting) emulsified asphalt diluted with an equal volume of water emulsified asphalt diluted with an equal volume of water prior to the application in accordance with ASTM D977.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Weather Limitation:
  - .1 Permanent patching shall be carried out only when the temperature of the air is 7°C and rising and when not raining.
  - .2 Temporary patching may be specified by the Engineer, when the ambient air temperature is less than 7°C, for one winter use and may be replaced with permanent

patching the following summer.

.2 Time Limitation:

Asphalt patching after October 15 shall be temporary patching and may be replaced with permanent patching the following summer at the discretion of the Engineer.

.3 Cutting Out:

The areas to be patched shall be agreed upon by the Engineer. The Contractor shall cut out the sections marked true and square with a power buster or other means acceptable to the Engineer to expose a fresh vertical face clear of any broken or loose material.

.4 Application of Asphaltic Material:

In all areas where new asphalt is to meet existing asphalt a tack coat of asphaltic cement is to be applied to the face of the existing asphalt prior to placing the asphaltic concrete.

.5 Placing Asphalt:

Before any placing of asphalt, the Contractor shall compact all backfilled materials and place and compact to 95% Modified Proctor Density, of granular base A to the thickness of original bedding and to a maximum of 150 mm in accordance with Section 02233. The Contractor shall also ensure that all asphaltic patching shall be equal in thickness to the original pavement but in no case shall be less than 50 mm or more than 100 mm.

.6 Spreading and Finishing:

Spreading and finishing shall be carried out as specified. A mechanical spreader shall be used on areas which are deemed by the Engineer to be large enough for such application.

.7 Rolling:

Rolling shall be in accordance with Section 02552.

.8 Clean Up:

The Contractor shall dispose of all cut out asphaltic concrete or waste materials at a dumping site approved by the Engineer.

3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be

included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Measurement for payment shall be on the basis of the required surface area subject to cold planing to the required depth as specified by the Engineer. The area shall be computed in square metres, rounded to one decimal place.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not applicable

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the requirements for cold-milling existing pavement. The cold planing shall expose sufficient curb and gutter to allow full curb height restoration after eventual resurfacing, and shall extend to a width sufficient to restore an acceptable cross section. Cold planning of asphalt to tie –in new asphalt will be to the depth of the specified layer.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT

The cold planing shall be accomplished using a cold-milling machine. The cold-milling machine shall be a self-driven rotating drum type, capable of removing asphalt 100 mm thick and at least 1200 mm wide in a single pass. Cutting depth shall be adjustable from 0 mm to 100 mm over the length of the drum. The machine shall have automatic grade control and be able to load milled material directly into trucks, or be able to windrow the material for subsequent pick-up by other equipment.

### 3.3 OPERATIONS

The existing pavement shall be removed to the depth specified in the unit price table. Should the pavement not be removed to the required depth in the first pass, then the Contractor shall return again to mill down the pavement to the required depth.

Removal may be required across the full width of the road, one lane width, one lane and shoulder width or in tapered strips along the curb, depending upon the suitability of the resulting cross section. In areas where the cold milling equipment cannot remove the pavement to the depths required, such pavement shall be removed to the required grade using other means acceptable to the Engineer.

Prior to paving operations commencing a transverse butt joint must be constructed. If a transverse vertical cut is milled in the existing pavement at the limit of the work area the contractor shall immediately construct with hot mix asphalt concrete a temporary smooth 1.5 meter long taper. The temporary taper must be removed prior to paving of the milled area.

Lanes shall be completed to the same location at the end of the day's cold milling operation where it is intended to have both lanes milled.

All residue left by the cold planing process shall be removed immediately from the road. Mechanical sweeping shall be performed at the end of each day's operations. Low points in the asphalt as a result of cold planing operations at the end of each day's operation, where water ponding may occur, shall have the shoulder milled for draining rainfall. Any guide rail contaminated as a result of cold planing or sweeping operations shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any milled material that is lost over the shoulder shall be immediately retrieved and disposed of in an approved manner.

The Contractor shall dispose of residue at an approved waste disposal area provided by the Contractor at his own expense.

The contractor shall continuously maintain the work site free of pot holes and standing water and in a condition providing for a safe and efficient flow of traffic, from the time of removal, until such time as the new asphalt concrete is placed. Hot mix asphalt concrete shall be placed in the pot holes; cold mix or RAP are acceptable only as a temporary repair. Areas cold milled must be paved within 7 days of the cold milling operation. Signage indicating the driving condition of the milled surface shall be posted. Milled and aged asphalt concrete surfaces shall be treated with bituminous tack coat prior to the placing of asphalt concrete.

### **3.4 USE OF MILLED MATERIAL FOR SHOULDERING**

For projects where milled material is identified for use as shouldering material, the following conditions apply:

- a. The milled material is to be placed on the shoulder using an approved shouldering machine. Direct placement from the conveyor of the milling machine onto the shoulder will not be permitted.
- b. The material must be compacted immediately after placing.
- c. Milled material shall not be placed on the shoulders within 15 meters of a body of water.
- d. Excess milled material that cannot be used for shoulders will become the property of the contractor.

### **3.5 USE OF MILLED MATERIAL FOR STOCKPILING FOR MUNICIPALITY**

For projects where milled material is identified for use by the Municipality the material shall be loaded and hauled to a stockpile site as indicated in the contract document or as directed by the Engineer.

If the Contractor removes the specified thickness in more than one layer, then material from each layer must be stockpiled separately, unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents.

Proper stockpiling procedures must be used and care shall be taken not to contaminate or consolidate the reclaimed asphalt concrete stockpile.

If a potential for contamination of the RAP exists due to ground conditions at the stockpile site a layer of clean, fine grained material shall be evenly distributed as a base for the stockpiles. The cost of preparing and providing the layer of clean, fine grained material as a base for the stockpiles shall be included in the unit price bid for cold planing asphalt.

The height of the RAP stockpiles shall be a maximum of 3 meters to limit the consolidation of the stockpile material and no loaders, crawl tractors, trucks or other equipment shall be permitted to travel on the stockpile.

### 3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit price shall be compensation in full for all labour, materials and use of equipment to; carry out the cold planing to the required depth, load and haul away and dispose of the residue at a waste disposal site provided by the Contractor at his own expense, or a site designated by the Engineer, and sweep the planed surface.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

Measurement for payment shall be in square meters of actual area of roadway pulverized. The measurement calculations shall be based on actual existing asphalt width determined from field measurements and the length of the actual horizontal distance covered as determined by the Engineer.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

Not applicable

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 SCOPE**

Pulverizing is a process by which the existing asphalt pavement is crushed in place into small size particles and mixed with part of the existing granular base to total depth equivalent to twice the old asphalt thickness. This is accomplished in one operation with a pulvi-mixer type of equipment.

The pulverized mixture is re-levelled and re-profiled prior to compaction.

**3.2 PROCEDURE**

The Contractor shall pulverize the existing asphalt pavement (asphalt and granulars) to a total maximum depth of 160mm unless noted otherwise in the unit price table. The pulverized material shall have 100% passing a 40mm sieve and shall be blended uniformly. This process shall be performed using a Caterpillar Reclaimer RR-250 or equivalent.

After the pulverizing operation has been completed the Contractor shall prepare the roadway for Hot Mix Asphalt Paving. This shall include saw cutting the asphalt, rough grading, the addition of new Granular “A” as directed by the Engineer, fine grading and compaction. If the Engineer requires the gradation of the pulverized material to be adjusted, thorough mixing of new Granular “A” with the pulverized material will be required. The profile and cross section shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The grading and compaction shall be in accordance with Section 02233, Selected Granular Base Course. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the gravel surface in a condition acceptable to the Engineer until the Hot Mix Asphalt Paving is complete. The roadway shall not be left unpaved more than one week after pulverization of the old asphalt and the pulverized or unpaved work area shall not be greater than 4km in road length.

Contractors are reminded that Section 840 of the Transportation and Works Highway Specifications Book, “Dust Control”, applies.

**3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract price for Pulverization of Existing Asphalt will be considered compensation in full for all plant, labour and material use to: saw cut asphalt at the limits of pulverizing, pulverize the existing asphalt and granulars to a total depth of 160mm or as specified in the Unit Price Table, rough grading, fine grading including blending of new Granular "A" and compaction, and dust control as deemed necessary by the engineer.

Should the actual depth of pulverization be in excess of 160mm or the thickness noted in the unit price table, the unit price bid per square meter will be prorated as follows:

$$\text{Prorating Factor (PRF)} = 1 + 0.75(A - B)/B$$

A = Actual Thickness

B = Bid Thickness

PRF > 1.0

Payment for the new Granular "A" will be made according to Section 02233, Selected Granular Base Course.

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and application of yellow and white paint materials for traffic markings on roadway Pavement.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D185-07	Standard Test Methods for Coarse Particles in Pigments
D476-13	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
D562-10	Standard test Method for Consistency of Paint Measuring Krebs Unit (KU) Viscosity Using a Stormer-Type Viscometer
D605-82	Standard Specification for Magnesium Silicate Pigment (TALC)
D711-10	Standard test Method for No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint
D868-10	Standard Practice for Determination of Degree of Bleeding of Traffic Paint
D869-85	Standard Test Methods for Evaluation Degree of Settling of Paint
D1155-10	Standard test Method for Roundness of Glass Spheres
D1214-10	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Glass Spheres
D1309-93	Standard Test Method for Settling Properties of Traffic Paints during Storage
D2205-85	Standard Guide for Selection of Tests for Traffic Paints
D2243-95	Standard Test Method for Freeze-Thaw Resistance of Water-Borne Coatings
D2369-10	Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings
D3723-05	Standard Test Method for Pigment Content of Water-Emulsion Paints by Low-temperature Ashing
D3960-05	Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paint and Related Coatings
E1347-06	Standard Test method for Color and Color-Difference Measurement by Tristimulus Colorimetry

### **Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)**

1- GP-71-83	Testing Paints and Pigments
1.206-M-89	Hot Applied Alkyd Traffic Paint

### **Other**

Transportation Association of Canada, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada  
Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

.1 Pavement markings including symbols and letters shall be measured by lump sum measure.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

.1 The Contractor shall submit, in writing before work commences, the names of the suppliers

of paint and glass beads.

- .2 The Contractor shall submit, as received from each supplier, certification that the materials supplied conform to the requirements of this Section; and instructions on the proper storage and use of the materials.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit, in writing, certification that the Equipment proposed for the Work is capable of applying the Pavement markings as outlined in the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 All materials shall be supplied by the Contractor.
- .2 Either oil-based or waterborne paint may be used in the Work.
- .3 Oil-Based Traffic Paint:
  - .1 The paint shall meet CGSB Specification 1.206-M, but with paragraphs of that specification modified as shown in Table 1.

**Table 1**  
**Modifications to CGSB 1.206-M-89**

Para.	Modifications for this Section												
3.3	"... and shall meet the requirements for consistency (para. 4.1) and no-pick-up time (para. 4.2):												
4.1	Minimum changed from 80 to 85												
4.2	Maximum changed from 6 to 8												
4.3	Maximum changed from 60 to 90												
4.7	Minimum changed from 34 to 37												
4.10	Pigment composition (minimums in kg/L): <table><thead><tr><th>Pigment Description</th><th>Yellow</th><th>White Chrome</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Yellow (as PbCrO<sub>4</sub>)</td><td>0.10</td><td>N/A Silicon</td></tr><tr><td>dioxide (as SiO<sub>2</sub>)</td><td>0.20</td><td>0.20</td></tr><tr><td>Titanium dioxide</td><td>0.075</td><td>0.15</td></tr></tbody></table>	Pigment Description	Yellow	White Chrome	Yellow (as PbCrO <sub>4</sub> )	0.10	N/A Silicon	dioxide (as SiO <sub>2</sub> )	0.20	0.20	Titanium dioxide	0.075	0.15
Pigment Description	Yellow	White Chrome											
Yellow (as PbCrO <sub>4</sub> )	0.10	N/A Silicon											
dioxide (as SiO <sub>2</sub> )	0.20	0.20											
Titanium dioxide	0.075	0.15											
4.14	Change ASTM E97 to ASTM E1347. Add: yellow not less than 60%												
4.15	Paint colours to match samples provided by TW												
6.2.1	Change 60 seconds to 90 seconds												
6.2.2	Add: SiO <sub>2</sub> shall be determined using classical gravimetric method on insoluble portion of paint												

.4 Waterborne Traffic Paint:

- .1 The paint shall be a homogeneous water-based mixture of particles well ground to a uniform smooth consistency, free of skin, dirt and other foreign matter, capable of being sprayed evenly and smoothly at its intended temperature and covering solidly when applied to the Pavement.
- .2 The paint shall be supplied ready-mixed for use without adding water.
- .3 Handling and storage qualities shall provide an acceptable degree of settling, uniformity, consistency, and absence of skinning and thixotropic properties. The paint shall be capable of being sufficiently atomized to produce a uniformly applied paint stripe without side splatter and overspray within the limitations of conventional striping equipment.
- .4 The paint materials shall be of a quality and consistency such that the paint's colour will not change in service to impair the visibility of the markings. The paint film shall be flat in finish. White and yellow markings shall be visible in daylight and under artificial light after the addition of overlay glass beads.
- .5 The colour of the paint shall conform to the colour of white and yellow paint chips supplied by the Owner upon request.
- .6 The chemical composition shall be determined by the paint manufacturer but shall comply with the requirements of Table 2.
- .7 The physical properties shall comply with Table 3.

**Table2**  
**Chemical Properties of Waterborne Traffic Paint**

Property	Min	Max	Test Method
Pigment Content (% by mass) <sup>1</sup>	56	62	ASTM D3723
Volatile matter (% by mass)		24	ASTM D2369
Non-Volatile Vehicle (% by mass)	16.75		CGSB 1-GP-71, Method 19.1
Coalescing Agent (2,2,4-trimethyl -1,3 pentanediol monoisobutyrate) (% by mass of solid polymer)	10		
Type of Binder	Rohm & Haas Rhoplex Fastrack 3427 Emulsion, Dow Chemical DT-250NA Emulsion, or Engineer- approved equivalent		
<b>White Paint</b>	150		
Titanium Dioxide (g/L) <sup>2</sup>			

<b>Yellow Paint</b>			
Titanium Dioxide (g/L) <sup>2</sup>	75		
Medium Chrome Yellow (g/L) (Lead chromate content - min 87%)	100		
NOTES: 1) To be 20% talc that meets ASTM D605 with a photovolt green filter reflectance of 90% minimum 2) Titanium Dioxide pigment shall meet ASTM D476 type II			

**Table 3**  
**Physical Properties of Waterborne Traffic Paint**

Property	Min	Max	Test Method
No-Pickup Time, minutes		8	ASTM D711
Non-tracking Time, seconds <sup>1</sup>		60	
Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content excluding water, g/L		150	ASTM D3960
Freeze-Thaw Resistance	Pass		ASTM D2243
Viscosity, Krebs Unit (KU) @ 25 °C	80	100	ASTM D562
Viscosity Change (KU) after heat-shear Stability Test @ 25 °C		10	Caltrans 8010-61G-30
Skinning Properties	Nil	Nil	CGSB 1-GP-71, Method 10.1
Coarse Particles (% by mass): 250 µm	Nil	Nil	ASTM D185 & D2205
150 µm		0.01	
Settling Rate (Up to 6 months)	8.0 6.0		ASTM D869 ASTM D1309
Bleeding	4		ASTM D868
Hiding Power (m <sup>2</sup> /L)	8.4 4.0		Pfund cryptometer w/#3.5 wedge CGSB 1-GP-71 Method 14.2
Reflectance(colour difference) % Yellow White			ASTM E1347
	50 80		
NOTE: Non-tracking time based on 375 µm (15 mils) wet film thickness applied on dry pavement having temperature > 10 °C, under humidity conditions ≥ 80%.			

.5 Overlay Glass Beads

.1 Beads shall be true smooth, lustrous spheres manufactured from glass of a composition designed to be resistant to the effects of traffic wear and weathering. No foreign material shall be contained in or among the beads.

.2 Glass beads shall meet the gradation requirements of Table 4 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1214 on sample sizes of 50 to 100g.

**Table 4**  
**Grading Limits for Glass Beads**

ASTM Sieve Size ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Percent Passing
850	100
600	80 - 100
300	20 - 35
150	0 - 8
75	0 - 2

.3 Glass beads shall be colourless to the extent that they do not impart a noticeable hue to the paint.

.4 The refraction index of the glass beads shall not be less than 1.50 when tested in accordance with CGSB Specification 1-GP-71, Method 49.1.

.6 Roundness:

.1 A minimum of 75% by mass of the glass beads shall be true spheres.

.2 The percentage of true spheres shall be determined by ASTM D 1155, or, on a sample of approximately 1000 beads in a culture dish, by counting the number of true spheres under reflected light and magnification as follows:

.1 Retained on the 300  $\mu\text{m}$  sieve size, under 50x magnification;

.2 Passing the 300  $\mu\text{m}$  sieve size, under 100x magnification.

.3 Failure to meet roundness requirements will be cause for rejection.

.7 Imperfections:

.1 The surface of the beads shall be smooth, lustrous and free of film, cavities, pits or scratches. Not more than 25% of the true spheres shall have imperfections in the form of milkeness, air inclusions, dark specks and incipient fractures.

.2 Testing for imperfections will be performed in accordance with CGSB Specification 1- GP-71, Method 149.1.

.8 Moisture Resistance:

.1 Beads shall be treated so as to overcome the effect of water (vapour or liquid) on the

beads before the beads are added to the painted marking.

.2 Beads shall not agglomerate during storage and application, and shall flow freely from dispensing equipment whenever surface and atmospheric conditions are satisfactory for painting.

.3 Moisture resistance will be tested on a 100g sample of beads placed in a 500 mL beaker, to which an equivalent volume of distilled water shall be added. After standing for 5 minutes the water shall be decanted and the glass beads transferred to a clean dry beaker.

.1 After standing for 5 minutes the beads shall be poured slowly via a funnel into a standard stem of 125 mm length and 10 mm inside diameter.

.2 The beads shall flow through the stem without stoppage. Slight initial agitation to start the flow at the beginning of the test is permissible.

.9 Chemical Stability:

.1 Exposure of glass beads to paint film constituents, humidity, atmospheric conditions or diluted acid or alkali solutions shall not result in dulling of the surface that would adversely affect reflective properties of the beads.

.2 Glass beads shall be resistant to deterioration by calcium chloride, as determined on a 10 g sample of beads placed in a 1000 mL beaker, covered with 500 mL of a calcium chloride solution (1.0 normal solution), left to soak for three hours, rinsed with 100 mL of distilled water three times, and air dried.

.1 The beads will be examined under a microscope and compared with an untreated sample. Dulling of the surface of the beads or other detrimental effects shall constitute failure of this test.

.10 Dual Coating of Glass Beads – For Waterborne Paint Only

.1 The beads shall have both a moisture-resistant silicone coating, and an adhesion-promoting silane coating. The beads shall pass the moisture resistance test (in accordance with Subsection 2.1.8 of this Section), and the adherence coating test.

.2 The adherence coating test shall use a solution of 0.2 grams of dansyl chloride dissolved in 25 mL of acetone. This solution may be used for several tests during the day if kept refrigerated in a closed dark container between uses. A fresh solution shall be made daily.

.3 The adherence coating test shall be performed as follows:

.1 Weigh 10 grams of beads and place in aluminium trays.

.2 Saturate the beads with dansyl chloride solution using an eyedropper.

- .3 Dry the beads in an oven at 60 °C for 15 minutes. (Beads will be yellow and agglomerated).
- .4 Rinse the beads in a funnel lined with new filter paper and pour 100 mL of acetone over them. Use suction during this step.
- .5 Remove the beads from the funnel and place in aluminium trays.
- .6 Over-dry the beads until free flowing.
- .7 Place the glass beads on filter paper and inspect colour under ultra-violet light in a dark room. A yellow-green fluorescence will be observed if adherence coating is present.

.4 If all beads have a yellow green fluorescence, the adherence coating is properly applied and the beads are acceptable. If only some of the beads have a yellow-green fluorescence, the beads are not properly coated and this is a cause for rejection. If no yellow-green fluorescence is seen adherence coating was not applied and this is a cause for rejection.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- .1 The Contractor shall carry out the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as specifically directed by the Engineer.
- .2 The Work shall be performed in accordance with the Transportation Association of Canada (TAC) Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada (MUTDC), Part C.
- .3 Traffic paint shall be transported in accordance with the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act. Drivers certified under the Act may be employed by the Contractor to transport traffic paint under the authority of the Owner's permit, provided that the conditions of the permit are adhered to.

#### 3.2 EQUIPMENT

- .1 The Contractor shall supply all Equipment needed for applying Pavement markings, as recommended by the manufacturer of the Pavement marking paint products. Equipment shall not contaminate the paint or other Pavement marking materials or cause damage to the Pavement.
- .2 Line Painting Equipment:
  - .1 Line painting Equipment shall be capable of applying centre, lane and edge line markings to the required thickness and at widths of 100 or 200 mm, as a uniform stripe with sharp edges.

- .2 The Equipment shall have a glass bead dispenser and shall be capable of applying the beads to the wet painted line uniformly at the recommended rate by means of a pressurized overlay glass bead gun.
- .3 The Equipment shall have a heater capable of heating the paint to any temperature up to 80°C and maintaining a constant temperature during the spraying operation.
- .4 The Equipment shall have a metering device to measure the number of litres of paint applied.
- .5 The Contractor shall supply one or more shadow vehicles mounted with an arrow board and signs to adequately warn and advise the driving public of the slow moving striping vehicle and wet Pavement marking paint ahead.

.3 Equipment for Other Pavement Markings:

- .1 Equipment for applying other Pavement markings shall be capable of applying paint at the required thickness and dispensing glass beads to the wet paint uniformly at the required rates.
- .2 Equipment shall be capable of painting the longitudinal lines outlining cross-hatched islands at a width of 100 mm or 200 mm, and cross-hatching bars and "Stop" bars at a width of 400 mm.
- .3 Equipment shall be capable of painting arrows and similar markings, using templates supplied by the Owner.

.4 Paint Removal Equipment:

- .1 Equipment shall be made available for removal of Pavement markings as ordered by the Engineer, or as required to correct markings applied in error or non-conformance per 571.4.6.10. The Equipment shall be capable of removing markings with minimal damage to the Pavement surface.

.5 Timing of the Work:

- .1 Pavement markings shall be applied within the following time frames after completion of paving under the Contract:
  - .1 No sooner than 7 Days (to allow the new asphalt concrete to cure), and for white edge lines no sooner than completion of Section 204; and
  - .2 No later than 14 Days for arterial highways and 21 Days for other classes of highway.

.6 Pre-marking:

- .1 The Engineer shall provide the measurements and pre-markings on the Pavement to establish the position of Pavement markings, as follows:
  - .1 Painted symbols at the beginning of each type of centreline marking identified in Table 5, and painted dots along the centreline;
  - .2 Painted dots to mark edgelines that are not parallel to centreline, as on tapers to auxiliary lanes; otherwise the Contractor shall paint edgelines using the pre-marked or painted centreline as the control line;
  - .3 Outline of each cross-hatched island; and
  - .4 Location of each type of arrow.
- .2 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the Work under this Section, to allow the Engineer to schedule the pre-marking crew.
- .3 Should the Contractor's line-painting Equipment be unable to paint parallel edgelines using the centerline as control per Subsection 3.2.6.1.2 of this Section, the Contractor shall premark the edge lines or otherwise ensure they are painted parallel to the centerline.

.7 Surface Preparation:

- .1 Pavement markings shall be applied only on clean and dry surfaces. Any contaminants such as dirt, loose particles and oily residue shall be removed before painting.

.8 Application:

- .1 All pavement markings shall be accurately placed based on pre-markings, and shall present a crisp, uniform appearance in daylight and darkness.
- .2 The applied markings shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer with respect to paint thickness, retro-reflectivity, the straightness and spacing of lines, the accuracy of dimensions and positioning of other markings, and absence of overspray and tracking.
- .3 The Contractor shall be responsible for control of the paint spray during application so that it does not get on vehicles or other private property. In the event that this occurs, the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of removing the paint off the private property and the repair of any damage that occurs as a result of the paint or its removal.

.4 Longitudinal lines shall be of the types and widths shown in Table 5.

**Table 5**  
**Types and Widths of Longitudinal Painted Lines**

Line Type	Colour	Width (mm)
Single Solid	Yellow	100
	White	100/200
Single Broken	Yellow	100
	White	100/200
Combination (Solid Beside Broken)	Yellow	100
Double Solid	Yellow	2 lines x 100

.1 Single broken 100 mm-wide lines between traffic lanes shall have a "skip" pattern of 1:3 (3 m line and 9 m space).

.2 Single broken 200 mm-wide lines that mark the edge of travelled lane through a taper, auxiliary lane or intersection shall have a skip pattern of 1:1 (3 m line and 3 m space).

.5 Cross-hatching lines shall be 400 mm wide, uniformly spaced at 6 m and at an angle of 2:1 in the direction of travel (2 units along the direction of travel to 1 unit perpendicular to it), and/or as directed by the Engineer.

.6 Stop bars shall be 400 mm wide, applied at 90° to the edge of the travelled lane across the lane(s) as indicated in the Contract Documents or as directed by the Engineer.

.7 Pavement marking shall be applied only on dry Pavement having a surface temperature as follows:

- For Oil-based Paint, 5°C and rising; or
- For Waterborne Paint, 10°C and rising.

.1 Paint shall be applied to the Pavement surface to a minimum dry thickness of 255 µm ±25 µm.

.2 Overlay glass beads shall be applied at a rate of 0.7 kg/L of paint.

.8 Retroreflectivity shall meet the following requirements when tested no sooner than two weeks and no later than four weeks after application of markings:

- Yellow Paint 200 mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx
- White Paint 250 mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx

.9 Pavement markings shall be applied in a manner that reduces tracking by the wheels of vehicles that cross over the painted markings.

.1 Tracking of longitudinal centre, lane and edge lines shall not exceed 3% of line length as determined by the Engineer.

.10 Pavement markings that do not conform to the requirements of this Section Documents and/or as specified by the Engineer shall be removed and/or replaced as directed by the Engineer.

.9 Sampling and Testing of Materials

.1 The Contractor shall arrange for the Engineer to take samples of paint, 1 L minimum for each colour, from the paint truck on site.

.2 The Engineer shall take on-site random samples of glass beads, 15 kg minimum, for testing at the Owner's Central Laboratory.

.3 Testing costs shall be borne by the Owner if test results are satisfactory, and by the Contractor if test results fail. In the latter case, samples from another batch of paint and/or glass beads shall be taken for new tests.

.4 Should the Contractor wish to appeal any test results, such appeal may be made only once and in writing within 48 hours of his receipt of test results.

.1 The Contractor shall make provision for the Engineer to obtain additional samples for the appeal testing, the results of which shall be binding on both the Owner and the Contractor.

### 3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with work as outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit price quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing new, adjusting and sealing over existing, manholes, catch basins and ditch inlets as indicated or as directed.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)**

HS-25            Testing Protocol

#### **ASTM International**

A48/A48M-03	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
C139-11	Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C478-14	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C478-14M (Metric)	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
D221-13 Tubes	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
D256-10	Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
D412-06A (2013)	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers –Tension, Die “C” Method
D4412-84	Standard Test Methods for Sulfate-Reducing Bacteria in Water and Water-Formed Deposits, Die “C” Method
D624-00	Standard Test Methods for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers, Die “B” Method
D646-13	Standard Test Method for Mass per Unit of Paper and Paperboard of Aramid Papers (Basic Weight)
D698-12	Standard test methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
D790-10	Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
D792-13	Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
D1248-12	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
D2240-05	Standard test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

#### **CSA Group**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14    Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods

and Standard Practices for Concrete  
A3000-13 Cementations Materials Compendium  
G164-M92 (2003) Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles Metals and Metal Products

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Excavation and backfill will be measured in accordance with Section 02223
- .2 Manholes will be measured in units within depth classification as follows, measured from top of cover or grating to the lowest invert:
  - .1 Greater than 2 m but not more than 2.5 m.
  - .2 Greater than 2.5 m but not more than 3 m.
  - .3 Greater than 3 m but not more than 3.5 m.
  - .4 Greater than 3.5 m but not more than 4 m.
  - .5 Greater than 4 m but not more than 4.5 m.
  - .6 Greater than 4.5 m but not more than 5 m.
  - .7 Greater than 5 m but not more than 5.5 m.
- .3 Outfall structures, cast-in-place manholes, drop manholes, special manholes and catch basins will be measured in units.
- .4 Adjusting tops of existing manholes or catch basins will be measured in units.
- .5 Sealing over existing manholes or catch basins will be measured in units.
- .6 Manhole inflow protectors shall be paid by the each

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Concrete
  - .1 In accordance with Section 03300.
  - .2 Cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13, type 10.
  - .3 Concrete mix design to produce 30 MPa for pre-cast manholes, catchbasins and ditch inlets and 25 MPa for cast-in place manholes. Maximum size aggregate shall be 40 mm except 28 mm for pre-cast units. The water/cement ratio and air category shall be in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14. The exposure condition F1 shall be

used for catchbasins and ditch inlets and F2 for manholes. Air entrainment in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

- .2 Concrete reinforcement in accordance with Section 03200.
- .3 Precast manhole sections in accordance with ASTM C478-14, circular or oval. Top sections shall be flat slab top type with opening offset for vertical ladder installation. All sections shall be cured by the manufacturer not less than 7 days before shipping and date stamped with the casting date.
- .4 Precast catch basin sections in accordance with ASTM C139-11, ASTM C478-14/C478-14M.
- .5 Ribbed waterstops: Extruded PVC of sizes indicated to following properties:
  - .1 Tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D412-06A (2013), Die 'C' method, minimum 11.4 MPa.
  - .2 Elongation in accordance with ASTM D4412-84, Die 'C' method, minimum 275%.
  - .3 Tear resistance in accordance with ASTM D624-00, Die 'B' method, minimum 48 kN/m.
- .6 Precast Joints: to be made watertight using rubber ring gaskets.
- .7 Non-shrink grout in accordance with Section 03300.
- .8 Mortar:
  - .1 Aggregate in accordance with CSA A3000-13.
  - .2 Cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13.
- .9 Ladder rungs to be aluminum in accordance with ASTM B221-13, Alloy 6351, Temper T6. Rungs to be safety pattern (drop step type).
- .10 Safety landings shall be placed in all manholes having a depth greater than 5 metres as measured from the top of cover to the invert of outlet pipe. They shall be constructed and located as specified by the Engineer. See Drawing Index for appropriate Safety Landings drawings.
- .11 Adjusting rings in accordance with ASTM C478-14/C478-14M.
- .12 Drop manhole pipe:
  - .1 Outside drop pipe to be same as sewer pipe.
  - .2 Inside drop including force line hood to be as manufactured by Reliner/Duran Inc. or

approved equal.

- .13 Steel gratings, I-beams and fasteners: as indicated.
- .14 Frames, gratings, covers to plan dimensions and following requirements:
  - .1 Metal gratings and covers to bear evenly on frames. A frame with grating or cover to constitute one unit. Assemble and mark unit components before shipment.
  - .2 Grey iron castings in accordance with ASTM A48/A48-03, strength class 30B.
  - .3 Castings to be coated with two applications of asphalt varnish, sand blasted or cleaned and ground to eliminate surface imperfections.
  - .4 Manholes frames and covers: Heavy duty municipal type for road service. Cover cast without perforations and complete with two 25 mm lifting holes. Clear opening to be 580 minimum, or such larger size as indicated on the Drawing. 170 kg per set.
  - .5 Catch basin frames and covers: Heavy duty municipal type for road service. Standard catch basin 190 kg per set. Curb and gutter type, 250 kg per set.
- .15 Manhole inflow protection covers:
  - .1 The manhole inflow protection cover and its associated valve body and components shall be manufactured from corrosion proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulphide and dilute sulphuric acid as well as gases associated with wastewater collection systems.
  - .2 The cover body shall be made from an acetate, Butyrate, Styrene material that in accordance with test requirements ASTM D256-10, D412-06A (2013), D2240-05, D790-10, D792-13, D646-13.
  - .3 The thickness shall not be less than 2.38 mm nor greater than 3.96 mm. The cover body shall be manufactured to the dimensions as shown on the contact documents to allow for easy installation in the manhole frame.
  - .4 The gasket shall be made of closed cell neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and be placed under the cover rim by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the cover material so as to form a long lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions of use.
  - .5 The gas relief valve shall be designed to relieve at a pressure of 0.45 kg. The valve body shall be made of medium density polyethylene. The venting tube shall be capable of sealing on dirt and small debris. The valve shall have a leak down rate not exceeding 45 l/24 hr. to eliminate the ponding of water over the manhole cover after a rain storm.
  - .6 The valve shall be designed so that it is flexible and will not be broken by any movement of the cover over the valve proper. This valve configuration will allow the shallowest practical cover design eliminating unnecessary water retention or weight accumulation. The valve shall be easily removed for water drainage, should inspection be required immediately after or during a rain storm.

.7 The inflow protection cover shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILL

- .1 Excavate and backfill in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Obtain approval of the Engineer before installing outfall structures, manholes, catch basins, valve chambers or ditch inlets.
- .3 Do not backfill any manhole or other structure for which a leakage test is required, prior to completion of testing and acceptance of test by the Engineer.

#### 3.2 CONCRETE WORK

- .1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300.
- .2 Place concrete reinforcement in accordance with Section 03200.
- .3 Position metal inserts in accordance with dimensions and details indicated.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Construct units in accordance with details indicated, plumb and true to alignment and grade.
- .2 Complete units as pipe laying progresses. Maximum of three units behind point of pipe laying will be allowed.
- .3 Pump excavation free of standing water and remove soft and foreign material before placing base. Fill any excavation below level of bottom of specified bedding as outlined in Section 02223.
- .4 Cast base directly on undisturbed ground or when permitted by the Engineer, set a precast concrete base on 150 mm minimum of compacted granular material compacted in accordance with ASTM D698-12 Method D.
- .5 For precast units:
  - .1 Make each successive joint watertight with approved rubber ring gaskets. Each lifting ring hole shall be grouted with non-shrink grout.
  - .2 Clean surplus grout and joint compounds from interior surface of unit as work progresses.

.6 For cast-in-place units:

- .1 Place stub outlets and bulkheads at elevations and in positions indicated.
- .2 Bench to provide a smooth U-shaped channel. Side height of channel to be full diameter of sewer. Slope adjacent floor at 1 on 5. Curve channels smoothly. Slope invert to establish sewer grade.
- .3 Apply two coats of cement rendering to manhole benching. Cement rendering shall consist of one part cement and two parts sand with sufficient mixing water. Surface to be rendered shall be roughened before concrete has fully set, and immediately before rendering is applied, cleaned of all oil, grease, laitance or foreign matter. Keep surface moist. Roughen between coats. Work into surface and give last coat smooth, steel trowel finish.

.7 Installing units in existing systems:

- .1 Where a new unit is to be installed in an existing run of pipe, ensure full support of existing pipe during installation, and carefully remove that portion of existing pipe to dimensions required and install new unit as specified.
- .2 Make joints watertight between new unit and existing pipe.
- .3 Where deemed expedient to maintain service around existing pipes and when systems constructed are ready to be put in operation, complete installation with appropriate break-outs, removals, redirection of flows, blocking unused pipes or other necessary work.

.8 Place frame and cover on top section to required elevation. If adjustment required use concrete, concrete ring, HDPE adjustment rings in accordance with subsection 3.4.4 of this specification, or rubber risers in accordance with subsection 3.4.4 of this specification.

.9 Clean units of debris and foreign materials. Remove fins and sharp projections. Prevent debris from entering system.

**3.4 ADJUSTING TOPS OF EXISTING UNITS**

- .1 Remove existing gratings, frames and store for re-use at locations designated by the Engineer.
- .2 Sectional units:
  - .1 Raise or lower straight walled sectional units by adding or removing precast sections as required.
  - .2 Raise or lower tapered units by removing cone section, adding, removing, or substituting riser sections to obtain required elevation, then replace cone section. When the amount of raise is less than 300 mm use grade rings or cast-in-place concrete.

.3 Cast-in-place:

- .1 Raise cast-in-place units by roughening existing top to ensure proper bond and extend to required elevation with cast-in-place concrete.
- .2 Lower cast-in-place units with straight wall by removing concrete to elevation indicated for rebuilding.
- .3 When monolithic units with tapered upper section are to be lowered more than 1500 mm, remove concrete for entire depth of taper plus as much straight wall as necessary, then rebuild upper section to required elevation with cast-in-place concrete.
- .4 Install additional manhole ladder rungs in adjusted portion of units as required.
- .5 Bring manholes to required elevation using cast-in-place concrete.
- .6 Re-set gratings and frames to required elevation on full bed of cement mortar, parge and trowel smooth.

.4 Frame and cover adjustments:

- .1 High Density Polyethylene frame adjustment rings injection molded to ASTM D1248-12 designed and tested to withstand loading in excess of ASSHTO HS-25 and sealed with a sealant approved by the manufacturer and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Rubber Adjustment Frame Risers density  $1.098 \pm 0.05 \text{ gm/cm}^3$ , compression deformation under 1 MPa  $6 \pm 2\%$ , and tested to withstand loading in excess of ASSHTO HS-25, and sealed with a sealant approved by the manufacturer and installed in accordance with the manufacturers instructions.
- .3 Cover adjustment rings must be cast iron.

3.5 MANHOLE INFLOW PROTECTION COVER

- .1 The manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt or debris before placing the inflow protection cover upon the rim.
- .2 The inflow protection cover shall be fully seated around the manhole frame rim to retard water from seeping between the cover and the manhole frame rim.
- .3 After installation the inflow protection cover shall not infiltrate more than 45 1/24 hr.

3.6 INFILTRATION AND EXFILTRATION TEST

- .1 Install watertight plugs or seals on inlets and outlets of each new sanitary sewer manhole and fill manhole with water. Keep manhole full for 24 hours to allow maximum absorption. Leakage not to exceed 0.3% per hour of volume of manhole.

- .2 If permissible leakage is exceeded:
  - a) By up to 0.03% per hour of the volume of the manhole defects may be corrected on site by the manufacturer's representative using injected polyurethane. **Concrete mortar grouting is not acceptable.** Repeat testing until acceptable.
  - b) By more than 0.03% per hour of the volume of the manhole, the manhole must be replaced at the Contractor's expense at the discretion of the Engineer.
- .3 In areas of high ground water the allowable infiltration shall not exceed 0.3% per hour of the volume of the manhole.
- .4 Test any water retaining structure or special manhole in accordance with this specification, as directed by the Engineer.
- .5 Engineer will issue a Test Certificate for manholes passing test.

**3.7 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 Prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for manholes, drop manholes, catch basins, or other structures will be deemed to include benching, miscellaneous metals, ladder rungs, frames and covers, sewer backdrop (See Drawing Index for appropriate Sewer Backdrop drawings), and any extra excavation and backfill required for construction space over and above that measured and paid for in accordance with Section 02223.
- .3 Payment for manholes and catch basins will be at the quoted price after construction, pouring, stripping, and cement finishing and the frame and cover is installed and the manhole is tested and ready for use in the system.
- .4 For all manholes or structures requiring an infiltration/exfiltration test, payment will be made to the maximum of 95% of the value of the structure until the leakage testing is completed and accepted by the Engineer.

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation or retrofit of a pre-fabricated or cast-in-place sewage pumping station consisting of tank, submersible or auto priming centrifugal pumps, piping including all valves and all other components and accessories necessary for reliable operation.

Mechanical and electrical equipment will be accepted only from manufacturers with authorized dealers located in the province of Newfoundland and Labrador who will provide commissioning, warranty and follow – up service as required. A warranty of 24 months from the date of commissioning is required on all mechanical and electrical components.

Shop Drawings submitted by the Contractor for equipment and associated work must include written confirmation from the Authorized Dealer/Supplier that they will provide the required installation, commissioning, warranty repairs and follow up service as required. Shop drawings will not be reviewed without this document and delays incurred as a result of the contractor not meeting this requirement may be grounds for termination of the contract. Any costs associated with such delays shall be borne solely by the contractor.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

ASME International

## B16.1-10 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125 and 250

ASTM International

A36/A36M-14	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A53/53M	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless
A181/A181M	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
C478-14	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C478-14M	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)

American Water Works Association (AWWA)

C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast  
C509-09 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for water Supply Service  
C606-11 Grooved and Shouldered Joints

CSA Group

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
A82.1-14	Fired Masonry Brick Made from Clay or Shale

A179-14	Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry
B242-11	Groove- and Shoulder-Type Mechanical Pipe Couplers
C22.1 -12	Canadian Electrical Code, Part I Safety Standard for Electrical Installations
C22.2 No 108-14	Liquid Pumps

**Underwriters Laboratories of Canada**

S701-11	Standard for Thermal insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering
---------	--

**Others**

Electrical Equipment & Manufacturers Advisory Council (EEMAC)

ISO 9001 "Quality Management Systems - Requirements"

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

NFPA 70 and 820: National Electrical Code (latest edition)

NFPA 820: Standard for Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

Payment for all work and materials specified in this section will be by the lump sum unit as quoted in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. Unless specifically marked optional and not specified elsewhere all items shall be supplied and installed.

- .1 For each sewage pumping station specified under Supplementary Conditions using the format outlined in this Section.
- .2 For each portable diesel generator specified under Supplementary Conditions using the format outlined in this Section.
- .3 Overflows from sewage lift stations shall be paid in accordance with Sanitary Sewer Outfall Pipe as per Section 02704.
- .4 Excavation and backfilling for lift stations shall be paid for in accordance with Section 02223. Measurement limits shall be the plan outside dimensions plus 2m and shall be to the full depth of the structure from original ground to the bottom of the structure.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 WET WELL CHAMBER**

- .1 The chamber shall be of inside dimensions with size and height as detailed on the drawings to be able to contain all associated equipment. The station shall be cast-in-place concrete, pre-cast concrete, steel, fibreglass reinforced plastic or approved equal. Benching is to be included with the chamber so that accumulation of sewage and solids is diminished.

- .2 The unit shall be designed to prevent flotation under all conditions.
- .3 Cast-in-place concrete shall be designed to produce 25 MPa minimum compressive strength at 28 days and shall contain 40 mm maximum size coarse aggregate. The water cement ratio and air category shall be in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, table 7 or class F-2 exposure. The slump at time and point of deposit shall be 80 mm. Air entrainment shall be in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .4 Cast-in-place concrete exposed to de-icing chemicals or sea water shall be in accordance with the appropriate exposure condition of Table 8, CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14. Air entrainment shall be in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, table 10.
- .5 Pre-cast concrete chambers shall be in accordance with ASTM C478-14. Concrete shall be designed to produce 30 MPa minimum compressive strength at 28 days and shall be in accordance with the appropriate exposure conditions of subsections 2.1.3 and 2.1.4 of this specification. Top sections shall be flat slab top type with the opening offset for vertical ladder installation.
- .6 The design of pre-cast chambers for pumping stations to be constructed of steel, concrete, fibreglass reinforced plastic or other material shall be as specified and approved by the Engineer. Steel tanks require corrosion protection.
- .7 Pre-cast stations shall be pre-assembled to the extent that safe and economic shipping permits, to minimize installation and start-up costs.
- .8 The chamber shall be tested for infiltration and exfiltration in accordance with Section 02601, subsection 3.6 and shall be in accordance with the test requirements of that subsection 3.6.
- .9 All electrical equipment installed in wet wells and/or areas not isolated from wet wells shall be approved for installation in Class I, Division 1 or Division 2, Group D hazardous locations. Installation of all equipment, including forced air ventilation as required, shall be in accordance with Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (CSA C22.1 -12) and NFPA 820.

## 2.2 PUMPS

- .1 Submersible
  - .1 General
    - .1 Supply ..... submersible, non-clog or grinder pump(s). Each pump shall be equipped with ..... kW(hp) submersible, electric motor connected for

operation on ..... volt, ..... phase, 60 Hz, with ..... m of neoprene-jacketed type SOW, composite cable, CSA certified appropriate sized for both power supply and monitoring functions. The pump unit shall be capable of delivering ..... l/s at ..... m TDH, with a shut-off head of ..... m (minimum). Each unit shall be supplied complete with a mating, cast iron ..... mm discharge connection and be fitted with ..... m of galvanized Grade A8 chain or SS lifting cable, approved for overhead lifting and of adequate strength to permit raising and lowering of the pump.

- .2 Pump and motor shall be of the close-coupled, integral design. Preference will be given to units employing motor and hydraulic units from the same manufacturer. The pump(s) shall be capable of handling raw, unscreened sewage. The discharge connection elbow shall be permanently installed in the wet well, together with the discharge piping.
- .3 The pump(s) shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place, and shall be easily removed for inspection and service.
- .4 There will be no requirement for personnel to enter the chamber. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a simple linear downward motion of the pump. A sliding guide bracket shall be attached to the pump unit. Guide devices which are integral with the pump casing will be unacceptable. The entire weight of the pumping unit shall be guided by rigid guide bar(s) and pressed tightly against the discharge connection elbow, providing a tight seal through either metal-to-metal contact or through an elastomer gasket.
- .5 No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the floor of the chamber. The pump, with its appurtenances and cable, shall be capable of continuous submergence under water, without loss of watertight integrity, to a depth of 20 m.
- .6 Major pump components shall be grey cast iron, Class 30, with smooth surfaces, devoid of blowholes and other irregularities.
- 7 All exposed nuts and bolts shall be 300 series SS construction. All surfaces coming into contact with sewage, other than SS or brass, shall be protected by an approved, sewage-resistant coating. The impeller shall be coated with an alkyd-resin primer. The pump exterior shall be finished with a non-toxic top coat. Chlorinated-rubber paint or other special epoxy primers and top coats shall be available when required to meet special or abnormal liquid considerations.
- .8 All mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with nitrile rubber O-rings. Fittings shall be such that sealing is accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces.
- .9 Controlled compression of nitrile rubber O-rings without the requirement of a specific torque limit is necessary. No secondary sealing components, rectangular gaskets, elliptical O-rings, grease or other devices or materials

shall be used.

- .10 The volute shall be of a single part, non-concentric design and shall have smooth fluid passages, large enough at all points on the volute to pass any size solids which can pass through the impeller.
- .11 The impeller shall be of grey cast iron, Class 30 or better, dynamically balanced, enclosed, non-clog or recessed design having a long throughlet without acute turns. The impeller shall be capable of handling solids, fibrous material, heavy sludge, and other matter found in normal sewage applications. The impeller shall be a ..... vane design, and shall be capable of passing a minimum ..... mm sphere.
- .12 A wear ring system shall be installed to provide efficient sealing between the volute and impeller, and shall consist of a stationary ring of brass or cast iron, which is drive-fitted to the volute inlet.
- .13 Grinder Pumps shall have hardened stainless shredding ring and grinder to reduce sewage to a small size for discharge through small diameter piping.
- .14 The fit of the impeller into the volute / motor assembly shall be such that no stringy debris or other materials may enter the area of the outer mechanical seal.

.2 Cable

- .1 The power and/or control cable(s) shall be suitable to reach the control panel without splicing. The cable shall be approved by CSA.

.3 Cable Entry

- .1 The cable entry, water-seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to ensure an impermeable seal.
- .2 The cable entry(s) shall be comprised of a cylindrical elastomer grommet, flanked by SS washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable's outside diameter and the entry's inside diameter, and compressed by the entry body, until it bottoms out on a shoulder, assuring controlled compression. Cable sealing systems which utilize mastic, adhesive, epoxy resin, or sealing compounds as a primary seal shall be capable of preventing entry of moisture even through a damaged cable to a submerged depth of 20m.
- .3 The cable entry body contains a strain relief function, separate from the function of sealing the cable. The strain relief will be applied from the outer side of the cable entry assembly.

.4 Guide Bars

- .1 Vertical guide bar(s) shall be provided with each pump to ensure correct alignment of the pump with the automatic discharge connection. For each

pump, the guide bar(s) shall consist of Schedule 40 SS pipe, securely fixed at the lower end to the discharge connection by means of special bosses, provided. The guide bar(s) shall extend from the discharge connection toward ground level and shall be securely fixed by a galvanized or equivalent bracket (upper guide bar holder), anchored to the station roof. The bracket shall also be provided with special inserts to position the guide bars rigidly.

**.5 Discharge Connections**

.1 A cast iron, automatic discharge connection shall be provided for each pump to connect the pump to the discharge piping. The discharge connection shall be permanently fixed in position by four (4) SS anchor bolts attached to the bottom of the pump chamber. Discharge connections shall permit rapid and precise installation or removal of the pumps without entering the pump chamber.

**.7 Shaft and Seals**

.1 The pump shaft shall be of AISI 400 series SS. This is a nickel-bearing chromium steel, heat-treated, designed to superior mechanical properties providing greater corrosion and abrasion-resistant characteristics. Each pump shall be provided with a tandem mechanical shaft seal system.

.2 The upper of the tandem set of seals shall contain one stationary ring and one positively-driven rotating ring functioning as an independent secondary barrier between the pumped liquid and the stator housing. The rings shall be constructed of either silicon-carbide or tungsten-carbide material.

.3 The lower of the tandem set of seals shall function as the primary barrier between the pumpage and the stator housing. This set shall consist of a stationary ring and a positively-driven rotating ring, both of which shall be constructed of silicon-carbide.

.4 For conventional double mechanical seals, each seal interface shall be held in place by its own spring system. Conventional double mechanical seals containing either a common single or double spring, acting between the upper and lower units, shall not be considered acceptable or equal to the dual, independent seal specified. A common spring is only acceptable where cartridge type seals are used that cannot be disassembled.

.5 The seals shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment, but shall be easily inspected and replaced. Each pump shall be provided with a lubrication chamber for the shaft sealing system. The chamber shall be designed to assure that air is left in the chamber to absorb the expansion of the lubricant due to temperature variations.

.8 Bearings

.1 The pump shaft shall rotate on two independent bearings either permanently lubricated or run in lubricant. The support (upper) bearing shall be a single-row ball bearing and the main (lower) bearing shall be a two-row angular contact ball bearing, sized to take all radial and shock loads.

.9 Lifting Davit

.1 A lifting davit must be supplied to allow for easy removal of either pumps.  
.2 A chain hoist or winch shall be attached to the davit. The chain hoist or winch shall be suitable for acceptance of the pump lifting chain / cable. This pump lifting arrangement will allow the pump to be lifted by its chain/cable, in a single lift, thus providing a simple method of removing the pump(s) for inspection and service. The chain hoist or winch shall have a minimum one (1) ton lifting capacity.

.2 Auto-Priming

.1 Pumps shall be designed to handle raw, unscreened, domestic sanitary sewage. Pumps shall have \_\_\_\_ mm suction connection, and \_\_\_\_ mm discharge connection. Each pump shall be selected to perform under following operating conditions:

Capacity (lps)	_____
Total Dynamic Head (m)	_____
Total Dynamic Suction Lift (m)	_____
Maximum Repriming Lift (m)	_____
Maximum Static Suction Lift (m)	_____
Total Discharge Static Head (m)	_____
Minimum Submergence Depth (m)	_____

A table summarizing the above information shall be provided on the drawings.

.2 Pumps shall be auto-priming centrifugal type of either horizontal or vertical design. Pumps shall pass a minimum of a 63 mm spherical solid for 75 mm pumps and a minimum of a 75 mm spherical solid for 100 mm pumps and larger. For self-priming pumps, internal passages shall meet the minimum solids size to prevent maintenance or self-priming issues. Pumps which are not self-priming shall have each pump equipped with a dedicated vacuum priming system for each pump.

.3 The manufacturer of the pumps shall have a quality management system in place and shall be ISO 9001 Certified.

**.4 Materials and Construction Features**

**.1 Self-Priming Pumps**

.1 Pump casing: Casing shall be cast iron Class 30 and shall incorporate the following features:

- .1 Mounting feet sized to prevent tipping or binding when pump is completely disassembled for maintenance.
- .2 A Fill port cover plate shall be provided and incorporate a hand nut/clamp bar assembly for opening. Hand nut threads shall provide slow release of pressure with the clamp bar being retained by retention lugs. A Teflon gasket shall prevent adhesion of the fill port cover to the casing.
- .3 A drain plug shall be provided to insure complete and rapid draining.

.2 Cover plate: A cover plate shall be included to allow for removal of pump blockages and servicing of the impeller, seal, wear plate or check valve without the need to remove piping and shall incorporate the following:

- .1 Be constructed of cast iron Class 30 and retained by hand nuts for complete access to pump interior.
- .2 Be equipped with a replaceable wear plate.
- .3 Be equipped with a pressure relief valve of rating to safely protect the pump system.
- .4 Sealed to the pump casing via gaskets or o-rings.
- .5 Be equipped with pusher bolts to assist in removal of cover plate from pump casing.
- .6 Be equipped with a handle for positioning and removal.

.3 Rotating Assembly: A rotating assembly, which includes impeller, shaft, mechanical shaft seal, oil seals, bearings, seal plate and bearing housing, shall be removable as a single unit without disturbing the pump casing or piping and shall incorporate the following features:

- .1 Seal plate and bearing housing shall be cast iron Class 30. Separate oil filled cavities, vented to atmosphere, and shall be provided for the shaft seal and bearings. The same oil shall not be used to lubricate both bearings and seal. Cavities shall be cooled by the liquid pumped. Seals shall be provided to prevent leakage of oil.
- .1 The bearing cavity shall have an oil level sight gauge and fill plug check valve. The clear sight gauge shall

provide easy monitoring of the bearing cavity oil level and condition of oil without removal of the fill plug check valve. The check valve shall vent the cavity but prevent introduction of moist air to the bearings.

.2 The seal cavity shall have an oil level sight gauge and fill/vent plug. The clear sight gauge shall provide easy monitoring of the seal cavity oil level and condition of oil without removal of the fill/vent plug.

.3 Seals shall provide an atmospheric path providing positive protection of bearings, with capability for external drainage monitoring.

.2 Impeller shall be ductile iron, two-vane, semi-open, non-clog, with integral pump out vanes on the back shroud. Impeller shall thread onto the pump shaft and be secured with a lock screw and conical washer.

.3 Shaft shall be AISI 4140 alloy steel unless otherwise specified by the engineer, in which case AISI 17-4 pH stainless steel shall be supplied.

.4 Bearings shall be anti-friction ball type of proper size and design to withstand all radial and thrust loads expected during normal operation. Bearings shall be oil lubricated from a dedicated reservoir. Pump designs which use the same oil to lubricate the bearings and shaft seal shall not be acceptable.

.5 Shaft seal shall be oil lubricated mechanical type. The stationary and rotating seal faces shall be tungsten carbide. The stationary seal seat shall be double floating by virtue of a dual O-ring design; an external O-ring shall secure the stationary seat to the seal plate, and an internal O-ring shall hold the faces in alignment during periods of mechanical or hydraulic shock (loads which cause shaft deflection, vibration, and axial/radial movement). Elastomers shall be viton. Cage and spring to be AISI 316 stainless steel. Seal shall be oil lubricated from a dedicated reservoir. The same oil shall not lubricate both shaft seal and shaft bearings. Seal shall be warranted for a minimum of four years.

.4 Adjustment of the impeller face clearance (distance between impeller and wear plate) shall be accomplished by external means.

- .1 Clearances shall be maintained by external shimless cover plate adjustment, utilizing collar and adjusting screw design for incremental adjustment of clearances by hand. Requirement of realignment of belts, couplings, etc., shall not be acceptable. Cover plate shall be capable of being removed without disturbing clearance settings.
- .2 There shall be provisions for additional clearance adjustment in the event that adjustment tolerances have been depleted from the cover plate side of the pump. The removal of stainless steel shims from the rotating assembly side of the pump shall allow for further adjustment as described above.
- .3 Clearance adjustments which requires movement of the shaft only, thereby adversely affecting seal working length or impeller back clearance, shall not be acceptable.

.2 Vacuum-Primed Vertical Pumps

- .1 Pumps shall be of a vertical, centrifugal, non-clog design of heavy cast-iron construction and designed for use in sewage applications.
- .2 The bearing closest to the impeller shall be designed for a combined thrust and radial load. This bearing shall be locked in place so that endplay is limited to the clearance within the bearing therefore minimizing seal wear caused by linear movement of the shaft. Seal wear shall be further limited by a minimum distance between the top of the impeller and the bearing.
- .3 The upper bearing shall carry radial loads only and be free to move in a linear direction with thermal expansion of the pump shaft.
- .4 The shaft shall be solid stainless steel through the mechanical seal to eliminate corrosion issues.
- .5 Each pump shall be equipped with a dedicated vacuum priming system and the pump is to be primed from the lower pressure area behind the impeller so as to eliminate the possibility of solids entering and clogging the priming system. The priming system shall be capable of operating in a "Constant Prime" mode whereby the pumps are kept primed constantly or in a "On Demand" mode where priming only occurs when a pump is called on to run and if it is not already primed. The pump shall be equipped with a pump priming chamber that is monitored by the priming and control systems. To prevent blockages in the priming system, no passageway through which liquid passes shall be smaller than 64 mm.
- .6 The pump shall be equipped with a failure to pump sensor mounted on the discharge checkvalves thus indicating that the pump is operating based on opening of the checkvalve.

- .7 The pump shall be arranged so that the rotating element can easily be removed from the pump casing with the need to disconnect the electrical wiring or disassembling the motor, impeller, backhead or seal in order to allow any blockages to be removed from the pump or suction line.
- .8 Where semi-open impellers are used, adjustable and replaceable wear rings are to be installed.
- .9 The pump shall be equipped with a mechanical seal constructed so that it automatically drains and primes each time the pump is drained and primed to prevent freezing and breakage of the seal during power outages in sub-freezing temperatures. The seal shall be of carbon and ceramic materials. The rotating ring shall be held in its mating position against the stationary ring by a stainless steel spring. The seal assembly shall be held in place by a non-corroding seal housing.

### 2.3 PIPING

- .1 Pipe: All station piping shall be in accordance with the spec, electric resistance weld steel pipe, schedule 40, and/or ductile iron shall be in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51, Class 53.
- .2 Fittings: Forged welding fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM A181/A181M; grooved standard rigid couplings shall be in accordance with CSA B242-11; ductile iron grooved fittings to ASTM A536.
- .3 Flanges: In accordance with ASME B16.1-10, Class 125. Ductile iron grooved end flanges to ASTM A536.
- .4 Wall Pieces: All wall pieces to have slip-on flanges, welded to the pipe and located in the centre of the wall. Exterior wall pieces to be cement-lined ductile iron, flanged inside and plain end outside. Exterior connections to forcemain to be by suitable dresser style coupling. Ductile iron shall be in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51 with flexible cut grooves to AWWA C-606-11 may be used. All mechanical joints shall be restrained from separation.
- .5 .1 Valves:
  - .1 Non-clog ball check valves and ballcentric plug valves shall be installed in each pump discharge line. Each valve shall have a throughway size equal to the pump discharge pipe size to ensure full, free-flow operation. Grooved end Plug Valves & Check Valves to AWWA C606-11, laying length to AWWA C509-09.

.2 Valves external to wet well:

.1 Where valves are installed external to the wet well, the following valve types may be used:

.1 Check Valve: Each pump shall be equipped with a full flow type check valve, capable of passing a 75 mm spherical solid, with flanged ends and be fitted with an external lever and spring. The valve seat shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall be replaceable. The valve body shall be cast iron and incorporate a 75 mm clean-out port. Valve clapper shall have a molded neoprene seating surface incorporating low pressure sealing rings. Valve hinge pin and internal hinge arm shall be stainless steel supported on each end in brass bushings, sealing busing shall have double O-rings. O-rings shall be easily replaceable without requiring access to interior of valve body. Valve shall be rated at 1200 kpa water working pressure, 2400 kpa PSI hydrostatic test pressure. Valves other than full flow type or valves mounted in such a manner that prevents the passage of a 75 mm spherical solid shall not be acceptable.

.2 Plug Valve: A 3-way plug valve shall allow either or both pumps to be isolated from the force main. The plug valve shall be non-lubricated, tapered type. Valve body shall be semi-steel with flanged end connections drilled to 125 pound standard. The drip-tight shutoff plug shall be mounted in stainless steel bearings, and shall have a resilient facing bonded to the sealing surface. Valve shall be operated with a single lever actuator providing lift, turn, and reseat action. The lever shall have a locking device to hold the plug in the desired position.

.6 All internal piping will be prefabricated and galvanized (hot-dip method) prior to installation. Stainless steel bolts and fasteners will be used to assemble all internal piping and valves. All grooved pipe & fittings to be galvanized prior to installation. The station header pipe shall be equipped with a cleanout port of the same size as the header.

.7 Influent and discharge lines shall terminate in a standard 150 lb. flange connection, or a standard grooved cap & rigid coupling shall be in accordance with CSA B242-11, inside the lift station chamber.

.8 Wet well vent piping and control mounting assembly shall be mounted as shown on the drawings. A mounting plate with 50 mm conduit nipples shall be set in the concrete at the time of pour. Sufficient conduit nipples shall be provided for each pump circuit, the level regulation system, and other electrical systems as indicated on the project drawings. Both

conduit and vent pipe base will be open at the bottom. The wet well vent pipes shall be of 100 mm schedule 40 piping, and this assembly shall be of hot-dip galvanized construction.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- .1 Steel Splash Plate (where required). Fabricated from Steel ASTM A36/A36M-14, as detailed. To be painted with one coat of zinc based paint. Inter-zinc by International Paints, Carbo-zinc by Standard Manufacturing, or approved equal.
- .2 Valve Chamber Drain (where required): Floor drain from valve chamber into wet well to be 50 millimetre diameter.
- .3 Flushing Valve Connection (optional): A 64 diameter flushing valve connection to be installed on pump header pipe in the valve chamber as indicated. Valve to be Crane No. 429, or approved equal. Stub & cap, threaded to Owner's fire hydrant standard, to be installed as detailed.
- .4 Insulation (where required): Expanded polystyrene to ULC CAN/ULC-S701-11, 50mm. Styrofoam, or approved equal.
- .5 Ladders: A heavy duty portable non-conductive extension ladder shall be provided for each station and be of sufficient length to , extend to sump depth plus 2m. Ladders shall be CSA approved and be a minimum of Grade 1AA. Details to be submitted in accordance with Section 01340 for Engineer's review and approval.
- .6 Padlock: Padlocks shall have a, laminated brass body with brass shackle suitable for use in a marine environment and in quantity as identified on the drawings. Padlocks shall be keyed to Master Lock No. 2081 c/w four keys .

#### 2.5 PORTABLE DIESEL GENERATOR

- .1 Supply and commission a ..... kW, ..... phase ..... volt portable diesel generator, CSA approved, complete with 120 volt, GFCI convenience receptacle, rated at 15 amp; a receptacle for connection of power cord to the lift station emergency receptacle. All receptacles to have weather protectors. Engine to be diesel, alternator to be brushless type rated for full load, continuous duty; minimum 95 litre fuel tank with the requirement that the tank be upsized to achieve 24 hour run time under station load, with bottom tapered to a collection sump with drain cock, control panel with main breaker, 12 volt electric start with battery charging circuit, residential muffler. Engine and alternator to be close coupled and mounted on a sufficiently rated spring axel trailer with fenders, fender lights, wheels, toe eye extension, \_\_\_\_ meters of extension cable with mating plug compatible with existing stations in the town or as specified on the project drawings.

**2.6 MOTOR**

**.1 Submersible**

- .1 The pump motor shall be of the squirrel-cage induction type design, housed in a watertight chamber of maximum efficiency and durability. The motor shall be designed for continuous duty capable of sustaining a minimum of fifteen (15) starts per hour. At the design condition, the motor shall not draw more than .....kW at nominal voltage of utility supply quality at a maximum speed of ..... rpm.
- .2 The motor stator shall be directly shrink fitted into the stator housing. Preference will be given to pumps with cast iron stator housings. The use of bolts, pins or other fastening devices requiring penetration of the stator housing shall be rejected. The stator winding and leads shall be insulated with moisture-resistant varnish capable of withstanding a temperature of 155°C or the motors maximum temperature rise, whichever is greater. The stator shall be dipped and baked three (3) times in Class F varnish or better. Motors shall be inverter duty rated when the control system utilizes a variable frequency drive.
- .3 The rotor bars and short-circuit rings shall be made of aluminum. Thermal sensors shall be used to monitor stator temperatures on all pumps. The stator shall be equipped with not less than two (2) thermal switches embedded in the end coils of the stator windings (one switch per phase to protect the motor against surcharges and high temperature). These shall be used in conjunction with, and supplemental to, external motor overload protection, and wired to the control panel.
- .4 The pump shall be equipped with moisture/leaking detection system to detect any moisture or leaks into the pumping unit. The signals from the thermal switches and the moisture detector shall be wired to the control panel to shut down the pump in the event of a moisture or thermal fault.
- .5 Where required by the pump manufacturer, the control of the moisture detector and the winding thermal switches shall be accomplished by using a control/indicator relay(s) which will be installed and wired inside the control panel to stop the pump unit upon a fault signal.

**.6 Cooling :**

- .1 Pumps shall be designed such that adequate cooling is provided by the surrounding environment or pumped media without the danger of overheating during continuous operation in ambient temperatures up to 40° C. Pumps shall not be dependent on an external cooling source. Pumps incorporating a cooling system utilizing the pumped media shall not have the cooling

performance compromised by materials commonly found in sewage pumping applications nor shall they require maintenance to clear cooling ports or passages.

.2 Auto-Priming

.1 Motors:

- .1 Pump motors shall be \_\_\_\_ kw, , \_\_\_\_ RPM, NEMA design B with cast iron frame with copper windings, induction type, with class F insulation and 1.15 Service Factor for normal starting torque and low starting current characteristics, suitable for continuous service. The motors shall not overload at the design condition or at any point in the operating range as specified. Motors shall be suitable for operation using the utility power available. Motors shall be at a minimum of open, drip-proof construction and be equipped with an integral fan for forced air circulation
- .2 Motors shall be tested in accordance with provisions of ANSI/IEEE Std. 112, Method B.

.2 Drive Transmission:

- .1 Pumps shall be either driven by a V-belt or close-coupled.
- .2 Pump drives to be enclosed on all sides by a guard constructed of fabricated steel or combination of materials included expanded, perforated, or solid sheet metal. No opening to a rotating member shall exceed 2 inch.
- .3 Where V-belts are utilized:
  - .1 The sheave/belt combination shall provide the speed ratio needed to achieve the specified pump operating conditions.
  - .2 Each drive assembly shall utilize at least two V-belts providing a minimum combined safety factor of 1.5. Single belt drives or systems with a safety factor of less than 1.5 are not acceptable. Computation of safety factors shall be based on performance data published by the drive manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESS FRAME AND COVER

- .1 The aluminum access frame shall be fabricated using an extrusion of 6351 aluminum. The cover shall be fabricated using a plate of 5086 aluminum designed to withstand shear and

deflect not more than 1/79 of the maximum span for minimum specified loads of 7.2 kPa uniform load or 1100 kg point load. The cover shall rest on a rubber gasket and shall be hinged along one side with a continuous aluminum hinge.

- .2 The top of the access frame shall be flush, the handle recessed. A padlock shall be installed within the recess to lock the cover in the closed position.
- .3 A cover stay shall be provided which allows the cover to be locked in the open position.
- .4 Where applicable, each access frame shall be capable of supporting the full weight of any equipment which can be installed through its opening.
- .5 The access frames shall be designed for embedding into the concrete top of a sewer station, the extrusion shall be shaped such as to provide good anchoring to the concrete. All surfaces in contact with the concrete shall be bitumastic coated.
- .6 Where multiple frames are used, the frames shall be capable of being installed side-by-side by bolting them together using standardized bolting kits.
- .7 Where applicable, aluminum rail nuts shall be provided within the extrusions, permitting an upper guide bar holder, a level regulator hanger and a chain hook to be attached without any modifications required to the frame.
- .8 A bilingual confined space warning label shall be clearly displayed on the underside of the cover.
- .9 Access frames shall be provided with a rigid fall-through safety grate that will allow access to level regulators for cleaning and adjusting as well as visual inspection of the chamber. The grating shall be painted in a high visibility colour, hinged, and provided with the ability to be locked closed.

#### 2.8 LIQUID LEVEL CONTROL

- .1 Liquid level regulators shall be provided to control the operation of the pumps in accordance with variations of sewage levels in the pump chamber.
- .2 Float type level regulators shall consist of a switch enclosed in a watertight polypropylene casing, and shall be suspended from the top of the pump chamber by means of a three conductor, SJOW or PVC-jacketed cable and set at pre-determined elevations within the pump chamber.
  - .1 The centre of gravity of the float type level regulator being in a different position

from the centre of buoyancy, results in the regulator tilting whenever the liquid level reaches it, thus activating the switch to energize or de-energize the control circuit.

.2 The float type level regulator shall be installed on a galvanized hanger fitted with non-metallic cable glands. Level regulator cables shall run directly to the control panel. Cable lengths shall be selected to suit site conditions without the need for splicing.

.3 The air bubbler level control system shall utilize an electronic pressure switch which shall continuously monitor the wet well level, permitting the operator to read wet well level at any time. Upon operator selection of automatic operation, the electronic pressure switch shall start the motor for one pump when the liquid level in the wet well rises to the "lead pump start level". When the liquid is lowered to the "lead pump stop level", the electronic pressure switch shall stop this pump. These actions shall constitute one pumping cycle. Should the wet well level continue to rise, the electronic pressure switch shall start the second pump when the liquid reaches the "lag pump start level" so that both pumps are operating. These levels shall be full adjustable with a local LED status indicator

.1 The electronic pressure switch shall include a DC power supply to convert 120VAC control power to 12VDC EPS power. The power supply shall be 500 mA (6W) minimum and be UL listed Class II power limited power supply.

.2 The electronic pressure switch shall be equipped with an electronic comparator and solid state output relay to alert maintenance personnel to a high liquid level in the wet well. An indicator, visible on the front of the control panel, shall indicate that a high wet well level exists. The alarm signal shall be maintained until the wet well level has been lowered and the circuit has been manually reset. High water alarm shall be furnished with a dry contact wired to terminal blocks.

.4 Ultrasonic level transmitters shall use non-contacting ultrasonic technology to provide effective monitoring for a range up to 15 meters. The beamwidth of the ultrasonic level transmitter shall be sufficiently narrow as to avoid nuisance detections of station components such as pumps or piping, or shall incorporate programming to ignore these items. The level transmitter shall have a 4-20 mA output to provide level information to the pumping station controller.

.5 Submersible level transducers shall be designed for use in sewage applications and constructed of non-corroding materials. Cables shall be of sufficient length to reach control panel without splicing, be rated to suspend the level transducer without the support of other cables, and incorporate a vent tube equipped with user replaceable vent filter to prevent moisture from entering the level transducer electronics. The level transducer shall have a 4-20 mA output to provide level information to the pumping station controller. Scaling shall be for full station depth with an overpressure rating a minimum of two (2) times full scale. The

level transducer shall be installed in a 100 mm diameter pipe inside the station to protect against fat buildup. The pipe shall be supported at top and bottom to the wall of the pump station via hot dip galvanized supports. Where more than one length of pipe is required, the joint shall be supported to the wall. The level transducer cable shall be supported from the top of the pipe via a non-metallic cable gland.

.6 Level sensing probes shall use the conductive properties of the sewage to complete a circuit to ground from a probe controller installed in the station control panel via metallic sensors mounted on the probe. The system shall consist of probe controller in the pump control panel, intrinsically safe barrier, and the sensing probe.

.1 The probe shall be constructed of non-conductive PVC with ten (10) pairs of sensors evenly spaced along its length. The sensors shall be constructed of stainless steel that will not corrode in a sewage environment and shall be of minimal projection to prevent materials from hanging up on them. The probe shall have a flexible cable suitable for sewage environments and capable of supporting the weight of the probe without the need for other support. The cable shall be secured to the top of the probe with a compression fitting and the probe assembly shall be injected with an epoxy or urethane resin to fully encapsulate all internal components and connections into one unit. The cable shall contain a conductor for each pair of sensors with each conductor uniquely marked for identification of the sensor pair. Markings shall be at regular intervals not exceeding 300 mm. The probe shall be equipped with a stainless steel hanger for suspension from the top of the station in a turbulent part of the wet well. The hanger shall be equipped with a polyurethane squeegee through which the probe can be pulled to remove any deposits that may build up on the probe.

.2 The probe controller shall be mounted in the inner door of the pump control panel and shall monitor all of the sensor pairs of the level probe and provide a visual indication of the submerged sensors thus providing a visual indication of the well level. The probe controller shall be equipped with ten (10) digital outputs, one for each sensor pair, and one (1) 4-20 mA analog output to provide level information to the pump controller. An intrinsically safe barrier shall be installed between the level probe and the probe controller.

## **2.9 PUMP CONTROL PANEL**

.1 Submersible Pump Control Panel

.1 General

.1 All parts shall be of the best industrial quality, designed for extended, reliable and maintenance-free operation under extreme weather conditions. Electro-

mechanical components shall normally be limited to a strict minimum.

.2 The enclosure shall be of heavy industrial quality, SS, and shall be weatherproof to EEMAC 4x with a minimum of a 3-point closing mechanism activated by a single handle in order to provide reliable outdoor operation. Quarter turn fasteners or screws are not considered adequate means of securing the outer door against weather. The box shall be fitted with a heavy steel inner door. The exterior door shall be hinge-mounted with a 135-degree angle opening to allow easy access to the components.

.3 The control panel shall be equipped with a main disconnect switch, automatically interlocked with the inner door to electrically isolate the components of the control panel when the inner door is open. For ratings up to 100 A, the main disconnect switch shall be of the fusible type, with fuses rated at 100,000 A short-circuit capacity. For capacities above 100 A, the main disconnect switch shall be a thermal-magnetic circuit breaker having a fast response, with a high interrupting capacity approved by the Engineer, and sealed contact chambers with clear covers for inspection.

.4 Each pump circuit shall be fitted with an adjustable 3-pole, thermal magnetic-circuit breaker or current-limiting motor protector and overload relay. The response time under short-circuit conditions shall be less than one-quarter of a cycle; the action shall open all poles, thus avoiding single-phase operation of three-phase pumps.

.5 The circuit breaker and overload relay shall exhibit stable operation under varying temperature conditions (from -25°C up to 50°C). The circuit breaker shall have a high interrupting capacity independent of the thermal setting.

.6 Each pump circuit shall be fitted with a 3-pole, fast-acting magnetic contactor, designed for a minimum of 20 years service under normal operating conditions of sewage pumping stations. Under overload conditions, the circuit shall be designed to open the overload relay first and then the contactors.

.7 The control shall be equipped with not less than a 100-watt heating element integral with a thermostat and a protective shield around the heating element to prevent injuries.

.8 A manual line transfer switch, complete with a weatherproof, exterior-mounted receptacle, shall be installed

.9 Phase failure and phase reversal protection shall be installed in three phase stations only.

.2 PLC / Micro Processor Controller Based:

.1 The pump manufacturer shall supply a completely assembled control panel based on a solid-state microprocessor or PLC controller with a fault diagnostic system and pump running time recorder, specially designed and programmed for the operation of two or more submersible pumps, .... kW,

..... volts, ..... phase, as specified. Where specified by the engineer an electro-mechanical panel may be provided. This panel shall provide basically the same functions as the PLC based, except for the float fault function.

- .2 Isolated handles for each motor protector shall be mounted on the inner door.
- .3 A state-of-the-art, microprocessor-based or PLC control with fault diagnostics and display shall be used to provide failsafe operation of the sewage pumping station and shall fulfil, but not be limited to the following functions:
  - .1 The controller shall control the starting, stopping and alternation of the pumps and shall include a 15-second time delay between the consecutive start of either pump to prevent high inrush currents which would result if both pumps were started at the same time.
  - .2 The controller shall provide a visual indication showing which level regulator is activated. The controller shall monitor any failure in any of the level regulator circuits. If any of the level regulators are out of service, the next higher level regulator shall assume automatically the duties of the faulty regulator. At the same time, a visual indicator shall identify the faulty level regulator.  
For example: if float is faulty, float 2 will assume the duties of float 1; float 3; the duties of float 2, and float 4, the duties of float 3 and 4. Even in the event of fault occurrences in all of the level regulator circuits the control shall at least send an alarm.
  - .3 The controller shall have a visual indicator showing the pump(s) in operation and/or a demand for a pump to operate.
  - .4 The controller shall monitor the pump heat sensor output(s) and shall shut off the overheating pump before high temperature damage to the insulation.
  - .5 The controller shall monitor any leakage of water into the stator housing and shall shut off the faulty pump and initiate the alarm.
  - .6 The controller shall start the back-up pump whenever a faulty condition stops the service pump.
  - .7 The controller shall identify the degree of urgency of all fault conditions and classify them as "malfunction" or "emergency". An optional (as specified by the engineer) remote monitoring system shall transmit these conditions to a remote location through telemetry.
  - .8 High priority faults, identified as "emergency", which require immediate intervention are only alarmed when a definite risk of flooding exists.
  - .9 Low priority faults are identified as "malfunctions" and their correction may be scheduled during the regular maintenance activities of the following day.
  - .10 Upon inspection, the a diagnostic display will identify any fault which has occurred since the last visit, even if the fault has self-corrected or

no longer exists.

.11 An alarm silencing push button shall be included to stop the alarm from unnecessary operation, once the station operator has taken notice of the fault.

.12 Physical MANUAL/OFF/AUTO switches shall be mounted on the inner door to allow manual pump operation.

.13 An alarm test button shall be incorporated for testing the alarm circuits.

.14 Visual indication of pump station operation and alarms shall be through either a LED panel or HMI.

.4 A duplex receptacle with ground-fault circuit interrupter at 120 V shall be installed for connection of a convenience lamp. An exterior-mounted, vandal-proof, shatter proof alarm light, two running-time recorders, and a two-pump, running-time recorder shall be installed. To prevent water leaks into the control enclosure, the alarm light shall not be mounted on the top of the control enclosure

.5 The controllers shall operate the pumps as per the following sequence:

.a      Float 1:      stop both pumps and alternate pumps

.b      Float 2:      run duty pump

.c      Float 3:      run standby pump

.d      Float 4:      emergency alarm

.3 PLC/RTU Based:

.1 The pump manufacturer shall supply a completely assembled control panel based on a PLC/RTU controller complete with graphics touch screen operator interface and remote communications using modbus protocol or option modbus TCP/IP protocol via high-speed Internet access. The panel shall be designed and programmed for the operation of two or more submersible pumps, \_\_\_\_ kw, ..... volts, ..... phase as specified. The panel shall provide space for a UHF or 900 MHz data radio.

.2 A PLC/RTU shall be used to provide fail safe operation of the sewage pumping station. All control system parameters required to implement the pumping station operation shall be entered using the touch screen. The system shall be designed to be 100% user configurable to allow the operator to perform the initial start-up and any future adjustments to the parameters, set points, alarms set points, etc. The PLC/RTU shall fulfill, but not be limited to the following functions:

.1      The PLC/RTU shall control the starting, stopping and alternation of the pumps and shall include a user selectable time delay between the consecutive start of either pump to prevent high inrush currents which would result if both pumps were started at the same time.

2      The PLC/RTU shall be interfaced to a minimum of a 125 mm, 256

color graphics touch screen for data entry and monitoring. The screen shall display a minimum of 320 trend points on the X-axis to permit on screen plotting of all data points. The range between points shall be user selectable, in seconds.

.1 The screen shall display active and current alarms and alarm history of the last 25 alarms.

.2 The following alarms shall be displayed:

- pump under current
- pump over load
- pump high temperature
- pump leakage
- transmitter fault
- high well level
- low well level
- voltage fault

.3 The screen shall have a graphical representation of the pumping station showing the following:

- pump hours
- pump starts
- pump amps
- pump status
- well level
- station inflow
- pump flow
- combined pump flow

.3 The PLC/RTU shall be programmed to log well level, pump starts, pump amps, pump hours and station inflow. The data logger shall have a minimum storage capacity of 10,000 records with user selectable logging rate. This data shall be stored to a removable memory storage device to upload to a computer for analysis. Where this data is stored in a proprietary format, the software package necessary to view this data shall be provided with the pump station.

.4 All operating parameters are to be entered from the touch screen through a series of configuration screens and include but is not limited to the following:

- Well Level Transmitter Span
- Well Level Transmitter Zero
- Float or Level Transmitter operation selection
- Float normally open or normally closed selection
- Hi and Lo alarm Set points
- Lead, Lag, and Standby pump start and stop set points
- Leak and thermal fault enabling and selection for each

- pump
- Pump 1, 2 & 3 Start delay time
- Pumps Maintenance selection/interval
- Wet well surface area
- Riser Area
- Bench Level
- Auto clean settings
- Data log settings
- External alarm light settings
- Pump auto status

.5 The PLC/RTU shall be equipped with flash type non-volatile type memory.

.6 The PLC/RTU shall have sufficient communication ports for communication with all equipments specified.

.3 A duplex receptacle with ground-fault, interrupter at 120 V, 3 amps shall be installed for connection of a convenience lamp, and an exterior-mounted, vandal-proof, shatter proof alarm light. To prevent water leaks into the control enclosure, the alarm light shall not be mounted on the top of the control enclosure

.4 The control panel and PLC/RTU shall operate the pumps as per the following sequence:

- .1 Pump stop level set point
- .2 Stop both pumps and alternate pumps
- .3 Lead pump run set point
- .4 Run duty pump
- .5 Standby pump run set point
- .6 Run standby pump

.2 Self- Priming Pump Control Panel

.1 The pump station control panel shall be tested as an integral unit by the pump station manufacturer. The control panel shall also be tested with the pump station as a complete working system at the pump station manufacturer's facility.

.2 Panel Enclosure

.1 Electrical control equipment shall be mounted within a common NEMA 1 stainless steel, dead front type control enclosures. Doors shall be hinged and sealed with a neoprene gasket and equipped with captive closing hardware. Control components shall be mounted on removable steel back panels

secured to enclosure with collar studs.

.2 All control devices and instruments shall be clearly labelled to indicate function.

.3 Branch Components

.1 Motor branch components to be of highest industrial quality, and securely fastened to the sub-plate.

.2 Circuit Breakers and Operating Mechanism

.1 A properly sized heavy duty circuit breaker, with RMS interrupting rating of ..... amperes at ..... volts, shall be furnished for each pump motor. The circuit breakers shall be sealed by the manufacturer after calibration to prevent tampering.

.2 An operating mechanism installed on each motor circuit breaker shall penetrate the control panel door. A padlockable operator handle shall be secured on the exterior surface. Interlocks shall prevent opening the door until circuit breakers are in "OFF" position.

.3 Motor Starters

.1 An open frame, across-the-line, NEMA rated magnetic starter with under-voltage release, and overload protection on all three phases, shall be furnished for each pump motor. Starters of NEMA size 1 and above shall allow addition of at least two auxiliary contacts. Starters rated "O", "OO", or fractional size are not acceptable. Power contacts to be double-break type made of cadmium oxide silver. Coils to be epoxy molded for protection from moisture and corrosive atmospheres. Contacts and coils shall be easily replaceable without removing the starter from its mounted position. Each starter shall have a metal mounting plate for durability.

.4 Overload Relays

.1 Overload relays shall be solid-state block type, having visual trip indication with trip-free operation. Electrically resetting the overload will cause one (1) normally open and one (1) normally closed isolated alarm/control contact to reset, thus re-establishing a control circuit. Trip setting shall be governed by solid-state circuitry and adjustable current setting. Trip classes shall be 10, 15 and 20. Additional features to include phase loss protection, selectable jam/stall protection and selectable ground fault protection.

.2 A reset mounted through the control panel door, shall permit resetting the overload relays without opening the door.

.4 Control Circuit

- .1 A normal duty thermal-magnetic circuit breaker shall protect all control circuits by interrupting control power.
- .2 Pump mode selector switches shall permit manual start or stop of each pump individually, or permit automatic operation under control of the liquid level control system. Manual operation shall override all shutdown systems, except the motor overload relays. Selector switches to be oil-tight design with contacts rated NEMA A300 minimum.
- .3 Pump alternator relay to be electro-mechanical industrial design. Relay contacts to be rated 10 amperes minimum at 120 volts non-inductive. A switch shall permit the station operator to select automatic alternation of pumps, to select pump number one to be "lead" for each pumping cycle, or to select pump number two to be "lead" pump for each pumping cycle.
- .4 Six digit elapsed time meter (non-reset type) shall be connected to each motor starter to indicate total running time of each pump in "hours" and "tenths of hours". An integral pilot light shall be wired in parallel to indicate that the motor is energized and should be running.
- .5 A high pump temperature protection circuit shall override the level control and shut down the pump motor(s) when required to protect the pump from excessive temperature. A thermostat shall be mounted on each pump casing and connected to a pump shutdown circuit. If casing temperature rises to a level sufficient to cause damage, the thermostat causes the shutdown circuit to interrupt power to the motor. A visible indicator, mounted through the control panel door shall indicate motor stopped due to high pump temperature. The motor shall remain locked out until the pump has cooled and circuit has been manually reset. Automatic reset of this circuit is not acceptable.
- .6 A duplex ground fault receptacle providing 115 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase current, will be mounted on the side of the control enclosure. Receptacle circuit shall be protected by a 15 ampere thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.
- .7 **Wiring**
  - .1 The pump station, as furnished by the manufacturer, shall be completely wired, except for power feed lines to the branch circuit breakers and final connections to remote alarm devices.
  - .2 All wiring, workmanship, and schematic wiring diagrams shall comply with applicable standards and specifications of the CEC.

- .3 Control circuit wiring inside the panel, with exception of internal wiring of individual components, shall be 16 gauge minimum, type MTW or THW, 600 volts. Power wiring to be 14 gauge minimum. Motor branch wiring shall be 10 gauge minimum.
- .4 Motor branch and other power conductors shall not be loaded above 60 degree C temperature rating, on circuits of 100 amperes or less, nor above 75 degrees C on circuits over 100 amperes. Wires shall be clearly numbered at each end in conformance with applicable standards. All wires on the sub-plate shall be bundled and tied. All wiring outside the panel shall be routed through conduit.
- .5 Control wires connected to door mounted components shall be tied and bundled in accordance with good commercial practice. Bundles shall be made flexible at the hinged side of the enclosure. Adequate length and flex shall allow the door to swing full open without undue stress or abrasion. Bundles shall be held on each side of hinge by mechanical fastening devices.
- .8 Conduit
  - .1 Factory installed conduit shall conform to following requirements:
    - .1 All conduit and fittings to be CSA listed.
    - .2 Liquid tight flexible metal conduit to be constructed of smooth, flexible galvanized steel core with smooth abrasion resistant, liquid tight polyvinyl chloride cover.
- .9 Grounding
  - .1 Station manufacturers shall ground all electrical equipment inside the pump station to the control panel back plate. All paint shall be removed from the grounding mounting surface before making final connection.
- .10 Equipment Marking
  - .1 Permanent corrosion resistant name plate(s) shall be attached to the control and include following information:
    1. Equipment serial number
    2. Supply voltage, phase and frequency
    3. Current rating of the minimum main conductor
    4. Electrical wiring diagram number
    5. Motor horsepower and full load current
    6. Motor overload heater element

7. Motor circuit breaker trip current rating
8. Name and location of equipment manufacturer
- .2 Control components shall be permanently marked using the same identification keys shown on the electrical diagram. Labels shall be mounted adjacent to device being identified.
- .3 Switches, indicators, and instruments mounted through the control panel door shall be labelled to indicate function, position, etc. Labels shall be mounted adjacent to, or above the device.

## 2.10 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- .1 Only equipment essential for the operation of the pump station shall be installed inside. Where possible, all fans, heaters, switches and junction boxes etc. shall be located outside to avoid corrosion or flood damage. All electrical wiring of the pump station shall be designed and supplied by the manufacturer in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code and CSA draft bulletin S 2619. Pump power and level regulator cables shall be provided in sufficient length to run directly to the control panel via an external conduit. Conduit fittings and strain relief connectors shall be provided in sufficient number and size to permit installation of the conduit to the pumping station. All external conduits shall enter the control panel enclosure only through the bottom. Conduits from the wet well shall be sealed in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code. Conduits shall be sealed with O- rings at entrances to control panels or junction boxes.
- .2 All wiring in the pump station shall be coded either by colour or a numbering system. Pump power and level regulator cables shall be provided with sufficient length to run directly (no splices) to the control panel (except where otherwise specified), and shall be pulled through external conduits.
- .3 All conductors in power wiring shall be no less than No. 14 AWG. Control wiring conductors may be smaller in size, in accordance with the current requirements of the circuit involved and all applicable standards.
- .4 Power cables and control cables shall not be ran in the same conduit.
- .5 Each pump cable shall be ran in its own dedicated conduit.

## 2.11 INSPECTION, TESTING AND SHIPMENT

- .1 Inspection and Testing

- .1 The pump/motor assembly shall be CSA approved as one, integral unit, shall be in accordance with CSA. Proof of this approval shall be submitted by the pump manufacturer together with the approval drawings. An approval of the motor unit only shall not be acceptable. The cable shall be CSA approved, SOW type, neoprene-jacketed, with a 90 degree Celsius rating.
- .2 Any equipment in the pumping station that may have been provided by another supplier shall have been tested by the original supplier.
- .3 The pump cable end will be sealed with a high-quality protective covering to make it impervious to moisture and/or water seepage, prior to shipping to job site and electrical installation.

## **2.12 LABELS**

1. Suitable nameplates shall be permanently affixed onto the pumps, control enclosure components, and other operating components to indicate the purpose of the component or operating routine and parameters applying to the component. The lift station pumps and control equipment are CSA approved and the CSA logo appears on the nameplates of these components.

## **2.13 DRAWINGS AND DATA**

- .1 As soon as possible after receipt of an order, the contractor shall furnish the following, according to Section 01340:
  1. General assembly drawings (plans, elevations, sections). These drawings shall reflect the necessary location and excavation required for the pumping station.
  2. Outline dimension drawings, including, but not limited to:
    - .1 Pumping station
    - .2 Discharge connections
    - .3 Liquid level regulator
    - .4 Pumps
    - .5 Station equipment
    - .6 Access frames
  3. Layouts and wiring diagrams for the complete station, including all power and control circuits.

## **PART 3 – MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS MANUALS**

.1 Two hard and two electronic copies of the maintenance and operations manual shall be provided for each pumping station in accordance with Section 01720. These manuals shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- .1 Start-up reports from the pump service technician
- .2 The general assembly drawing(s) of the station confirming locations, sizes, elevations and equipment to be supplied.
- .3 An outline drawing of the pumps and discharge connections.
- .4 A performance curve for all pumps.
- .5 Information on the level regulation system and components.
- .6 A schematic diagram of the control system.
- .7 Start-up, operating and safety instructions for the system.
- .8 Operating and maintenance information for optional equipment.
- .9 Outline dimension drawings of the installed sewage pumping station as installed.
- .10 Layout and wiring diagrams for the complete station, including all power and control circuits.
- .11 Operators' and complete parts manual to provide complete maintenance and operation information on the station.

#### PART 4 – INSTALLATION SUPERVISION

.1 An authorized representative of the manufacturer shall be made available to:

- .1 Supervise the installation of the pumps.
- .2 Adjust the level regulators.
- .3 Test the controls.
- .4 Start, test and adjust the equipment for complete and satisfactory operation after installation.
- .5 Explain and brief thoroughly, owner's representative on station functioning.

#### PART 5 – PROVISION FOR POWER

- .1 The contractors shall make themselves aware of all existing electrical connections, existing service voltages, existing service capacities, and the electrical requirements for all equipment. The contractor is fully responsible for maintaining station operation during changeover of electrical services.
- .2 The contractor is fully responsible to arrange with the electric power utility for temporary power, as required, to the site during construction.
- .3 The contractor is fully responsible to schedule with the electric power utility the disconnection of existing electrical services and connection of new electrical services.
- .4 The contractor is fully responsible to supply a power cable and use of a generator (if the generator is not included in the contract or available from the town) to test the auxiliary

power for the lift station during commissioning. The cable will become the property of the town if a generator is included in the contract or if the town has a generator used during commissioning but will remain the property of the contractor if the generator used is the contractors.

**PART 6 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This section covers the requirements for constructing storm sewers, sanitary sewers and service connections with bedding material to lines, grades and dimensions indicated or directed by the Engineer.

## **REFERENCES**

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **American Association of State Highway and Transportation Offices (AASHTO)**

M196-92 (R2012) Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

### **ASTM International**

C655-14 Standard Specification For reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Strom Drain, and Sewer Pipe

C655M-14 Standard Specification For reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Strom Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

A760/A760M-3 Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains

A796/A796M REVA 13 Standard Practice for Structural Design of Corrugated Steel Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches for Storm and Sanitary Sewers and Other Buried Applications

D3034-14 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F679-13A Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F794 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

B745/B745M-12 Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

B209/209M-10 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D698-12 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>), Method D)

### **AWWA**

C301-07 Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type

C302-11 Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type

C303-08 Concrete Pressure Pipe, bar-Wrapped, Steel-Cylinder Type

### **CSA Group**

A257 Series-14 Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections

G401 (2014) Corrugated Steel Pipe Products

B1800 Series-11 Thermoplastic Nonpressure Piping Compendium

B137 Series-13 Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium

A3000-13 Cementitious Materials Compendium

PLUS 4012 (2010) Technical Guide: visual Inspection of Sewer Pipe

### **Other**

MSCC Manual of Sewer Condition Classification, Third Edition, 1993  
NASSCO Certification

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- .1 Provide data necessary to produce As-Built Drawings, including details of pipe material, invert elevations at manholes and connections, location of tees, bends, clean-outs, manholes, saddles, laterals and caps.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Excavation and backfill will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Sanitary sewer and storm sewer will be measured through fittings and manholes after the work is completed. Measurement will be horizontally in metres over the centre line of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is less than 10% and in metres along the slope length of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is 10% or greater, for each size pipe and depth class supplied and installed. Measurement will be made from centre to centre of manholes, catch basins, ditch inlets or from centre of manholes, catch basins, ditch inlets to the end of the pipe where no manhole, catch basin or ditch inlet is installed under this contract.
- .3 Concrete bedding, head walls, and encasement of pipes will be measured in accordance with Section 03300.
- .4 For service connections, measurement will be made in metres horizontally, where the grade is less than 10% and along the slope length of the pipe when the grade is 10% or greater, from the centre line of the main sewer to a point vertically above the end of the service connections of each size and class of pipe supplied and installed. The length of long radius bends will not be included as service pipe.
- .5 Tees, caps, plugs and other fittings will be measured by unit.
- .6 Measurement for TV camera inspection will be by the metre of pipe inspected and accepted.
- .7 Granular bedding material will be measured in cubic metres of material incorporated into the work in accordance with Section 02223. No deduction for pipe up to and including nominal diameters of 300 mm will be made. Calculation of deduction will be made for pipe end area, based on the nominal diameter, for pipes in excess of 300 mm nominal diameter.
- .8 Breaking into and connecting to existing manhole will be measured by each such connection.
- .9 Locating and connecting to existing sewer stubs will be measured by each such connection.
- .10 Measurement of long radius bends on service connections shall be by the each

.11 Measurement for a CCTV inspection of pipeline shall be measured in metres on the ground surface along the centreline of the pipe sewer from the centre of one drainage structure to the centre of another drainage structure or outlet end of the pipe sewer. Measurement for pipe culverts shall be from one end of the pipe culvert to the other end of the pipe. Measurement for a CCTV inspection of watermain shall be measured in metres on the ground surface along the centreline of the watermain from the valve pit entry point to the valve pit exit point or termination of the cement mortar lining. In the event that a CCTV inspection is terminated due to a blockage or collapsed pipe or the pipe is inaccessible, measurement shall be in metres for the actual length of pipeline inspected as determined from the chainage indication on the record media.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE PIPE

.1 Non-reinforced circular concrete pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA A257 Series-14, designed for flexible rubber gasket joints, mortar joints in accordance with CSAA257 Series-14.

.2 Reinforced circular concrete pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA A257 Series-14, designed for flexible rubber gasket joints, mortar joints in accordance with CSAA257 Series-14 and ASTM C655/C655M-14

### 2.2 HYPRESCON PIPE

.1 Pipe and Fittings:

.1 Prestressed concrete pressure pipe, steel cylinder type, lined-cylinder type in accordance with AWWA C301-07 (L).

.2 Prestressed concrete pressure pipe, steel cylinder type, embedded-cylinder type in accordance with AWWA C301-07 (E).

.3 Reinforced concrete pressure pipe, non-cylinder type in accordance with AWWA C302-11.

.4 Reinforced concrete pressure pipe, steel cylinder type, pre-tensioned in accordance with AWWA C303-08.

### 2.3 STEEL PIPE

.1 Corrugated steel pipe, fasteners and coatings in accordance with CSA G401 (2014).

.2 Corrugated steel pipe, fasteners and coatings in accordance with CSA G401 (2014) except that the zinc coating mass (total on both sides) shall not be less than 1220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> may be used as an alternative to bituminous coated corrugated steel pipe.

.3 Spiral rib steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A760/A760M-13 and ASTM A796/A796M REVA-13.

**2.4 ALUMINIZED TYPE-2**

.1 Aluminized corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<b>PIPE DIAMETER</b>	<b>WALL THICKNESS</b>
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.

.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

**2.5 POLYMER LAMINATE**

.1 Polymer laminate corrugated steel pipe, couplers, wyes, tees, bends, adapters, nuts and bolts shall conform to the requirements of the most recent revisions of the CSA G401 specification. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<b>PIPE DIAMETER</b>	<b>WALL THICKNESS</b>
150 mm to 500 mm	1.6 mm for any corrugation
600 mm to 1200 mm	2.0 mm for 63 mm x 13 mm helical
1400 mm to 1800 mm	2.0 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	2.8 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical
2700 mm to 3600 mm	3.5 mm for 125 mm x 25 mm helical

.2 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.

.3 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.

**2.6 ALUMINUM PIPE**

.1 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and couplers shall be manufactured from coil alloy Alcad 3004-H34 with 7072 cladding and conform with the latest revisions of the following specifications: AASHTO M-196-92(2012), ASTM B745/B745-M12, ASTM B209 / B209M-10. Wall thickness as specified by the Engineer in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, but not less than:

<b>PIPE DIAMETER</b>	<b>WALL THICKNESS</b>
300 mm to 1000 mm	1.91 mm for any corrugation

1200 mm to 1800 mm	2.67 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical
2000 mm to 2400 mm	3.43 mm for 76 mm x 25 mm helical

- .2 Contact pipe manufacturer for recommended wall thickness on pipe diameters larger than 2400 mm.
- .3 Provide water-tight cut-off collars as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .4 Pre-fabricated end sections, wing walls as indicated on the contract drawings.
- .5 Corrugated aluminum pipe shall be acceptable for use in salt water environments.

#### 2.7 PLASTIC PIPE

- .1 Smooth wall polyvinyl pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM D3034-14 and ASTM F679-13A. Plastic pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA B1800 Series 11 for 100/125/150 mm sizes, and for 200 mm to 675 mm sizes. Standard Dimensional Ratio (SDR): 35 for mains and SDR 28 for service pipe, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings, with locked-in gasket and integral bell system. Nominal lengths: 4 and 6 m.
- .2 Profile wall polyvinyl chloride pipe with locked-in gasket and integral bell system. Pipe and fittings to be certified in accordance with CSA B1800 Series 11 and ASTM F794. Pipe stiffness to be 320 kPa for sanitary sewer mains, this pipe not to be used for diameters less than 300 mm. Pipe stiffness to be minimum 210 kPa for storm sewer drains. Nominal length 4 m.

#### 2.8 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE

- .1 Pressure pipe in accordance with CSA B137 series 13 to be supplied in 12.2 metre lengths, iron pipe size. All polyethylene pressure pipe to be joined by means of thermal butt fusion or socket fusion, in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Approved butt fusion equipment to be used and all work to be carried out by workers skilled in the use of such equipment.
- .2 Corrugated, double wall pipe in accordance with CSA B1800 series 11 for storm sewers. Pipes to have a smooth inner wall. Pipes may be bell and spigot style or plain end fastened with a coupling recommended by the manufacturer. Pipe stiffness to be minimum 210 kPa.

#### 2.9 CEMENT MORTAR

- .1 Portland cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13 normal type 10. Mix mortar one part by volume of cement to two parts of clean, sharp sand mixed dry. Add only sufficient water after mixing to give optimum consistency for placement. Do not use additives.

#### 2.10 CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE

.1 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and Couplers, manufactured in accordance with AASHTO M-196-92 (2012), ASTM B745/B745M-12, ASTM B209/B209M-10 Alloy Alcad 3004 II34.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

.1 Clean pipes and fittings of debris and water before installation. Inspect materials for defects before installing. Remove defective materials from site.

**3.2 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

.1 Do trenching and backfill work in accordance with Section 02223.

.2 Trench line and depth as well as condition of trench bottom require approval prior to placing bedding material and pipe.

.3 Do not backfill trenches until pipe grade and alignment have been checked and accepted and infiltration and ex-filtration test results are within the limits specified. If the pipe is backfilled for any reason prior to testing, accept responsibility to meet the tests or to re-excavate and repair the line and pay all costs.

.4 Separation between Sewers and Watermains shall be in accordance with Section 02713.

.5 Separation at service connections shall be in accordance with Section 02713.

**3.3 CONCRETE BEDDING AND ENCASEMENT**

.1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300. Place concrete to details indicated or directed.

.2 Pipe may be positioned on concrete blocks to facilitate placing of concrete. Rigidly anchor or weight pipe to prevent flotation when concrete is placed if necessary.

.3 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hours after placing.

**3.4 GRANULAR BEDDING**

.1 Place granular bedding materials in accordance with details specified or directed.

.2 Shape bed true to grade and to provide continuous, uniform bearing surface for barrel of pipe. Do not use blocks when bedding pipe.

.3 Shape transverse depressions as required to within bell if bell and spigot pipe is used.

.4 Compact full width of bed to at least 95% of corrected maximum dry density in accordance

with ASTM D698-12 Method D.

.5 Fill excavation below bottom of manholes or structures with specified bedding material or common backfill as directed by the Engineer.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- .1 Lay and join pipes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Handle pipe with approved equipment. Do not use chains or cables passed through pipe bore so that weight of pipe bears upon pipe ends.
- .3 Use laser-type instrument to control line and grade for sewers unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- .4 Lay pipes on prepared bed, true to line and grade, with pipe invert smooth and free of sags or high points. Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with shaped bed throughout its full length.
- .5 Commence laying at outlet and proceed in upstream direction with bell ends of pipe facing upgrade.
- .6 Check alignment between manholes as each portion is laid by means of a strong light shone through the pipe from manhole to manhole. If less than half the full pipe cross-section at the light source is visible at the other end, realign pipes at no additional cost to the Contract, if so directed by the Engineer.
- .7 Do not allow water to flow through pipe during construction, except as may be permitted by Engineer.
- .8 Whenever work is suspended, install a removable watertight bulkhead at open end of last pipe laid to prevent entry of foreign materials.
- .9 Position and join pipes by approved methods. Do not use excavating equipment to force pipe sections together.
- .10 Install PVC pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA B1800 Series 11 and Uni-Bell.
- .11 Lay corrugated steel pipe:
  - .1 With outside circumferential laps facing upgrade and longitudinal laps or seams at side or quarter points.
  - .2 With longitudinal centre line of paved invert coinciding with flow line.
- .12 Joints:

- .1 Corrugated steel pipe:
  - .1 Install flexible sealing rings where called for.
  - .2 Match corrugations or indentations of coupler band with pipe sections before tightening.
  - .3 Tap coupler firmly while tightening, to take up slack and ensure a snug fit.
  - .4 Ensure bolts are inserted and tightened.
- .2 Pipe Joining:
  - .1 Install gaskets as recommended by manufacturer.
  - .2 Support pipes with hand slings or crane as required to minimize lateral pressure on gasket and maintain concentricity until gasket is properly positioned.
  - .3 Align pipes carefully before joining.
  - .4 Maintain pipe joints free from mud, silt, gravel and other foreign material.
  - .5 Avoid displacing gasket or contaminating with dirt or other foreign material. Remove disturbed or dirty gaskets; clean, lubricate and replace before joining is attempted. Use only manufacturers recommended lubricant.
  - .6 Complete each joint before laying next length of pipe.
  - .7 Minimize joint deflection after joint has been made to avoid joint damage.
  - .8 Apply sufficient pressure in making joints to ensure that joint is complete as outlined in manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .9 At rigid structures, install pipe joints not more than 600 mm from side of structure.
- .3 Concrete pipe joints:
  - .1 Pipe Interior: Circular pipes 700 mm in diameter and larger, and arch or elliptical pipe equivalent to 900 mm diameter or larger shall have interior gap between ends of adjacent pipes filled with mortar. Apply mortar a minimum 7 days after backfilling has been completed to allow pipe settlement to occur. Finish interior surface of joints smooth.
  - .2 Pipe Exterior: For bell and spigot pipe, mortar to be used for caulking outside of joints. Press and caulk mortar into place. Allow mortar to set minimum of one hour before backfilling.
- .4 Hyprescon pipe joints:
  - .1 Joints:
    - .1 Bell and Spigot steel joint rings with confined o-rings, mortar protected.
- .13 Block pipes as directed when any stoppage of work occurs to prevent creep during down time.

- .14 Ensure completed joints are restrained by compacting bedding material alongside and over installed pipes as directed by the Engineer. Backfill to prevent flotation as required or as directed by the Engineer.
- .15 Cut pipes as required for special inserts, fittings or closure pieces in a neat manner, as recommended by pipe manufacturer, without damaging pipe or its coating and to leave a smooth end at right angles to axis of pipe.
- .16 Make watertight connections to manholes or other structures. Provide details of proposed method of installing pipe stubs in structure walls to ensure a watertight joint. In the case of precast manhole bases an integral joint gasket may be cast in the manhole wall to receive the pipe stub. In the case of cast-in-place manhole bases the exterior pipe surface in contact with the structure wall shall be roughened or treated to provide a bond with the concrete. Any grout used to be non-shrink type.
- .17 Use prefabricated saddles or approved field connections for connecting pipes to existing sewer pipes. Joint of saddle to pipe shall be structurally sound and watertight.
- 18 Leave joints and fittings exposed for ex-filtration testing. Provide protection when required. If it is necessary to backfill sections of the sewer prior to testing, take full responsibility and bear all costs for any additional excavation and backfill to expose pipe, fittings or joints that may be necessary.
- .19 When infiltration and ex-filtration test results are acceptable to Engineer, backfill remainder of trench in accordance with Section 02223.
- .20 Hand place granular material in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm thick to minimum 300 mm over top of pipe. Dumping of material directly on top of pipe is not permitted.
- .21 Place layers uniformly and simultaneously on each side of pipe to prevent lateral displacement of pipe.
- .22 Compact each layer to at least 95% maximum density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.

### 3.6 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Install pipe in accordance with CSA B1800 Series 11 and manufacturer's standard instructions and specifications.
- .2 Maintain grade for 100 and 125 mm diameter sewers at 1 vertical to 50 horizontal unless directed otherwise.
- .3 Service connections to main sewer shall be approved tees including bends. "Inserta Tee" system, or approved equal, may be used. Do not use break-in and mortar patch-type joints.
- .4 Service connections for Type PSM Poly (PVC) pipe to be certified in accordance with CSA

B1800 Series 11, depending on wall type and diameter.

- .5 Service connection pipe shall not extend into interior of main sewer.
- .6 Make up required horizontal and vertical bends from 45 degree bends or less, separated by a straight section of pipe with a minimum length of four pipe diameters. Use long radius bends where applicable. 100 mm long radius bends shall have a minimum radius of curvature of 600 mm. 150 mm long radius bends shall have a minimum radius of curvature of 900 mm.
- .7 Plug service laterals with water tight caps or plugs as approved.
- .8 Place location marker at ends of plugged or capped unconnected sewer lines. Each marker shall consists of a 38 x 89 mm stake extending from pipe end at pipe level to 0.6 m above grade. Paint exposed portion of stake red with designation SAN SWR LINE in black.
- .9 Install service connections before carrying out infiltration and ex-filtration tests.

### **3.7 FIELD TESTING**

- .1 Repair or replace pipe, pipe joint or bedding found defective.
- .2 Prior to TV inspection remove foreign material from sewers and related appurtenances by flushing with water.
- .3 Perform infiltration or ex-filtration testing as soon as practicable after jointing and bedding are complete, and service connections have been installed.
- .4 Do infiltration and/or ex-filtration testing as directed. Perform tests in presence of Engineer. Notify Engineer 24 hrs. in advance of proposed tests.
- .5 Carry out tests on each section of sewer between successive manholes including service connections.
- .6 Install watertight bulkheads in suitable manner to isolate test section from rest of pipeline.
- .7 Ex-filtration test:
  - .1 Fill test section with water in such a manner as to allow displacement of air in line.
  - .2 Immediately prior to test period add water to pipeline until there is a head of 1 metre over interior crown of pipe measured at highest point of test section or water in manhole is 1500 mm above static ground water level, whichever is greater.
  - .3 Duration of ex-filtration test shall be one hour.
  - .4 Water loss at end of test period shall not exceed maximum allowable ex-filtration over any section of pipe between manholes.

.8 Infiltration test:

- .1 Conduct infiltration test in addition to ex-filtration test.
- .2 Install a watertight plug at upstream end of pipeline test section.
- .3 Discontinue pumping operations for at least 3 days before test measurements are to commence and during this time keep thoroughly wet at least one third of pipe invert perimeter.
- .4 Prevent damage to pipe and bedding material due to flotation and erosion.
- .5 Place a 90° V-notch weir, or other measuring device approved by Engineer in invert of sewer at each manhole.
- .6 Measure rate of flow over a minimum of 1 hour, with recorded flows for each 5 min interval.

.9 Infiltration/ex-filtration shall not exceed 4.63 litres per millimetre of internal pipe diameter per kilometre per 24 hours which are the following limits in litres per hour per 100 m of pipe, including service connections.

<u>Internal Pipe Diameter(mm)</u>	<u>Maximum Amount(l/hr)</u>
100	1.93
150	2.89
200	3.86
250	4.83
300	5.79
350	6.75
400	7.72
450	8.68
500	9.65
550	10.61
600	11.58
700	13.51
800	15.44
900	17.37

.10 Repair and retest sewer line as required, until test results are within limits specified at no additional cost to the Contract.

.11 Repair visible leaks regardless of test results.

.12 Carry out any retesting of sewer sections which have previously passed ex-filtration and/or infiltration tests, as directed by the Engineer. If any sewer section passes this initial retest, additional payment will be made for such retest of that section. If any sewer section does not pass this initial retest, repair and retest such sewer as required until test results are again within limits specified, at no additional cost to the Contract.

.13 A sewer section is defined as the length of pipe between successive manholes.

.14 Deflection Test for PVC Pipe

.1 Carry out a deflection test on all sections of the sewer. The maximum allowable deflection under fully backfilled and compacted trench conditions shall not exceed 5% before 30 days and 7.5% after 30 days.

.2 Locations with excessive deflection shall be repaired and/or the pipe replaced at the Contractor's expense. The equipment used for the deflection test shall be that as recommended by the manufacturer, and may include an Electronic Deflectometer or a Rigid "Go-No-Go" Device. For the purpose of deflection measurement, the base inside diameters and the deflection mandrel dimensions are provided in the following table. To ensure accurate testing the lines shall be thoroughly cleaned.

Table for Base Inside Diameters and Deflection Mandrel Dimensions  
PVC SDR-35 (ASTM D3034-14)

Nominal Deflection Size (mm)	Base Inside Diameter (mm)	5% Deflection	7.5%
		Mandrel (mm)	Mandrel
200	194.69	185.0	180.0
250	242.90	230.8	224.6
300	288.57	274.0	266.9
375	353.01	335.4	326.6

.3 For nominal sewer sizes not shown in above table the Mandrel dimensions shall be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Mandrel O.D.} = \frac{(100-Y) \times \text{Base I.D.}}{100}$$

where Y = Deflection Limit in %

### 3.8 CCTV INSPECTION OF PIPELINES

.1 The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer two weeks prior to the start of the CCTV inspection operations:

.1 A copy of the CCTV operator's NASSCO Certification Certificate. A copy of said certificate is required for each CCTV operator working on the Contract. Operators shall have been certified or re-certified within the three years prior to the start of the Contract.

- .2 A sample inspection report, resolution tests of digital video recording format, and digital data file. One submission is required for each camera proposed for use on the work. The camera make, model, and serial number shall be clearly identified on each video recording.
- .3 The details of the coding accuracy verification system that is to be used to verify inspection accuracy shall be submitted for approval.

.2 Media storage shall be as specified in the Contract Documents. Digital storage device with minimum USB 2.0 or higher compatibility shall be placed inside envelopes with labels displaying the following information:

- .1 Owner's Name
- .2 Contract Number or Project Name
- .3 Sewer Identification Number
- .4 City or Town
- .5 Street Name
- .6 Inspection Date

.3 The digital storage device shall include a file in either Word or Text format including the information provided above. The digital storage device shall be labelled. The label shall include the information in points .1 and .2 above to identify the content. CD and DVD shall be placed in a 5.2 mm slim-line clear jewel case with permanent labels displaying all the information above or as specified in the Contract Documents.

.4 Digital photograph files shall meet or exceed a resolution of at least 640 x 480 pixels. Printed photographs shall be in colour with a minimum image size of 90 x 70 mm and shall be reproduced on premium glossy photo quality paper.

.5 Survey and camera equipment used to inspect watermains shall have been used exclusively for work in watermains only.

.6 The survey vehicle shall contain a separate area for viewing, recording, and controlling the CCTV operation. The viewing and control area shall be insulated against noise and extremes in temperature. Cooling and heating units shall be independent from the main vehicle engine and in good working order. External and internal sources of light shall be controlled in a manner as to ensure the light does not impede the view of the monitor screen. Seating accommodation for one person shall be provided in addition to the operator seating to clearly view the monitor screen. All equipment used within the pipeline shall be stored outside the viewing, recording, and control area. The vehicle shall include a cell phone or suitable alternative as agreed by the Engineer for the duration of the work.

.7 The surveying equipment shall be capable of surveying a length of pipeline up to:

- .1 300 m when entry to the pipeline may be obtained at each end of the pipeline.
- .2 30 m when rodding is used.
- .3 150 m when a self-propelled unit is used when entry is at only one end of the

pipeline.

.4 200 m when being towed.

.8 Work shall not commence in a work shift until the Engineer is satisfied that all items of the survey equipment have been provided and are in full working order. Each survey unit shall contain a means of transporting the CCTV camera in a stable condition through the pipeline.

.9 When the CCTV camera is towed by winch and cable through the pipeline, all winches shall be stable during the entire CCTV inspection. All cables shall be of steel or of an equally non-elastic material to ensure the smooth and steady progress of the CCTV camera.

.10 Each unit shall carry sufficient number of guides and rollers so that, when surveying, all cables are supported away from pipe and maintenance hole edges. All CCTV cables and lines used to measure the camera's location within the pipeline shall be maintained in a taut manner and set at right angles, when possible, to run through or over the measuring equipment.

.11 The electronic systems, television camera, and monitor shall be of adequate quality to enable the following to be achieved:

.1 Camera: the pan and tilt camera shall have the capability of panning the pipe at 360° with tilt capability of 275° to ensure complete inspections and view of all laterals and deficiencies.

.2 Resolution: the live picture shall be visible with no interference and capable of registering a minimum number of lines of resolution at the periphery as indicated below:

.1 Fixed view camera 350 lines of resolution.

.2 Pan and tilt camera 400 lines of resolution.

.3 Colour Constancy: the lighting shall be set prior to commencing the survey to ensure the camera provides optimum results when used with its own illumination source. To ensure colour constancy, no variation in illumination shall take place during the survey.

.4 Focus, Iris, and Illumination: the adjustment of focus and iris shall allow optimum picture quality to be achieved and shall be remotely operated. The illumination shall be such as to allow an even distribution of the light around the pipeline perimeter without the loss of contrast or flare out of picture shadowing.

.5 Monitor: monitors shall be a minimum size of 21 inches and shall support resolution equal to or greater than the corresponding video camera resolution.

.6 Digital Video Recorder: digital video recorders shall be able to capture in colour from the live video source with the following requirements:

.1 MPEG-2 or higher or as required by Owner.

.2 NTSC 720 x 480 @ 29.97 frames per second.

.12 When specified in the Contract Documents, pipelines shall be cleaned and flushed immediately prior to CCTV inspection.

.13 Prior to the start of the CCTV inspection, the resolution of digital MPEG video playback for each camera shall be confirmed by recording a resolution chart approved by the Engineer, using the following procedure:

- .1 Set up the camera as is done for the actual inspection.
- .2 Show the camera being introduced and reaching its final position for the test.
- .3 Fill the monitoring screen with the resolution chart.
- .4 Illuminate the resolution chart evenly and uniformly without reflections ensuring that the illumination source accurately simulates the lighting used in the sewer.
- .5 Record a test video for 30 seconds.
- .6 Identify the camera make, model, and serial number on the recording.
- .7 Record the test at the start of a digital recording.

The resolution test shall be submitted to the Engineer.

.14 Prior to commencement of the CCTV inspection, a formal coding accuracy verification system shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer and implemented when approved. The coding accuracy shall be based on accuracy as a function of the number of defects or construction features not recorded, and the correctness of the coding and classification shall be recorded. Verification of coding accuracy shall be completed on a random basis on a minimum of 10% of the inspection reports. A minimum of two accuracy verifications shall be completed for each operator for each week working.

.15 Inspections not satisfying the accuracy requirements shall be re-coded to meet the accuracy requirements and the accuracy of the inspections, immediately preceding and following the non-compliant inspection, shall be verified. This process shall be repeated until the preceding and subsequent inspections meet the accuracy requirements.

.16 Coding accuracy checks shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the corresponding video recording.

.17 The work shall include a CCTV inspection of the pipeline and the preparation of all video, digital, and written reports. A certified, trained, and competent CCTV operator shall be used to operate the inspection equipment and code the inspection.

.18 A fixed camera may be used for pipelines less than 300 mm in diameter. For pipelines equal to or greater than 300 mm, a pan and tilt camera shall be used. Each camera shall have an accepted sample submissions report prior to being used for inspection work. The camera lens shall be kept clean at all times during the inspection.

.19 Flow control measures as specified in the Contract Documents shall be implemented to ensure a minimum of 80% of the height of the pipeline is visible for the entire inspection and shall be approved by the Engineer.

.20 All fog shall be evacuated from the pipeline and the pipeline kept clear of fog during the inspection.

.21 At the start of each pipeline being surveyed, the length of pipeline from zero chainage up to the cable calibration point shall be recorded and reported in order to obtain a full record of one of the following:

- .1 Pipe sewer length from the inside face of the maintenance hole to the inside face of the next maintenance hole or outlet end of the pipe sewer.
- .2 Pipe culvert length from one end of the pipe culvert to the other.
- .3 Watermain length from the valve pit entry point to the valve pit exit point or termination of the cement mortar lining.

.22 The position meter-reading entered on to the data display at the cable calibration point shall allow for the distance from the start of the survey to the cable calibration point so that the meter-reading at the start of the survey is zero.

.23 In the case of surveying through a maintenance hole when a new header sheet is required, the meter- reading shall be set at zero with the camera focused on the outgoing pipe entrance.

.24 At the start of each maintenance hole length, a data generator shall electronically generate and clearly display on the viewing monitor and video recording a record of data in alphanumeric form containing the following minimum information:

- .1 Automatic update of the camera's meter-reading position in the pipeline from adjusted zero.
- .2 Pipeline dimensions.
- .3 Maintenance hole and pipe length reference numbers.
- .4 Date of survey.
- .5 Road name and location.
- .6 Direction of survey.
- .7 Time of start of survey.
- .8 Pipeline use.

Once the survey of the maintenance hole length is underway, an automatic update of the camera's meter- reading position in the pipeline from zero in metres and tenths of a metre shall be continually displayed.

.25 The camera shall be stopped when defects are being noted on the coding sheet. Defects in each pipeline length shall be coded according to the standard being used (i.e., CSA Plus 4012, NASSCO Canadian Edition of the Pipeline and Assessment Certification Program (PACP), or WRc) or as specified in the Contract Documents. Any variation from the manual shall be noted in the survey report.

.26 The survey shall be restarted at the opposite end of the pipeline if a blockage or obstruction is encountered.

.27 Inspections shall be recorded in colour.

.28 Digital video recordings may be saved to a computer hard drive and transferred to a portable hard disk drive, compact disc, or digital video for submission.

.29 A digital format video recording of an inspection shall be produced in colour from a first generation recording by one of the following methods:

- .1 A computer system and a video capture card shall be used to capture the recording continuously, regardless of the progression of the inspection. Prior to submission, the raw digital data shall be edited to remove pauses when the inspection progress was not continuous.
- .2 A computer system and a video capture card shall be used to intermittently capture the recording. Prior to submission, the raw digital file shall be edited to form one continuous file.
- .3 Specialized video recording equipment capable of pausing and resuming live recording shall be used to capture original recording. A single file is to be produced for submission.

.30 Video capture equipment shall be capable of capturing digital video from first generation recordings with no frame loss.

.31 Non-linear video editing software shall be used to edit digital videos. Edited digital files shall not be recompressed.

.32 The camera lens shall be positioned centrally in a circular pipeline and at two-thirds of the vertical dimension in a non-circular pipeline with a positioning tolerance of  $\pm 10\%$  of the vertical pipeline dimension. In all instances, the camera lens shall be positioned looking along the longitudinal axis of the pipeline.

.33 The travelling speed of the camera in the pipeline shall be limited to:

- .1 0.1 m/s for pipeline of diameter less than 200 mm.
- .2 0.15 m/s for diameters exceeding 200 mm but not exceeding 310 mm.
- .3 0.20 m/s for diameters exceeding 310 mm.

.34 A suitable meter-reading device shall be used that enables the cable length to be accurately measured to indicate the location of the camera. The meter-reading device shall be accurate to  $\pm 1\%$  of the length of the sewer being surveyed. The tolerance shall be demonstrated using one or both of the following methods in conjunction with a linear measurement audit form that shall be completed each day during the survey:

- .1 Cable calibration device.
- .2 Tape measurement of the surface distance between maintenance holes.

- .35 If the accuracy of the measuring device fails, it is to be replaced. The Engineer may require that the lengths of pipeline first inspected with the original measuring device be resurveyed using the new measuring device.
- .36 Survey reports shall be submitted to the Engineer in the following formats, with the noted number of copies, within 10 Business Days of the completion of the fieldwork:
  - .1 3 copies of the printed survey report.
  - .2 2 portable hard disk drives, other digital storage devices and software database as specified in the Contract Documents, each containing the identical survey report information as in the printed copies.
  - .3 2 copies of the digital video recording.
- .37 Entire inspections shall be contained within one digital file on a digital storage device, as applicable. When possible, reverse set-up inspections shall be recorded immediately after the original inspection. Each digital file shall contain the file name, as specified by the Owner and may include the following:
  - .1 Tender number
  - .2 E<Entity number>
  - .3 F<From entity number>
  - .4 T<To entity number>
  - .5 Street Name
  - .6 M<Measured length>
  - .7 I<Inspected length>
  - .8 <Inspection direction:DS or US>
  - .9 <Letter designating inspection sequence> .MPEGFor example: 910-200 E5329 F5328 T5350 BERRY M100.0 I39.2 US B.MPEG indicates that this is the second or “B” partial inspection of this entity, 39.2 m long.
- .38 All required header information fields shall be completed and verified for correctness. The software used to produce the survey report shall not allow the operator to continue inputting information until the preceding field has been completed. The report shall be machine printed and presented according to the standard used.
- .39 All dimensions in the survey report shall be metric.
- .40 The survey report shall identify major defects and shall include photographs when the need for photographs is specified in the Contract Documents.
- .41 One clean set of the Owner's drawings showing maintenance hole numbers that coincide with the coding sheets and videotapes shall be returned to the Engineer on completion of the survey. The drawings shall be clearly annotated to show any discrepancies between the drawings and the survey report. Such discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the

Engineer during the survey.

.42 Management of excess material shall be as specified in the Contract Documents.

**3.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Upon submission, printed and digital inspection reports, and digital MPEG video recordings, magnetic data files, and coding accuracy checks shall be reviewed to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents.
- .2 Submittals shall be reviewed by the Engineer and their acceptance confirmed within 10 Business Days of submission. Only inspections with minimum accuracy for header information of 95% and minimum detail accuracy for defects and features of 85% will be accepted. Non-compliant submissions will be returned for correction. Corrected submissions shall be returned to the Engineer for review within 5 Business Days.
- .3 Operators failing to meet the coding accuracy requirements on two occasions shall not be permitted to code on the remainder of the Contract, unless they successfully re-attain NASSCO qualification based on the standard being used (i.e., Canadian Edition of PACP or WRc).

**3.10 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 Payment will be made to the maximum of 90% of the value of sewers, fittings and appurtenances until the system (or sections of the system, if payment approved by the Engineer) has passed all tests. The 10% retained shall be called the sewer test allowance.
- .3 Infiltration and/or ex-filtration tests do not apply to corrugated storm sewer pipe unless otherwise specified.

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of a sanitary sewer outfall pipe.

**REFERENCES**

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

**American Water Works Association (AWWA)**

C104/A21.4-13	Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
C150/A21.50-14	Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
C151/A21.51-09	Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
C600-10	Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
C900-07	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4in Through 12in. (100mm Through 300mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
C905-10	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14in Through 48in (350mm Through 1,200mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution

**CSA Group**

B137 Series-13	Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium
----------------	--

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- .1 Excavation, Trenching and Backfill: Section 02223
- .2 Manholes, Catch Basins, Ditch Inlets and Valve Chambers: Section 02601
- .3 General Concrete: Section 03300
- .4 Aggregates, General: Section 02226
- .5 Underwater Photos and Videos:

**1.2 SAMPLES**

- .1 At least 4 weeks prior to commencing work, inform the Engineer of proposed source of bedding materials and provide gradation analysis and other laboratory tests as directed by the Engineer.

**1.3 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION**

- .1 At least 4 weeks prior to commencing work, submit manufacturer's test data and certification

that pipe materials meet requirements of these specifications.

**1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- .1 Provide data necessary to produce As-Built Drawings, including details of pipe material, invert elevations, and location of manholes all in accordance with Section 01720.

**1.5 SCHEDULING OF WORK**

- .1 Schedule work to minimize interruptions to existing services.
- .2 Maintain existing sewage flows during construction.
- .3 Submit schedule of expected interruptions to the Engineer for approval and adhere to approved schedule.

**1.6 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Make available one electronic copy of manufacturer's installation instructions if requested by the Engineer.

**1.7 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Excavation and backfill will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Outfall sewer will be measured horizontally from manhole to discharge invert in metres. Horizontal measurement will be made over the surface, through fittings and manholes after the work has been completed.
- .3 Tees, caps, plugs and other fittings will be measured by the each for each unit installed unless measurement is indicated to be included in the measurement of manholes or other structures.
- .4 Concrete bedding and encasement of pipes will be measured in cubic metres to the measurement limits shown or specified, unless noted otherwise in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .5 Concrete head blocks, cradles and supports will be measured by the each for each unit installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- .1 Ductile Iron Pipe
  - .1 In accordance with AWWA C151/ANSI A21.50-09 Pressure Class 350 for 2400 kPa for 100 to 300 mm diameter and as by design in accordance with AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50-14 for 350 mm diameter and larger (as indicated in the Schedule of Quantities & Prices Table). Cement mortar lined to AWWA C104/ANSI A21.4-13.
  - .2 Joints
    - .1 Mechanical, rubber gaskets with plain tip, high strength heat treated cast-iron or alloy steel tie head bolts with hex nuts.
    - .2 Push-on joint with continuous rubber molded ring gasket.
    - .3 All other pipes and fittings to be as specified under Section 02702.
- .2 Polyvinyl Chlorine Pressure Pipe:
  - .1 In accordance with AWWA C900-07, AWWA C905-10, DR 18, pressure class 150 or to CSA B137 Series-13; (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices), 1MPa gasket bell end, cast iron outside diameter.
- .3 Polyethylene Pressure Pipe:
  - .1 In accordance with CSA B137 Series -13 (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices).
  - .2 HDPE to HDPE joints to be thermal butt fusion welded in accordance with CSA B137 Series -13 or flanges with backing flanges when necessary.

2.2 PIPE BEDDING MATERIALS

- .1 Concrete required for cradles, encasement, supports, in accordance with Section 03300, strength 25 MPa.
- .2 Other bedding types to be as specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Clean pipes and fittings of debris and water before installation. Inspect materials for defects before installation. Remove defective material from site.
- .2 Check profiles and confirm grades and depths with the Engineer, prior to excavation.

**3.2 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- .1 Do trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Trench line and depth, as well as condition of trench bottom, require approval of the Engineer prior to placing pipe.
- .3 Do not backfill trenches until pipe grade and alignment have been checked and accepted.

**3.3 CONCRETE BEDDING AND ENCASEMENT**

- .1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300. Place concrete to details indicated or directed by the Engineer.
- .2 Pipe may be positioned on concrete blocks to facilitate placing of concrete. Rigidly anchor or weight pipe to prevent flotation when concrete is placed if necessary.
- .3 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hours after placing.

**3.4 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Lay pipes in accordance with AWWA C600-10.
- .2 Join pipes in accordance with AWWA C600-10 and the Manufacturer's Instructions. Torque wrench to be used for all mechanical joint bolts.
- .3 Handle pipe by approved methods. Do not use chains or cables passed through pipe bore so that weight of pipe bears on pipe ends. Inspect pipes for defects while suspended above grade. If required by the Engineer, place heavy, tightly woven canvas bag over each pipe end before lowering into trench and leave in place until ready to make joint.
- .4 Lay pipes on prepared bed, true to line and grade. Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with shaped bed throughout its full length. Take up and replace defective pipe. Correct pipe which is not in true alignment or grade or pipe which shows undue settlement after installation. Remove all rejected pipe from site of the Works.
- .5 Face bell ends of pipe in direction of laying. For mains on a grade of 2 percent or greater, face bell ends upgrade.
- .6 Do not exceed permissible deflection at joints as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- .7 Keep jointing materials and installed pipe free of dirt and water and other foreign materials. Whenever work is stopped, install a removable watertight bulkhead at open end of last pipe

laid to prevent entry of foreign materials. Bulkhead to remain in place until all water is removed from trench.

- .8 Position and join pipes with approved equipment. Do not use excavation equipment to force pipe sections together.
- .9 Cut pipes as required for special fittings or closure pieces, in a neat manner as recommended by pipe manufacturer, without damaging pipe or its coating and to leave a smooth end at right angles to axis of pipe. Flame cutting or burning of pipe not permitted.
- .10 Align pipes carefully before jointing.
- .11 Install gaskets to manufacturer's recommendations. Support pipes with hand slings or crane as required to minimize lateral pressure on gasket and maintain concentricity until gasket is properly positioned.
- .12 Avoid displacing gasket or contaminating with dirt or other foreign material. Gaskets so disturbed or contaminated shall be removed, cleaned, lubricated and replaced before jointing is attempted again. Use only manufacturer's gasket lubricant.
- .13 Complete each joint before laying next length of pipe.
- .14 Minimize deflection after joint has been made.
- .15 Apply sufficient pressure in making joints to ensure that joint is completed to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .16 When stoppage of work occurs, block pipes in an approved manner to prevent creep during down time.
- .17 Do not lay pipe on frozen bedding.

### **3.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.7 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of foundation and underslab drainage.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **CSA Group**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
B1800 Series-11	Thermoplastic Nonpressure Piping Compendium
G401 (R2014)	Corrugated Steel Pipe Products

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 All work associated with the installation of foundation and underslab drainage will be measured as a lump item within a 1.5 metre perimeter outside the foundation or slab.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Coarse filter aggregate in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, 20 to 5 mm.
- .2 Fine filter aggregate in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .3 Plastic pipe and fittings in accordance with CSA B1800 Series -11.
- .4 Perforated corrugated steel pipe, couplers and fittings in accordance with CSA G401 (R2014) with asphalt coating, inside diameter as indicated on the drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- .1 Ensure graded subgrade conforms with required drainage pattern before placing filter bed material.
- .2 Report to Engineer improper slopes, unstable areas, areas requiring additional compaction or other unsatisfactory conditions.

- .3 Begin installation of foundation drainage after deficiencies have been corrected.
- .4 Ensure foundation wall, damp proofing and water proofing have been inspected and accepted.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Pipe bedding: cut trenches in compacted sub-base and place 100 mm thickness minimum of coarse filter aggregate and tamp to grade.
- .2 Pipe laying:
  - .1 Ensure pipe interior and coupling surfaces are clean before laying.
  - .2 Lay perforated pipe to grade as indicated. Face perforations and coupling slots downward.
  - .3 Lay non-perforated pipe to grade as specified, from perforated pipe to disposal source. Make joints watertight.
  - .4 Do not use shims to establish pipe slope.
  - .5 Use fittings recommended by manufacturer except where indicated otherwise.
  - .6 Install end plugs at ends of collector drains.
  - .7 Protect pipe ends from damage and ingress of foreign material.
  - .8 Connect pipe to storm drain or sump pit by appropriate adapters manufactured for this purpose.
- .3 Filter bed backfill:
  - .1 Place filter bed backfill after pipe installation is approved.
  - .2 Place minimum of 150 mm thickness coarse filter aggregate on each side of perforated pipe and minimum of 300 mm thickness coarse filter aggregate over perforated pipe.
  - .3 Extend coarse filter aggregate to and along foundation wall minimum 300 mm above top of pipe. Place 150 mm thickness of fine filter aggregate over coarse filter aggregate.
  - .4 Place minimum of 150 mm thickness clean sand on each side and over non-perforated pipe.
  - .5 Place filter bed in 150 mm lifts. Consolidate tamping lightly. Prevent displacement of pipe.
  - .6 Place top seal of polyethylene or building paper to prevent surface infiltration of fine materials into coarse filter material, thereby blocking ground water infiltration.
- .4 Provide flush clean-outs for systems where nature of filter material or ingress of deleterious material warrants maintenance.

3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for constructing watermains, service connections and appurtenances in open cut.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Offices (AASHTO)

M105-09 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASME International

## B16.1-10 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM International

B62-09	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or ounce Metal Castings
B68/B68M-11	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed
D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN·m/m <sup>3</sup> ), Method D)
D2310-12	Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
D2992-12	Standard Practice for Obtaining Hydrostatic or Pressure Design Basis for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Fittings
D2996-07	Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
C478-14	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C478-14M (Metric)	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
F876-13A	Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
F877-11A	Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- And Cold-Water Distribution Systems
F1282-10	Standard Specification for Polyethylene / Aluminum / Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe
F2023-13	Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water

American Water Works Association (AWWA)

651-05 Disinfecting Water Mains  
B300-10 Hypochlorites

B301-10	Liquid Chroline
C104/A21.4-13	Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
C110/A21.10-12	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
C111/A21.11-12	Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
C150/A21.50-14	Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
C151/A21.51-09	Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
C153/A21.53-11	Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
C207-13	Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm)
C219-11	Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
C303-08	Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel-Cylinder Type
C500-09	Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
C502-14	Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
C504-10	Rubber-Seated Butterfly valves, 3in. (75mm) Through 72in. (1,800mm)
C509-09	Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
C600-10	Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
C800-14	Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
C900-07	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4in Through 12in. (100mm Through 300mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
C901-08	Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2in. (13mm) Through 3in. (76mm), For Water Services
C904-06	Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe, 1/2 in (12mm) through 3 in (76mm), for Water Service
C905-10	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14in Through 48in (350mm Through 1,200mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
C906-07	Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4in. (100mm) Through 63in. (1,600mm), For Water Distribution and Transmission
C907-12	Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Fittings, 4in. through 12in. (100mm Through 300mm), for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed Water Service
C909-09	Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure pipe, 4 in Through 24in (100 mm Through 600 mm) for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed Water Service
M17-06	Manual Installation, Field Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Hydrants

**CSA Group**

A3000-13	Cementitious Materials Compendium
B64 Series-11	Backflow Preventers and Vacuum Breakers

B137 Series-13      Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium  
G30.18 (2012)      Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

**Canadian General Standard Board (CGSB)**

1-GP-12C      Standard Paint Colours

**Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)**

CAN-S520 (2007)      Standard for Fire Hydrants

**NSF International**

NSF/ANSI Standard 14

NSF/ANSI Standard 61

**Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI)**

TR-4 (2014)      Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis, Hydrostatic Design Stress, Strength Design Basis, Pressure Design Basis, Minimum Required Strength Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 LOCATION OF CURB STOPS**

.1 Unless otherwise designated by the Engineer, curb stops will be installed by the Contractor within 1.5 m of the road right-of-way off the property line. Curb stops may be located on private property where special conditions exist upon approval of the Engineer.

**1.2 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

.1 Provide data necessary to produce As-Built Drawings, including details of pipe materials, invert elevations, location of tees, bends, laterals and caps, valves, hydrants and end caps in accordance with Section 01720.

**1.3 SCHEDULING OF WORK**

.1 Schedule work to minimize interruptions to existing services.

.2 Submit schedule of expected interruptions for approval by the Engineer and adhere to interruption schedule as approved by the Engineer.

.3 Notify building occupants a minimum of 24 hrs. in advance of any interruption in service.

.4 Do not interrupt water service for more than 3 hrs. and confine this period between 10:00 and 16:00 hrs. local time unless otherwise authorized.

- .5 Notify fire department of any planned or accidental interruption of water supply to hydrants.
- .6 Schedule a meeting to discuss pressure testing, swabbing and disinfection a minimum of 24 hours before connection. The Operating Authority shall be invited to the meeting.

**1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Trenching and backfilling will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Watermains will be measured in metres of each size of pipe installed through valves and fittings, including hydrant leads, after the work has been completed. Measurement will be horizontally in metres over the centre line of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is less than 10% and in metres along the slope length of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is 10% or greater.
- .3 For service connections, measurement will be made horizontally from the point of connection to the watermain through curb valve and adjustable valve box to a point vertically above the end of the service connections.
- .4 Hydrants, to the specified depth of bury in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, will be measured in units installed including the hydrant marker post and concrete support base as detailed.
- .5 All fittings, sounding points/markers and appurtenances will be measured by units installed.
- .6 Hydrant extensions will be measured by the units installed and shall include all fitting and bolting required to make the extension a functional part of the hydrant.
- .7 If colour coded painting of hydrants is required, payment shall be made by the each as specified in the Schedule of Quantities & Prices.
- .8 Valves not in chambers will be measured in units installed including valves and valve boxes.
- .9 Valve chambers will be measured in units installed complete including frames and covers, valves, piping, clamps and appurtenances.
- .10 Granular bedding material will be measured in cubic metres of material incorporated into the work in accordance with Section 02223. No deduction for pipe up to and including nominal diameters of 300 mm will be made. Calculation of deduction will be made for pipe end area, based on the nominal diameter, for pipes in excess of 300 mm nominal diameter.
- .11 Concrete for bedding, thrust blocks, encasement of pipes, supports and cut-off walls will be measured in cubic metres.

- .12 Swabbing of watermain shall be measured by metre of line swabbed, and accepted by the Engineer, for each size of pipe cleaned.
- .13 Locating and tie-in to existing watermain to be measured by the each.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- .1 Ductile Iron Pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50-14 and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151/ANSI A21.51-09. Pipe shall be supplied in minimum pressure class 350 for 100 mm through 300 mm, pressure class 250 for 350 mm through 500 mm, pressure class 200 for 600 mm, and pressure class 150 for 900 mm and larger, or to the pressure classes shown on the drawings. All pipe shall be cement mortar lined and asphaltic seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104/ANSI A21.4-13.
  - .1 Joints:
    - .1 Mechanical, rubber gaskets with plain tip, high strength heat treated cast-iron or alloy steel tie head bolts with hex nuts.
    - .2 Push-on joint with continuous rubber molded ring gasket in accordance with AWWA C111/ A21.11-12.
  - .2 Fittings in accordance with AWWA C110/A 21.10-12 or AWWA C153/ A21.53-11 for pipe diameters larger than NPS 4. Restrained joint fittings must be rated to the same pressure rating as the pipe. Thrust blocks are not required on restrained joint fittings.
- .2 Concrete steel cylinder pipe in accordance with AWWA C303-08.
  - .1 Pipe and fittings joints
    - .1 Bell and spigot steel joints with confined rubber gaskets.
    - .2 Flanged joints to conform in accordance with AWWA C-207-13.
- .3 Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe:
  - .1 In accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices or AWWA C900-07 for pipe sizes 100 mm to 300 mm, DR 18 (pressure class 235 psi) unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices or in accordance with AWWA C905-10 for pipe sizes 350 mm to 1200 mm, DR 18 (pressure class 235 psi) unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices. All pipe shall be certified in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13, shall be U.L. and F.M. approved, and shall be 1 MPa gasket bell end, cast iron outside diameter.
  - .2 PVCO in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13, rated at 235psi, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices or in accordance with AWWA

C909-09 for pipe sizes 100 mm to 600 mm. All pipe shall be certified to CSA B 137 Series-13, shall be U.L. and F.M. approved, and shall be 1 MPa gasket bell end, cast iron outside diameter.

- .3 Composite epoxy impregnated fibreglass PVC pipe in accordance with ASTM D2996-07, class H. Unplasticized PVC core overwrapped with bonded fibreglass reinforced epoxy resin. Pressure class 300, 2.4 MPa with cast iron outside diameter and integral bell gasketed joints in accordance with ASTM D2992-12. Material in accordance with ASTM D2310-12 classification RTRP-11HZ-5001-PVC-13223.
- .4 PVC Fittings in accordance with CSA B 137 Series-13 or AWWA C907-12 for pipe sizes 100 mm to 300 mm and shall be U.L. and F.M. approved.
- .5 PVC fittings in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 or AWWA C905-10 for pipe sizes 350mm to 1200mm and shall be UL and FM approved.

.4

- .1 Polyethylene pressure pipe in accordance with CSA B 137 Series-13 (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices).
- .2 HDPE to HDPE joints in accordance with be thermal butt fusion welded in accordance with AWWA C207-13, AWWA C906-07 or flanged with backing flanges when necessary.
- .3 Polyethylene fittings in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13.

.5 Bolted, sleeve-type couplings in accordance with AWWA C219-11.

**2.2 VALVES AND VALVE BOXES**

- .1 Gate valves in accordance with AWWA C500-09, standard iron body, bronze mounted, wedge double disc valves with non-rising stems, suitable for 1 mPa with mechanical joints or resilient seat in accordance with AWWA C-509-09.
- .2 Resilient wedge valves greater than 400 mm in diameter shall be gear operated. All other valves 400 mm in diameter and greater shall be gear operated.
- .3 Valves to open counter clockwise and to be supplied with a square-sided operating nut, 51 mm to the side, unless otherwise specified.
- .4 Cast iron valve boxes: bituminous coated three piece, 125 mm diameter sliding type, adjustable over a minimum of 450 mm. Valve to have circular guide plate which fits over operating nut and prevents lateral movement of valve box. Guide plate not to interfere with operation of valve or key. Base to be large round type with minimum inside diameter of 234 mm. Top of box to be marked "WATER".
- .5 PVC valve boxes to be as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- .6 Air and vacuum release valves in accordance with CSA B64 Series-11, heavy duty

combination air release valves employing direct acting kinetic principle. Valves to be constructed of cast iron body and cover, with bronze trim, stainless steel floats with shock-proof synthetic seat suitable for 2 MPa working pressure. Valves to expel air at a high rate during filling, at a low rate during operation, and to admit air while line is being drained. Valve to be complete with a surge check unit. Ends to be flanged in accordance with ASME B16.1-10.

.7 Butterfly valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C504-10.

### 2.3 VALVE CHAMBERS

.1 Concrete and reinforcing steel in accordance with Section 03200, Section 2.1 and 03300 and 03200.

.2 Precast concrete sections in accordance with ASTM C478M-14. Ladder rungs be cast integral with unit; field installation not permitted.

.3 Jointing materials:  
.1 Manufacturer's rubber ring gaskets,  
.2 Mastic joint filler,  
.3 Cement mortar or,  
.4 Combination of above types.

.4 Mortar: aggregate and masonry cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13.

.5 Ladder rungs for valve chambers: 20 mm diameter deformed rail steel bars in accordance with CSA G30.18 (2012), hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with CSA A3000-13. Rungs are to be safety pattern.

.6 Valve chamber frames and covers: grey iron castings, minimum tensile strength 200 MPa to AASHTO M105-09 with two coats, shop applied, approved asphalt coating with a mass of approximately 215 kg per set. Design and dimensions to be as indicated. Cover to be marked WATER.

### 2.4 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

.1 The minimum size of a water service connection shall be 19 mm diameter.

.2 Copper tubing in accordance with ASTM B68/B68M-11, type K, annealed for service laterals up to 50 mm in diameter.

.3 Ductile iron pipe in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51-09, pressure class 150, for service laterals 100 mm diameter or greater.

- .4 Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13, type 1120 series 160 unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities & Prices.
- .5 Polyethylene pipe in accordance with AWWA C901-08 pressure class 160 or in accordance with CSA B137 Series -13, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .6 Cross linked polyethylene pipe in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 ASTM F877-11a, PP1 TR-4 (2014), NSF/ANSI Standard 14 and NSF/ANSI Standard 61, with co-extruded UV shield to allow exposure to natural sunlight for up to 1 year. The minimum degree of cross linking shall be 80%.
- .7 Crossed linked polyethylene pipe in accordance with AWWA C904-06, ASTM F876-13A, ASTM F877-11A, ASTM F2023-13, NSF/ANSI Standard 14 & 61, and CSA B137 Series-13. Pipe to have CTS outer diameter, with operating pressure of 160psi at 23°C / 73.4°F, 100psi at 82°C / 180°F, and 80 psi at 93°C / 200°F. Pipe to be marked with manufacturing date, and footage every five feet.
- .8 Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene composite pipe in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 and ASTM F1282-10. Compression fittings to be as per manufacturers specifications and suitable for underground service (red brass).
- .9 Copper pipe joints: to be flared or compression type suitable for 1 MPa working pressure.
- .10 PVC joints: to be bell and spigot to manufacturer's specifications.
- .11 Polyethylene pipe joints: to be thermal butt fusion welded or socket fusion welded.
- .12 Joints for ductile iron pipe: to be push-on joints in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11-12. Rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11-12.
- .13 Brass corporation stops: red brass in accordance with ASTM B62-09 flared or compression type having threads in accordance with AWWA C800-14, pressure rated for 1050 kilopascals.
- .14 Brass inverted key-type curb stops in accordance with ASTM B62-09 flared or compression type with drain (Unless indicated otherwise in contract documents). Curb stops to have 1.5 to 1.8 m adjustable bituminous coated, cast iron service box with stem to suit depth of bury. Top of cast iron box marked "WATER". The stop boss on curb stops must be capable of withstanding a 75 foot-pound torque test.
- .15 Tappings of ductile iron may be threaded without service clamps. Double strap service connections with galvanized malleable iron body and neoprene gasket cemented in place may

be used. Tappings to conform to following:

<u>Pipe Diameter (mm)</u>	<u>Maximum Tap Without Clamp (mm)</u>	<u>Maximum Tap With Clamp (mm)</u>
100	20	25
150	20	40
200	25	50
250	25	50
300	40	75

- .16 PE tapping tees or multi-saddle tees: for PE pipe. Tees to be socket fused to pipe up to 150 mm NPS
- .17 Service clamps for PE or PVC service connections to be of double strap-type, with confined "O" ring seal cemented in place. Clamps to be tapped with threads in accordance with AWWA C800-14.
- .18 Tee connections: for services above 25 mm. Tee connections to be fabricated of same material and to same standards as specified pipe fittings and to have ends matching pipe to which they are joined.
- .19 Copper couplings to be in accordance with AWWA C800-14.

## 2.5 HYDRANTS

- .1 Hydrants shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C502-14, and shall be ULC and Provincial Fire Marshall approved.
- .2 Post type hydrants in accordance with ULC CAN-S520; designed for maximum working pressure of system with two 65 mm threaded hose outlets, one 100 mm steamer port, 150 mm riser barrel, 125 mm bottom valve and 150 mm connection for main. Hydrants to open counter clockwise, threads, outlets and operating nut to St. John's standard unless otherwise specified in the Unit Price Table. Depth of bury 2.1 m unless otherwise specified in the Unit Price Table.
  - .1 Provide key operated gate valve located 1 m from hydrant unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
  - .2 Paint hydrants in accordance with the following colour code:

<u>CHART</u>	<u>FLOW RATE</u>	<u>REFLECTIVE COLOUR</u>	<u>CGSB 1-GP-12C COLOUR</u>
	Under 38 l/s	RED	509-102

38 to 75 l/s	ORANGE	508-103
Over 75 l/s	GREEN	503-107

## **2.6 PIPE BEDDING MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular material in accordance with Section 02223, for granular bedding.
- .2 Concrete required for cradles, encasement, supports, thrust blocks and cut-off walls all in accordance with Section 03300, strength 25 MPa.

## **2.7 PIPE DISINFECTION**

- .1 Sodium hypochlorite, Calcium hypochlorite or Liquid chlorine in accordance with AWWA B300-10 and AWWA B301-10 to disinfect water mains.
- .2 Swab all lines before disinfecting.

## **2.8 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

Supply as directed by the Engineer:

- .1 One service post wrench for curb stops.
- .2 One tee-handle operating keys for valves.
- .3 One wrench for operating fire hydrant operating nut.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Clean pipes, fittings, valves, hydrants and appurtenances of accumulated debris and water before installation. Carefully inspect materials for defects. Remove defective materials from site.

### **3.2 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL**

- .1 Do trenching and backfill work in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Trench depth to provide minimum cover over pipe of 1.8 m from finished grade or as indicated.
- .3 Trench alignment and depth require the Engineer's approval prior to placing bedding material or pipe.
- .4 Do not backfill trenches until installed work has been checked and accepted by the Engineer.

.5 **Sewer and Watermain Vertical Separation:** When it is not practical to maintain a separate trench and a minimum horizontal separation distance of 2.5 m (minimum), the crown of the sewer should be at least 0.5 m below the invert of the watermain and separated by in situ material or compacted backfill. Joints should be offset as much as possible between sewers and watermains.

Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sewers should be constructed of watermain quality pipe, pressure tested in place at a pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi) without leakage in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13.

In rock trenches, drainage should be provided to minimize the effects of impounding of surface water and/or the leakage from sewers in the trench.

.6 **Sewer and Watermain Crossings:** Watermains should cross above sewers wherever possible. Whether the watermain is above or below the sewer, a minimum vertical distance of 0.5 m between the outside of the watermain and the outside of the sewer should be provided to allow for proper bedding and structural support of the watermain and sewer pipes. Sufficient structural support for the sewer pipes should be provided to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and settling.

The length of water pipe should be centred at the point of crossing so that joints in the watermain will be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer. The crossing should be perpendicular if possible.

When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, one of the following methods should be specified:

- The sewer should be designed and constructed equal to the water pipe and should be pressure tested at 350 kPa (50 psi) to assure watertightness; and
- Either the watermain or the sewer line should be encased in a watertight carrier pipe which extends 3 m (10 ft) on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the watermain.

.7 Where possible, the above separation requirements shall be applied to service connections as well.

### 3.3 CONCRETE BEDDING, CUT-OFF WALLS AND/OR ENCASEMENT

.1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300. Place concrete to details indicated or directed.

.2 Pipe may be positioned on concrete blocks to facilitate placing of concrete. When necessary, rigidly anchor or weight pipe to prevent flotation when concrete is placed.

.3 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hrs after placing concrete.

**3.4 GRANULAR BEDDING**

- .1 Place granular bedding materials to details indicated or directed.
- .2 Shape bed true to grade to provide continuous uniform bearing surface for pipe exterior. Do not use blocks when bedding pipe.
- .3 Shape transverse depressions in bedding as required to make joints.
- .4 Compact full width of bed to at least 95% maximum density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .5 Fill any excavation below level of bottom of specified bedding in accordance with Section 02223.

**3.5 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Water service laterals shall terminate at the Right-of-Way or when specified to 1.5 metres outside the building wall. Cap or seal end of pipe and place temporary marker to locate pipe end.
- .2 Lay and join ductile iron pipe in accordance with AWWA C600-10, manufacturer's standard instructions and specifications. Do not use blocks except as permitted in subsection 3.3.2 of this specification. Torque wrench to be used for all mechanical joint bolts.
- .3 Handle pipe by approved methods. Do not use chains or cables passed through pipe bore so that weight of pipe bears on pipe ends.
- .4 Lay pipes on prepared bed, true to line and grade. Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with shaped bed throughout its full length. Take up and replace defective pipe. Correct pipe which is not in true alignment or grade or pipe which shows undue settlement after installation.
- .5 Face bell ends of pipe in direction of laying and for mains on a grade of 2% or greater, face bell ends upgrade.
- .6 Do not exceed permissible deflection at joints as recommended by pipe manufacturer. Any deflection should be taken after the joint is assembled.
- .7 Keep jointing materials and installed pipe free of dirt and water and other foreign materials.

Whenever work is stopped, install a removable watertight bulkhead at open end of last pipe laid to prevent entry of foreign materials. Bulkhead to remain in place until all water removed from trench.

- .8 Position and join pipes with approved equipment.
- .9 Remove all defective pipe from the site of the works.
- .10 Cut pipes, as required, for special fittings or closure pieces, in a neat manner as recommended by pipe manufacturer, without damaging pipe or its coating and to leave a smooth end at right angles to axis of pipe. Flame cutting and burning of pipe not permitted. File smooth any sharp edges which might damage the gasket.
- .11 Align pipes carefully before jointing.
- .12 Install gaskets to manufacturer's recommendations. Support pipes with hand slings or crane as required to minimize lateral pressure on gasket and maintain concentricity until gasket is properly positioned.
- .13 Avoid displacing gasket or contaminating with dirt or other foreign material. Gaskets so disturbed or contaminated shall be removed, cleaned, lubricated and replaced before joining is attempted again. Use only manufacturers recommended lubricant.
- .14 Complete each joint before laying next length of pipe.
- .15 Minimize deflection after joint has been made.
- .16 Apply sufficient pressure in making joints to ensure that joint is completed to manufacturer's recommendations. Carefully follow all assembly instructions of manufacturer. Provide the Engineer with a copy of these instructions.
- .17 Ensure completed joints are restrained by compacting bedding material alongside and over installed pipes or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Backfill to prevent flotation or as directed by the Engineer.
- .18 When stoppage of work occurs, block pipes in an approved manner to prevent creep during down time.
- .19 Recheck plastic pipe joints assembled above ground after placing in trench to ensure that no movement of joint has taken place.
- .20 Do not lay pipe on frozen bedding.

- .21 Protect hydrants, valves and appurtenances from freezing.
- .22 Upon completion of pipe laying and after the Engineer has inspected work in place, surround and cover pipes between joints with approved granular material placed to dimensions indicated or directed.
- .23 Hand place granular material in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm thick to minimum 300 mm over top of pipe. Dumping of material directly on top of pipe is not permitted.
- .24 Place layers uniformly and simultaneously on each side of pipe to prevent lateral displacement of pipe.
- .25 Compact each layer to at least 95% maximum density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .26 Surround and cover joints and fittings with granular material placed and compacted as specified herein. Backfill remainder of trench in accordance with Section 02223.
- .27 Install HDPE pipe to manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install valves to manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated.
- .2 Support valves located in valve boxes or valve chambers by means of concrete blocks, located between valve and solid ground. Bedding same as adjacent pipe. Minimum length of pipe on each end of valve shall be one full pipe length or 1 m at stub connection at Tee. Valves shall not be supported by pipe.

### **3.7 VALVE CHAMBERS**

- .1 Use cast-in-place or precast units as indicated and approved by the Engineer.
- .2 Construct units as indicated, plumb and centred over valve nut, true to alignment and grade. Valve chambers shall not rest on pipe.
- .3 Place reinforcing steel and miscellaneous metals required to be embedded in concrete to details indicated and in accordance with Section 03200.
- .4 Cast base directly on undisturbed ground or when permitted by the Engineer, set a precast concrete base on 150 mm minimum granular material compacted to 95% maximum density in accordance with ASTM D698-12 Method D.
- .5 Clean surplus mortar and joint compounds from interior surface of valve chamber as work

progresses.

- .6 Plug lifting holes with precast concrete plugs set in cement mortar, mastic compound or mortar as indicated or approved by the Engineer.
- .7 Set frame and cover to required elevation to frame with cement mortar, parge and trowel smooth and use concrete slab for setting frame and cover only if authorized in writing by the Engineer. Water proof chambers in accordance with Section 02601.
- .8 Place frame and cover on top section to elevation indicated. If adjustment is required use concrete ring.
- .9 Clean valve chambers of debris and foreign materials; remove fins and sharp projections.
- .10 Test chambers for infiltration and exfiltration in accordance with Section 02601, Subsection 3.6 and in accordance with the test requirements of subsection 3.6.

### 3.8 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Install service connections before carrying out hydrostatic and leakage test of water main.
- .2 Water service lines shall be installed to the right of sewer service lines when viewed from the position of the watermain and facing the building.
- .3 Employ only competent workmen equipped with suitable tools to carry out tapping of mains, cutting and flaring of pipes.
- .4 Tap main at 2:00 o'clock or 10:00 o'clock position for services up to 32 mm. Do not tap pipe closer to a joint nor adjacent service connections than recommended by manufacturer, or 1 m, whichever is greater. Tap 40 and 50 mm services at 9:00 o'clock or 3:00 o'clock position to keep gooseneck below frost.
- .5 Leave corporation stop valves fully open.
- .6 Install rigid stainless steel liners in small diameter plastic pipes with compression fittings or use fittings with built in liner.
- .7 Install curb stop with corporation box on services 50 mm or less in diameter. Equip larger services with a gate valve and cast iron box. Set box plumb over stop and adjust top flush with final grade elevation. Leave curb stop valves fully closed.
- .8 Place temporary location marker at ends of plugged or capped unconnected water lines. Each marker to consist of a 38 x 89 mm stake extending from pipe end at pipe level to 600 mm

above grade. Paint exposed portion of stake red with designation "WATER SERVICE LINE" in black.

**3.9 HYDRANTS**

- .1 Install hydrants at locations specified or directed in accordance with AWWA M17-06.
- .2 Install gate valve and cast iron valve box on hydrant service leads as specified.
- .3 Set hydrants plumb, with hose outlets parallel with edge of payment or curb line, with pumper connection facing roadway and with body flange set at elevation of 50 mm above final grade. When placed behind the curb no part of the hydrant shall be closer than 150 mm or farther than 300 mm from the gutter face of the curb or future curb. When between curb and sidewalk or on lawn behind sidewalk no part of the hydrant shall be closer than 150 mm, to the sidewalk.
- .4 Place concrete thrust blocks as specified ensuring that drain holes remain unobstructed unless specified in the contract that drain holes should be plugged.
- .5 Install drain plug in areas of high groundwater when directed by the Engineer. After testing and prior to turn over to the owner, pump down water in barrels of plugged hydrants. To provide proper draining for each hydrant, excavate a pit measuring not less than 1 x 1 x 0.5 m deep and backfill with coarse gravel or crushed stone to a level 150 mm above drain holes.
- .6 Place appropriate sign on installed hydrants indicating whether or not they are in service during construction. Install hydrant marker post as detailed on the contract drawings.
- .7 Disassembly or reassembly of hydrants may only be carried out by properly trained personnel. Hydrants that have been disassembled after leaving the manufacturer's facilities must be pressure tested after reassembly in accordance with AWWA M17-06.

**3.10 THRUST BLOCKS**

- .1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300.
- .2 Place concrete thrust blocks between valves, tees, plugs, caps, bends, changes in pipe diameter, reducers, hydrants and fittings and undisturbed ground as specified or as directed by the Engineer.
- .3 Keep joints and couplings free of concrete.
- .4 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hours after placing.

.5 Install joint restraints with or without thrust blocks where indicated on the plans and specifications or where required by the Engineer. Joint restraints shall be of the same pressure rating as the pipes to be joined and restrained. Installation of joint restraints shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the types of pipes to be joined and restrained. All components of joint restraints shall be corrosion resistant or suitably protected from corrosion and be approved by the Engineer.

### 3.11 PRESSURE TEST

.1 After the pipe has been laid and backfilled and following the installation of service pipes and fittings, all newly laid pipe, or valved section thereof, shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150% of normal operating pressure based on the elevation of the lowest point in the main and corrected to elevation at the test gauge location or a minimum of 1000 kPa, whichever is greater, for a period of 1 hour. Where hydrants are in the test section, the test shall be made against the closed hydrant valve.

.2 Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water and the test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The pump, pipe connection and all necessary apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

.3 Before applying the test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so the air can be expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied.

.4 The pressure test shall be of a duration of at least 2 hours and the pressure shall not vary by more than +/- 35 kPa.

.5 Pressure testing of PE pipe to be carried out as per Manufacturer's recommendations.

.6 Pressure testing of HDPE pipe.

.1 Water is to be used as the pressure medium. Testing can be done before or after the pipe is placed in the trench. If the pipe must be backfilled before it is tested, the mechanical joints may be exposed for visual inspection during testing.

.2 Pipe should be tested at a pressure of 1.5 times the rated pressure of the pipe (1.5 times series number) at the lowest point in the system. To compensate for initial pipe stretch, a period of 3 hours is required to pressurize the pipe plus 1 hour during which time the required pressure is maintained before the test period is started. Unless a high-volume high-pressure pump is used, it is sometimes difficult to raise the pressure within the allowable time.

.3 After the completion of the initial expansion stage, i.e. a total of four hours, the pressure should be at the required level and the test period should commence. This period should not exceed 3 hours. After the test period, a measured amount of make-

up water should be added to return the pipe to the test pressure. The amount of make-up water should not exceed the allowance given in the following table:

**ALLOWANCE FOR EXPANSION TABLE**

Allowance for Expansion (Litres/100 metres of pipe)				
Nominal Pipe Size		1-hr Test	2-hr Test	3-hr Test
Mm	(in.)			
75	(3)	1	2	4
100	(4)	2	4	5
150	(6)	4	7	11
200	(8)	6	12	19
250	(10)	10	16	26
275	(11)	12	25	37
300	(12)	14	29	42
350	(14)	17	35	52
400	(16)	21	41	62
450	(18)	27	53	81
500	(20)	35	68	99
550	(22)	43	87	130
600	(24)	56	111	168
700	(28)	68	138	209
800	(32)	87	178	267
900	(36)	112	224	335
1000	(40)	137	273	410
1200	(48)	186	335	534

- .4 Under no circumstances should the total time under test exceed 8 hours at 2 times the pressure rating. If the test is not completed because of leakage or equipment failure, the test section should be permitted to "relax" for 8 hours prior to the next testing sequence.
- .5 Testing for leakage can be done by developing the test pressure (described above) for a period of 4 hours and then dropping the pressure by 69 kPa (10 psi). If the pressure remains steady for one hour this indicates that there is no leakage in the system.
- .7 All faulty or leaking connections shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

**3.12 LEAKAGE TEST**

- .1 A leakage test shall be conducted concurrently with the pressure test. The Contractor shall supply all equipment necessary for the conducting of this test.

- .2 "Leakage" shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof, to maintain pressure within +/- 35 kPa of the test pressure after the air in the pipeline has been expelled.
- .3 No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than the allowable leakage for joints plus the allowable leakage for closed metal seated valves.
- .4 Allowable leakage for joints is calculated as follows:

$$L = \frac{N D(P)^{0.5}}{128}$$

where:

L = the allowable leakage in l/h  
N = the number of joints in the length of pipeline tested  
D = the nominal diameter of the pipe in metres  
P = the average test pressure during the leakage test in kilopascals

- .5 Allowable leakage for closed metal seated valves shall be 0.00121 l/h/mm of nominal valve size.
- .6 If any test of pipe discloses leakage greater than the allowable, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, locate and repair the defective joints until the leakage is within the specified allowance. All joints until the leakage is within the specified allowance. All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage.

### 3.13 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING

- .1 Flushing and disinfecting operations shall be witnessed by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 4 days in advance of proposed date when disinfecting operations will commence.
- .2 Disinfection of watermains shall be done in accordance with AWWA C651-05.
- .3 Prior to being chlorinated the mains shall be filled to eliminate air pockets and shall be flushed to remove particles. Flush with a sufficient flow to produce a velocity of 1.5 m/s, unless the Engineer determines that conditions do not permit the required flow to be discharged, or until foreign materials have been removed and flushed water is clear.
- .4 Flushing flows shall be as follows:

<u>Pipe Size mm</u>	<u>Flow (l/s) Minimum</u>
---------------------	---------------------------

150 and below	38
200	75
250	115
300	150
350	200
400	250

.5 Water from existing distribution system, or other approved source of supply, shall be made to flow at a constant measured rate into the newly laid water mains and hydrant leads.

.6 At a point not more than 3 m downstream from the beginning of the new main, water entering the new main shall receive a dose of chlorine fed at a constant rate, such that the water will have not less than 25 mg/l free chlorine. To assure that this concentration if provided, measure the chlorine concentration at regular intervals.

.7 During the application of chlorine, valves shall be positioned so that the strong chlorine solution in the main being treated, will not flow into water mains in active service. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire main is filled with heavily chlorinated water. The chlorinated water shall remain in the main for at least 24 hours, during which time all valves and hydrants in the section treated shall be operated in order to disinfect the appurtenances. At the end of this 24 hours period, the treated water in all portions of the main shall have a residual of not less than 10 mg/l free chlorine.

.8 After the final flushing and before the water main is placed in service, water samples shall be collected from the line and tested for bacteriological quality and shall show the absence of coliform organisms, disinfection shall be repeated until satisfactory samples have been obtained.

.9 The Contractor shall get approval of the governing agency or agencies before the heavily chlorinated water can be discharged into storm, sanitary or other receiving systems. If the heavily chlorinated water cannot be accepted by nearby storm, sanitary or other receiving systems, the water shall be discharged into tanks and disposed of at an approved site. The cost associated with disposing of heavily chlorinated water shall be borne by the Contractor.

**3.14 SWABBING**

.1 Appropriately sized and designed watermain swabs shall be inserted into the main at as many locations as need be to ensure every section of watermain is swept by a swab when the water is first charged into the system. After main lines have been swabbed, hydrant leads will be thoroughly flushed, but not swabbed. Flushing shall be accomplished by opening and closing valves and hydrants several times using water, under expected line pressure, with flow velocities adequate to flush foreign material out of the valves and hydrants.

3.15 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.4 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.
- .2 Payment will be made to the maximum of 90% of the value of watermains, hydrants, valves, fittings and appurtenances until the system, or sections of the system if payment approved by the Engineer, has passed all hydrostatic leakage tests. The 10% retained shall be called the water testing allowances.

This specification outlines the requirements for the construction of storm water and sanitary sewage forcemains and associated appurtenances.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **American Water Works Association (AWWA)**

C104/A21.4-13	Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings"
C110/A21.10-12	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
C150/A21.50-14	Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
C151/A21.51-09	Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
C207-13	Steel Pipe Flanges for Water Service, Sizes 4in Through 144in (100mm Through 3,600mm)
C600-10	Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
C900-07	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4in Through 12in. (100mm Through 300mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
C905-10	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14in Through 48in (350mm Through 1,200mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
C907-12	Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Fittings, 4in Through 12in (100mm Through 300mm), for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed water Services

### **ASTM International**

D698-12	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN·m/m <sup>3</sup> ), Method D)
D2310-06 (R2012)	Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
D2992-12	Standard Practice for Obtaining Hydriplastic or Pressure Design basis For "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Fittings
D2996-01 (R2007) (E2007)	Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

### **CSA Group**

B70 Series	Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings, and Means of Joining
B137 Series-13	Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium

### **I.T.T. Grinnell**

Figure 167 size	Insulation Protection Shield
Figure 181 size	Roller Hanger

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Trenching will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Sewage force main will be measured through fittings and chambers after the work is completed. Measurement will be horizontally in metres over the center line of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is less than 10% and in metres along the slope length of the pipe when the grade of the pipe is 10% or greater, for each size pipe and depth class supplied and installed.
- .3 Granular bedding material will be measured in cubic metres of material incorporated into work in accordance with Section 02223.
- .4 Concrete for bedding, encasement of pipes, supports and thrust blocks will be measured in accordance with Section 03300.
- .5 Combination air release valve and vacuum valve and chamber to be measured in units for each installed, including all labour and materials including the connection to the force main.
- .6 Fittings will be measured in units of each size installed.
- .7 Force main connection to manholes, including grouting flange and bends, will be measured by the unit.
- .8 Swabbing of force main will be measured in metres of pipe swabbed for each size of pipe cleaned.
- .9 Breaking into and connecting to existing manhole to be measured by the each.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51-09 Pressure Class 350 for 2400 kPa for 100 mm to 300 mm diameter (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices) and by design in accordance with AWWA C150/A21.50-14 for 350 mm diameter and larger (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices), cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4-13.
  - .1 Joints:
    - .1 Mechanical, rubber gaskets with plain tip, high strength heat treated cast-iron or alloy steel tie head bolts with hex nuts.
    - .2 Push-on joint with continuous rubber moulded ring gasket.

- .2 Fittings in accordance with CSA B70 Series, AWWA C110/A21.10-12 and cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4-13.
- .2 Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe:
  - .1 In accordance with AWWA C900-07 for pipe size 100 mm to 300 mm and AWWA C905-10 for pipe size 350 mm to 900 mm, DR 18 (pressure class 150), (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices) 1 MPa gasket bell end, cast iron outside diameter.
  - .2 In accordance with CSA B137 series-13, PVC series 160, 1.1 MPa elastomeric gasket coupling.
  - .3 Composite epoxy impregnated fibreglass PVC pipe in accordance with ASTM D2996-01(R2007), class H. Unplasticized PVC core over wrapped with bonded fibreglass reinforced epoxy resin. Pressure class 300, 2.4 MPa with cast iron outside diameter and integral bell gasketed joints in accordance with ASTM D2992-12. Material in accordance with ASTM D2310-06 (R2012) classification RTRP-11HZ-5001-PVC-13223.
  - .4 Cast iron fittings in accordance with AWWA C110/ A21.10-12 and for pipe diameters larger than NPS 4 cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104/ A21.4-13.
  - .5 PVC fitting in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 or AWWA C907-12.
- .3 Polyethylene pressure pipe in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 (unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices).
  - .1 Polyethylene to polyethylene joints: to be thermal butt fusion welded in accordance with AWWA C207-13 or flanged with steel backing flanges.
  - .2 Polyethylene fittings in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13 for pipe sizes NPS 4 and less.
- .4 Pipe insulation to be rigid polyethylene foam factory applied, core density 32 to 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, closed cell content 90% minimum, water absorption p.024 gm/cm<sup>3</sup> per surface immersed 45 hours, 2.44 metre head of water, thermal conductivity 0.019 to 0.028 W/M.<sup>o</sup>C, compressive strength 210 to 281 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, tensile strength 527.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, shear 2109 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, maximum service temperature 121<sup>o</sup>C.
- .5 Pipe metal jacket to be 0.889 mm galvanized steel formed from a continuous strip which is shaped and jointed in a spiral pattern using a pressure grooved, single lock, waterproof seam.
- .6 Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll shall be as manufactured by I.T.T. Grinnell Figure 181 size "Roller Hanger" to match outside diameter of insulated pipe systems.
- .7 Insulation protection shield shall be as manufactured by I.T.T. Grinnell Figure 167 size "Insulation Protection Shield" to match outside diameter of insulated pipe system.

**2.2 PIPE BEDDING MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular bedding and backfill materials in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Concrete for cradles, encasement, supports, thrust blocks in accordance with Section 03300, strength 25 MPa.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Clean pipes and fittings of debris and water before installation. Carefully inspect materials for defects before installing. Remove defective materials from site.

**3.2 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL**

- .1 Do trenching and backfill in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Trench alignment and depth require approval prior to placing bedding material or pipe.
- .3 Do not backfill trenches between joints until pipe slope and alignment have been checked and accepted. Do not backfill at joints and valves until pressure and leakage test results are within limits specified. Provide a minimum 1.8 m cover unless otherwise specified.

**3.3 BEDDING**

- .1 Place bedding material to details indicated and compact to minimum of 95% of corrected maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698-12.

**3.4 CONCRETE BEDDING AND ENCASEMENT**

- .1 Pipe may be positioned on concrete blocks to facilitate placing of concrete. When necessary, rigidly anchor or weight pipe to prevent flotation when concrete is placed.
- .2 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hrs after placing concrete.

**3.5 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Lay and join pipes in accordance with AWWA C600-10 for ductile iron pipe and manufacturer's recommendations. Torque wrench to be used for mechanical joint assembly. Avoid damage to machined ends of pipes in handling and moving pipe.
- .2 Maintain grade and alignment of pipes. Align pipes carefully before jointing.

- .3 Do not exceed maximum joint deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer unless directed in writing by the Engineer. Use special bends where necessary to avoid joint deflection. Support pipe firmly over entire length, except for clearance necessary at couplings.
- .4 Keep pipe and pipe joints free from foreign material. Avoid bumping gasket and knocking it out of position, or contaminating with dirt or other foreign material. Gaskets so disturbed to be removed, cleaned, lubricated and replaced before jointing is attempted. Use gasket lubricant as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Support pipes by means of hand slings or crane as required to minimize lateral pressure on gasket and maintain concentricity until gasket is properly positioned.
- .6 Apply sufficient pressure in making joint to ensure that joint is complete to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .7 Apply restraint to force main to ensure that joints when completed are held in place, by tamping fill material under and alongside pipe, or otherwise as approved by the Engineer.
- .8 Block pipe as directed when any stoppage of work occurs to prevent creep during down time.
- .9 Do not lay pipe on frozen bedding. Insulated above ground high density polyethylene pipe to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .10 Upon completion of pipe laying and after the Engineer has inspected work in place, surround and cover pipes between joints with approved granular material placed to dimensions indicated or directed.
- .11 Leave joints and fittings exposed for hydrostatic testing. If it is necessary to backfill sections of the force main prior to testing, take full responsibility and bear all costs for any additional excavation and backfill to expose pipe, fittings or joints that may be necessary.
- .12 Hand place granular material in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm thick to minimum 300 mm over top of pipe. Dumping material directly on top of pipe is not permitted.
- .13 Compact each layer to at least 95% maximum density in accordance with ASTM D698-12, Method D.
- .14 When HDPE pipe is used, butt fusion to be carried out by a qualified technician.

**3.6 THRUST BLOCKS**

- .1 Place concrete thrust blocks between bends, tees and fittings and undisturbed ground. Keep pipe couplings free of concrete.
- .2 Bearing area of thrust blocks to be as indicated or specified by the Engineer.
- .3 Do not backfill over concrete within 24 hrs.

**3.7 FIELD TESTING OF FORCE MAIN**

- .1 Provide labour, equipment and materials required to perform hydrostatic and leakage tests. Testing of force main to be carried out under supervision of the Engineer.
- .2 Before testing, bed and cover pipe between joints to prevent movement of force main when test pressure is applied.
- .3 Strut and brace caps, bends and tees, to prevent movement when test pressure is applied.
- .4 Expel air from force main, by slowly filling main with water. High points to be drilled and tapped and suitable cocks installed to vent air and to be shut when pressure is applied. Remove cocks after satisfactory completion of test and seal holes with tight fitting plugs.
- .5 Apply a hydrostatic test pressure of 150% of the normal working pressure based on the elevation of the lowest point in the main and corrected to elevation at the test gauge location or a minimum of 1000 kPa, whichever is greater, for a period of one hour.
- .6 Apply pressure for 1 hour for pressure test and 2 hours for leakage test.
- .7 Examine exposed pipe, joints and fittings while system is under pressure. Remove defective joints, pipe and fittings and replace with new sound material. Make leaking joints watertight.
- .8 Test force main in sections not exceeding 300 m in length, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
- .9 Define leakage as amount of water supplied from water storage tank in order to maintain test pressure for 2 hours. The allowable leakage is 0.03 l/mm pipe diameter per 300 metres, per hour for a working pressure of 1000 kPa. For other working pressures test in accordance with AWWA C600-10.
- .10 Locate and repair defects if leakage is greater than amount specified. Repeat test until leakage is within specified allowance for full length of force main.

3.8 SWABBING

.1 Appropriately sized and designed sewer swabs shall be inserted into the main at as many locations as need be to insure every section of sewer main is swept by a swab when the system is first charged into the system.

3.9 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

.2 Payment will be made to the maximum of 90% of the value of force mains, fittings and appurtenances until the system (or sections of the system, if payment approved by the Engineer) has passed all hydrostatic and leakage tests. The 10% retained shall be called the force main testing allowance.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of factory pre-insulated piping systems.

#### REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

#### **ASME International**

B16.1-10	Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
----------	--

#### **ASTM International**

C272/C272M-12	Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core materials for Sandwich Constructions
C518-10	Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
D1000-10	Standard Test Methods for Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive-Coated Tapes Used for Electrical and Electronic Applications
D1621-10	Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
D1622/D1622M-14	Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
D1785-12	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2842-12	Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
D2856-94 (R1998)	Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics by the Air Pycnometer
D3034-14	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D3574-11	Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials - Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane
F714-13	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

#### **CSA Group**

CSA B137 Series-13	Thermoplastic Pressure Piping Compendium
CSA C22.2 No. 130 (2013)	Requirements for Electrical Resistance Heating Cables and Heating Device Sets

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Trenching and backfilling will be measured in accordance with Section 02223.
- .2 Watermain, hydrants, service connections, valves and valve chambers will be measured in accordance with Section 02713. Specified insulation, heat tracing, and appurtenances will not be measured but considered incidental to work.
- .3 Sanitary sewer will be measured in accordance with Section 02702. Specified insulation, heat tracing, and appurtenances will not be measured but considered incidental to work.
- .4 Sewage forcemain will be measured in accordance with Section 02724. Specified insulation, heat tracing, and appurtenances will not be measured but considered incidental to work.
- .5 Concrete for bedding, encasement of pipes, supports and thrust blocks will be measured in cubic metres in place.
- .6 Granular bedding and surround material will be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 02713, Section 02702 or Section 02724, as applicable.
- .7 Testing will not be measured for payment.

## **1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with General Conditions of Unit Price Contract, Section GC41 – Shop Drawings.
- .2 Submit shop drawings for pre-insulated piping, insulation kits, heat tracing cables, controllers and appurtenances.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CARRIER CORE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Water Mains and Sewage Force mains:
  - .1 Polyethylene pressure pipes in accordance with ASTM F714-13:
    - .1 Type PE 3408.
    - .2 Dimension Ratio: as indicated on contract drawings.
  - .2 Class 125 Cast Iron Flanged Fittings in accordance with ASME B16.1-10.
  - .3 Plain End Polyethylene Fitting in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13.
- .2 Sewer Mains:
  - .1 PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings in accordance with ASTM D3034-14, CSA B137

Series-13.

- .1 Standard Dimension Ratio: as indicated on contract drawings.
- .2 PVC pressure pipe in accordance with CSA B137 Series-13, ASTM D1785-12.
  - .1 Dimension Ratio: as indicated on contract drawings.

## 2.2 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

- .1 Pipes to be cleaned of surface dust or dirt and treated if necessary to assure positive bond of foam to entire pipe surface.
- .2 Material: rigid polyurethane foam factory applied or factory applied rigid expanded polystyrene.
- .3 Insulation thickness: 50 mm minimum.
- .4 Density in accordance with ASTM D1622/D1622M-14, 0.032 to 0.048 gm/cm<sup>3</sup>.
- .5 Closed cell content in accordance with ASTM D2856-94 (R1998), 90% minimum.
- .6 Water absorption in accordance with ASTM D2842-12, 4.0 gm/1000 cm<sup>3</sup>, maximum 4.0 % by volume.
- .7 System compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D1621-10 with 50 mil jacket, 150 kPa minimum.
- .8 Thermal conductivity in accordance with ASTM C518-10, 0.020 to 0.026 W/m.C° maximum.
- .9 Service temperature: minus 45°C to plus 85°C.

## 2.3 OUTER JACKET FOR BURIED APPLICATIONS

- .1 Material: factory applied polyethylene tape jacket with enhanced cold weather properties, black in colour (UV inhibited) or factory applied polyurethane/urethane jacket, black in colour.
- .2 P.E. tape.
- .3 Sealant: Butyl rubber & resin.
- .4 Jacket thickness: 1.27 mm minimum.
- .5 Elongation in accordance with ASTM D1000-10, 300% maximum 6 month test.

- .6 Service temperature: minus 45°C to plus 85°C maximum.
- .7 Water vapour transmission rate: 3 gm/m<sup>2</sup>/24 h average.
- .8 Tensile strength: 6.8 kg/cm width minimum.

#### **2.4 OUTER JACKET FOR ABOVE GROUND APPLICATIONS**

- .1 Material: factory applied galvanized lock seam, spiral steel outer jacket, 18 to 22 mm gauge minimum thickness spirally applied from continuous steel strip using lock seam, or;
- .2 Factory applied polyethylene case, 0.38 mm thickness, black in colour.

#### **2.5 INSULATED PIPE JOINTS FOR BURIED APPLICATIONS**

- .1 Material: rigid polyurethane half shells or rigid expanded polystyrene half shells, with properties in accordance with subsection 2.2 of this specification.
- .2 A moisture proof seal shall be provided with mastic sealants in accordance with subsection 2.9 of this specification and with heat shrink sleeves or spray on polyurethane/urethane coating.
- .3 Heat shrink sleeves: adhesive coated cross linked polyethylene sleeve. Sleeves: to cover entire exposed joint length plus overlap of 76 mm of pipe coating on either side.
- .4 Spray on polyurethane/urethane coating, in accordance with subsection 2.3 of this specification, shall be applied by factory trained workers.

#### **2.6 INSULATED PIPE JOINTS FOR ABOVE GROUND APPLICATIONS**

- .1 Material: rigid polyurethane half shells or rigid expanded polystyrene half shells, with properties in accordance with subsection 2.2 of this specification.
- .2 A moisture proof seal shall be provided with silicone caulking circumferentially beaded around outer jacket of pipe 50 mm from pipe in accordance with subsection 2.9 of this specification and either:
  - .1 Adhesive coated cross linked polyethylene heat shrink sleeves to cover the entire exposed joint length plus overlap of 76 mm of pipe coating on either side and protected with rolled sheet steel 0.85 mm thick wrapped around and strapped into place to complete joint; or
  - .2 Spray on polyurethane/urethane coating to a minimum thickness of 3.25 mm with properties in accordance with subsection 2.3 of this specification.

## 2.7 INSULATION KITS FOR FITTINGS

- .1 Material: rigid polyisocyanurate foam with polymer protective coating on all exterior surfaces including ends. Kits to be supplied complete with silicone caulking for seams, stainless steel attachment straps and clips, and heat shrink sleeves to seal between pipe and insulation cover.
- .2 Rigid polyisocyanurate foam insulation:
  - .1 Density in accordance with ASTM D1622/D1622M-14, 0.027 gm/cm<sup>3</sup>.
  - .2 Compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D1621-10, 131 kPa minimum.
  - .3 Closed cell content: 90% minimum.
  - .4 Water absorption in accordance with ASTM C272/C272M-12, less than 0.7 % by volume.
  - .5 K Factor in accordance with ASTM C518-10, 0.027 W/m.°C.
- .3 Polymer coating to ASTM D3574-11:
  - .1 Two component high density polyurethane coating, black in colour.
  - .2 Density: 1170 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.
  - .3 Abrasion: durometer D scale: 60.
  - .4 Tensile strength: 11,000 kPa minimum.
  - .5 Tear strength: 26.5 N/mm minimum.
  - .6 Thickness: 1.9 mm outside surfaces, 0.51 mm inside surfaces.

## 2.8 INSULATION FOAMED IN PLACE

- .1 Material: two component polyurethane Class 1 foam, supplied in portable, disposable, pressurized container.
- .2 Density in accordance with ASTM 1622/D1622M-14, 0.035 to 0.039 gm/cm<sup>3</sup>.
- .3 Closed cell content in accordance with ASTM D2856-94 (R1998), 90% minimum.
- .4 Thermal conductivity in accordance with ASTM C518-10, 0.022 to 0.024 W/m.°C.
- .5 Compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D1621-10, 103 to 172 kPa at 10% deflection, minimum.
- .6 Water absorption in accordance with ASTM D2842-12, 4.25% maximum by volume.

## 2.9 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- .1 Heat shrink tape for sealing insulation half shells against moisture adaptable to flexible installations:
  - .1 Crosslinked polyolefin backing with a hot melt adhesive coating.

- .2 Backing thickness: 0.35 mm minimum.
- .3 Adhesive thickness: 0.51 mm minimum.
- .4 Service temperature: minus 40 to plus 60°C maximum.
- .5 Tensile strength: 20 MPa minimum.
- .2 Low density polyethylene tape for minor repair of the outer jacket or completion of straight insulation joints in field where irregular surfaces are not involved:
  - .1 Adhesive backed tape protected by easily removed release liner.
  - .2 Backing thickness: 0.178 mm mm average.
  - .3 Adhesive thickness: 0.711 mm.
  - .4 Service temperature: minus 34 to plus 85°C.
  - .5 Tensile strength: 3.6 kg/cm width.
  - .6 Colour: black.
- .3 Asphalt mastic vapour barrier coating to waterproof exterior surfaces of half shells or sprayed in place foam:
  - .1 Colour: black
  - .2 Coverage: 3 – 5 l/m<sup>2</sup>
  - .3 Drying time to touch: 4 h maximum
  - .4 Drying time firm: 48 h maximum
  - .5 Service temperature: minus 40 to plus 125°C
  - .6 Application temperature: 4°C minimum
  - .7 Water vapour permeability: 0.018 perms at 3 cm
- .4 Silicone caulking for joining faces of rigid urethane insulation:
  - .1 Colour: black
  - .2 Specific gravity: 1.02
  - .3 Tensile strength: 8 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>
  - .4 Elongation: 400 %
  - .5 Service temperature: 205°C maximum

## 2.10 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

- .1 Heat tracing conduits:
  - .1 To consist of extruded plastic moulding and to be applied to pipe prior to application of insulation.
  - .2 To be securely fastened to pipe and sealed to prevent ingress of foam during insulation.
  - .3 Each conduit to be checked after insulating to ensure it is not plugged.
  - .4 Ends to be sealed prior to shipping to prevent foreign material from entering conduit while in transit or during installation.
- .2 Parallel circuit type electric tracing cable:
  - .1 Resistive parallel circuit type in accordance with CSA C22.2 No. 130 (2013), constant watt, power rating and voltage as indicated on contract drawings.

- .2 Fluoropolymer inner and outer insulation jackets, and suitable for cutting to length in field.
- .3 Manufacturer to ensure that specified electric tracing cable and heat tracing conduit size are compatible, so that cable may be pulled in with relative ease.
- .4 Standard of Acceptance: Urecon Thermocable, or approved equal.
- .3 Series type electric tracing cable:
  - .1 Resistive series circuit type in accordance with CSA approved, constant watt, power rating and voltage as indicated on contract drawings.
  - .2 Fluoropolymer inner and outer insulation jackets.
  - .3 Cable manufacturer to engineer cable for specific circuit length.
  - .4 Manufacturer to ensure that specified electric tracing cable and heat tracing conduit size are compatible, so that cable may be pulled in with relative ease.
  - .5 Standard of acceptance: Urecon SC Heatrace Series Type Heating Cables for Long Line Electric Tracing, or approved equal.
- .4 Solid state controller:
  - .1 On-off control with 1°C temperature differential for accurate control.
  - .2 Load switch:
    - .1 30A, 120/240V controllers - mechanical relay switch.
    - .2 15-60A, 575V controller – mechanical contactor.
  - .3 Low temperature sensor control to be factory preset at 3°C for water or sewer, and 10°C for fire protection water.
  - .4 High temperature sensor control to be attached to active zone of heat tracing cable and to serve as high temperature cut-out, factory preset at 65 °C.
  - .5 Rating: as indicated on contract drawings.
  - .6 Resistance temperature detectors (RTD): as indicated on contract drawings.
  - .7 Indicator lamps to be mounted on front of controller to indicate status of system.
  - .8 Alarms: controllers on main lines to be equipped with remote alarm contacts to activate an audible alarm and flashing red light for the following alarm conditions:
    - .1 Low temperature.
    - .2 High temperature.
  - .9 Alarm system to shut down once system conditions return to normal.
  - .9 Standard of Acceptance: Urecon Temperature Controllers or approved equal.
- .5 Terminal end seal kits to be certified for installation in damp conditions in accordance with CSA C22.2 No. 130 (2013) and to consist of:
  - .1 Constant watt:
    - .1 90 cm of Teflon tape.
    - .2 Adhesive-lined heat shrink end cap.
    - .3 Adhesive-lined heat shrink tubing.

- .6 Power connection kits to connect to pipe and in accordance with CSA C22.2 No. 130 (2013) as indicated.
  - .1 Constant watt:
    - .1 Flexible conduit.
    - .2 Adhesive-lined heat shrink end cap.
    - .3 Adhesive-lined heat shrink tubing.
    - .4 Power splice.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 UNLOADING AND HANDLING OF PRE-INSULATED PIPE**

- .1 Unload from trucks or containers by hand or by lifting apparatus with fabric slings. Do not use cables or chains.
- .2 Once removed, store on smooth surface. Lay pipes flat. Where sleepers are desired use several lengths of wide planks to provide broad bearing surface.
- .3 Lift, do not drag, insulated pipes from storage area to job site.

#### **3.2 REPAIRING DAMAGED PRE-INSULATED PIPE**

- .1 Repair any damage to outer jacket by applying heat shrink sleeve to approval of company's representative or cover using heated HDPE UV resistant adhesive backed tape or cover with spray on polyurethane/urethane in accordance with subsection 2.3 or 2.4 of this specification above.

#### **3.3 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- .1 Do trenching and backfilling work in accordance with Section 02223.

#### **3.4 GRANULAR BEDDING AND SURROUND**

- .1 Place bedding and surround material as indicated on contract drawings and in accordance with Section 02713, Section 02702, or Section 02724.

#### **3.5 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipe in accordance with Section 02713, Section 02702, or Section 02724.

#### **3.6 INSULATION OF PIPE JOINTS**

- .1 Complete installation of rigid polyurethane, or rigid expanded polystyrene, halves on

joints after laying pipe in trench and after successful pressure testing of pipe.

- .1 Trim half shells to required length with handsaw to provide tight-fit in insulation gap between ends of factory insulation.
- .2 No seam to exceed 3 mm in width at any joint. Match outer surface of shell with outer surface of insulation on pipe with tolerance of plus or minus 6 mm. Shave off any sharp edge with rasp or sharp knife.
- .3 Hold half shells in place with masking tape while installing heat shrink sleeve.

.2 Install heat shrink sleeves using large broad flame propane torch to produce 600 mm flame.

- .1 Peel back release liner 12 cm from end, centre sleeve over joint and press firmly down. Wrap sleeve around pipe, removing release liner as it is wrapped. If corner on underlap is not precut, then cutoff about 25 mm from each corner.
- .2 Before completing overlap wrapping, warm underlap area approximately 12 cm until adhesive starts to appear at edge. Smooth out any wrinkles with gloved hand.
- .3 Remove remaining release liner and complete wrapping.
- .4 Remove release paper from closure seal, prewarm adhesive slightly, centre seal cover overlap and press down until well bonded. Heat closure seal, and press down with gloved hand to remove any bubbles and wrinkles.
- .5 With torch, start at centre of sleeve and shrink it all around joint. Keep torch moving using broad circumferential strokes to avoid burning. Continue shrinking sleeve toward one end until about 50 mm is left. Then aim torch inward towards centre and shrink edges. Repeat this operation on other end of sleeve. Finish off by applying long horizontal strokes of torch all around sleeve.
- .6 Pay special attention to sleeve overlap area, ensuring no void remains along underlap edge. Use roller, or gloved hand to firmly and thoroughly press down along underlap edge. Start in centre and work outwards.
- .7 Allow joint and sleeve to cool for at least 30 min before lowering pipe into trench.

### 3.7 INSULATION OF FITTINGS

- .1 Cut pipes as required to accommodate fittings and fitting insulation kits without damaging pipe insulation or its jacket. Leave smooth end at right angles to pipe axis.
- .2 Cracks larger than 6.4 mm to be filled with insulation foamed-in-place in following manner:
  - .1 Use strip of thin galvanized sheet metal wide enough to overlap both insulation kit and pipe by at least 8 cm and long enough to wrap around pipe leaving 2.5 cm opening on top.
  - .2 Hold metal in place with two tension metal or nylon straps, one at either end.
  - .3 Spray foam through opening on top into cavity.
  - .4 Spray until cavity is almost half-filled on both sides of pipe. Foam will rise to

complete filling.

.5 Allow curing for 10 to 15 min.

.6 Trim top and apply waterproofing sealant asphalt mastic, HDPE tape or heat shrink tape or sprayed on polyurethane/urethane to the appropriate thickness.

**3.8 ELECTRIC TRACING**

.1 Install electric heat tracing, controllers, and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

.2 At fittings and flanged joints seal heat trace channel with silicone caulking.

**3.9 TESTING**

.1 Flush, disinfect, and test water mains for leakage in accordance with Section 02713.

.2 Leakage test sewage forcemains in accordance with Section 02724.

.3 Field test sanitary sewers for infiltration and exfiltration in accordance with Section 02702.

.4 After completion of repair work, redo leakage, infiltration and exfiltration tests.

.5 Electric heat tracing to be tested in accordance with cable suppliers instructions.

.6 Protect piping from freezing if testing at temperatures lower than 0°C.

**3.10 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

.2 Payment will be made to the maximum of 90% of the value of watermains, sewer mains, forcemains, hydrants, valves, fittings and appurtenances until the system, or sections of the system if payment approved by the Engineer, has passed all specified tests. The 10% retained shall be the specified testing allowances.

This specification outlines the requirements for drilling, development and pump testing of drilled wells to a depth authorized by the Engineer in accordance with the Well Drilling Regulations, 2003 under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-221).

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

American Water Works Association (AWWA)

A100-06 Water Wells  
C654-13 Disinfection of Wells

ASTM International

**B124/B124M-14A      Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Forging Rod, Bar, and Shapes**

CSA Group

A3000-13 Cementitious Materials Compendium

## Other

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Department of Environment and Climate Control, Water Resources Management Division "Aquifer Testing Guidelines" Department of Environment and Climate Control, Water Resources Management Division "Guidelines For Sealing Groundwater Wells (February 1997)"

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador Regulation 63/03, Well Drilling Regulations, 2003  
under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-221)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 REPORTS

.1 On completion of work, submit to the Engineer a report containing documents in accordance with the Well Drilling Regulations, 2003 under the Water Resources Act (O.C. 2003-221). These will generally include, but not be limited to:

- .1 Well maintenance instructions
- .2 Log of well drilling
- .3 As-built drawing of well including:
  - .1 Elevations
  - .2 Size and length of each casing section installed
  - .3 Grouting details
  - .4 Description of screen
  - .5 Gravel packing details

- .4 Final pumping test results.
- .5 Results of chemical and bacteriological tests on water samples.
- .6 Recommendations on water treatment or tests required to determine treatment necessary.
- .7 Type and size of permanent well pump recommended.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 Drilling in unconsolidated and consolidated formations will be measured in metres of each size hole drilled.
- .2 Supply and installation of casing will be measured in metres of each type and size of casing permanently installed.
- .3 Supply and installation of screen will be lump sum if size listed in Schedule of Quantities or to be negotiated after screen selection if size not specified.
- .4 Gravel packing will be measured in kilograms of gravel installed in well.
- .5 Grouting will be measured as number of 40 kg bags of Portland cement used in grouting.
- .6 Well development will be measured in hours during which contractor is actually engaged in well development.
- .7 Disinfection of well will be lump sum.
- .8 Test pumping will be measured in hours during which pump is in operation to successfully complete a test.
- .9 Well seals and caps by the number of each size supplied and installed.
- .10 Water quality testing will be lump sum.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERMANENT WELL CASING**

- .1 Use new material only.
- .2 Casing in accordance with AWWA A100-06, 150 mm diameter casing unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices, internal diameter 150 mm and wall thickness 9 mm.

- .3 Use pipe fittings of same standard as pipe casing.
- .4 Joints shall be welded or threaded couplings as shown on drawings.
- .5 A Drive Shoe shall be welded to the bottom of the well casing.

## 2.2 SCREEN

- .1 To the Engineer's approval after analysis of the aquifer.
- .2 Pipe size well screen to following requirements:
  - .1 Material; Stainless steel in accordance with ASTM B124/B124M-14A, Alloy 7.
  - .2 Type; as indicated on drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
  - .3 Openings; as indicated or directed by the Engineer and free of jagged edges or other irregularity.
- .3 The screen shall be provided with such fittings as are necessary to seal tightly the top to the casing and to close the bottom. If the screen is installed inside the casing, figure K packer seal shall be used as the top which shall be so located that there is a 12 inch overlap of the well casing and screen. If the screen is attached to the casing, a suitable coupling shall be provided, or the screen shall be welded to the casing. All fittings, except plugs and seals, but including couplings, where required for joining sections of the screen, shall be constructed of the same material as the screen sections of casing over 5 ft. in length used to connect sections of screen shall not be considered as fittings.
- .4 The screen shall have adequate strength to resist external forces applied to it after installation and to minimize the likelihood of damage during installation. The screen must have no change of alignment at any joint after installation. If required by the Engineer, the contractor shall submit for approval drawings and other information showing the design and method of construction of the screen.

## 2.3 WELL SEAL

The well shall be sealed with a vermin proof sanitary seal sized to fit the well casing with a 32 mm hole or a well cap sized to fit the casing as directed by the Engineer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DRILLING

- .1 Notify the Engineer 48 hours before commencement of drilling.
- .2 Use drilling equipment and methods approved by the Engineer.

- .3 Drill in locations and to depths indicated or directed. Drill holes round, plumb and true to line. Dispose of drill cuttings as directed. Ensure drilling methods do not impair production for aquifers encountered.
- .4 Prevent foreign matter from entering bore hole and prevent contaminated water or other objectionable fluids from reaching aquifer through bore hole.
- .5 Take measures as necessary to prevent tampering with bore hole and to eliminate dangerous conditions for persons or animals in area.
- .6 Maintain log of all bore holes including following information:
  - .1 Depth of changes in formation.
  - .2 Description of formations encountered.
  - .3 Elevations at which aquifers are encountered, sudden changes in water level, loss of drilling mud or other indications of permeable strata.
- .7 In unconsolidated formations, obtain duplicate soil samples from each 3 m of depth drilled and at least one set of duplicate samples from each formation encountered. Submit samples to the Engineer with identification data on drill hole and depth.
- .8 In consolidated formation, obtain one rock sample from each 6 m of depth drilled.
- .9 Conduct pumping tests and obtain water samples as directed. Be prepared to shut off and seal a hole should flowing artesian water or gas be encountered.
- .10 Seal abandoned holes in accordance with subsection 3.10 of this section.
- .11 At no cost to the Engineer, redrill holes lost due to caving or abandoned due to loss of drilling equipment.

### **3.2 SCREEN INSTALLATION**

- .1 When aquifer material has been sampled and analyzed, the Engineer will advise on type and size of screen required.
- .2 Install screen by approved methods and to manufacturers recommendations.

### **3.3 PERMANENT CASING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Clean casing pipe and fittings prior to installation.
- .2 Install permanent well casing to sizes and depths as indicated or directed by the Engineer.

- .3 Centre casing by use of centring brackets spaced not more than 15 m apart and install so that variance from vertical does not exceed two thirds internal diameter of casing per 30 m of depth.
- .4 Prove alignment by lowering into casing a straight section of pipe 12 m long with outside diameter not more than 12 mm smaller than internal diameter of casing being tested. If plumb fails to move freely through casing to lowest anticipated pumping level, correct alignment to satisfaction of and at no cost to the Engineer.
- .5 After grouting is completed, cut off casing squarely and neatly 450 mm above ground level and cover with screwed or flanged cap satisfactory of the Engineer.
- .6 Maintain accurate records of casing lengths and sizes installed.

#### **3.4 GRAVEL PACKING**

- .1 Gravel used for gravel packing shall be clean, rounded, water washed quartz or granite gravel free of silt, clay, and other deleterious materials. Gradation will be decided by the Engineer after analysis of aquifer samples.
- .2 Place gravel packing by approved methods to details indicated or as directed

#### **3.5 GROUTING**

- .1 Grout shall be a mixture of type 10 Portland cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13 with 3% by volume bentonite clay added and not more than 880 l of water per cubic metre of cement.
- .2 Grout annular space around casing to details indicated or as directed by the Engineer.
- .3 Place grout from bottom up by approved methods. Place grout in one continuous operation with entire amount placed before initial set occurs.
- .4 Use retainer, packer or plug at bottom as necessary to ensure grout does not leak into wall.
- .5 When further drilling is required after grouting, do not drill until 72 h after complete placement of grout.

#### **3.6 DISINFECTION**

- .1 Thoroughly clean the well to remove foreign substances, including tools, timbers, rope, cement, oil, grease, joint dope and scum. Thoroughly swab casing pipe using alkalis if necessary to remove oil, grease or joint dope.

- .2 Disinfect well in accordance with AWWA C654-13.
- .3 During final test pumping, obtain two samples of water for bacteriological analysis and a sample for chemical analysis one-half hour after start of test pumping and again during last 15 min of test pumping. Total of 6 samples. Submit samples to the designated laboratory, as approved by the Engineer.

**3.7 TEST PUMPING**

- .1 Test pumping equipment requirements:
  - .1 Pump with variable pumping rate up to capacity as indicated or directed and capable of operating a minimum of 54 hours or more without interruption. Equipped with tachometer to measure pump motor speed.
  - .2 Discharge piping of sufficient size and length to conduct water being pumped during test to an approved point of discharge where it will not recharge aquifer, damage property or create nuisance and equipped with valve close to pump.
  - .3 Apparatus to measure rate of pump discharge shall be an orifice plate with transparent tube to measure water head upstream of plate, or a suitable water meter.
  - .4 Apparatus to measure pumping level shall be an electric sounder (or calibrated air line).
- .2 Conduct interim test pumping during construction as directed by the Engineer.
- .3 Final test pumping shall be as follows:
  - .1 Pumping rate as directed.
  - .2 Testing time of 72 hours or as directed.
  - .3 After pumping commences record water level in well at following intervals: every minute for first 10 min, every 2 min for next 10 min, every 5 min for next 40 min, every 10 min for next 1 hour, every 30 min for next 3 hours, every hour for next 5 hours and every 2 h to end of test.
  - .4 After test pumping has ceased, record water level at same time intervals as in subsection 3.7.3.3 of this specification until static water level is reached.
  - .5 Take temperature of water discharged from well during test pumping at intervals of 1 hour.
- .4 When test pumping is to be conducted after disinfection, swab with strong chlorine solution all parts of test pump coming into contact with well water prior to start of test pumping.
- .5 Should test pump fail during pump test, allow water to reach static level prior to recommencing test. No payment will be made for pump time prior to such failure.
- .6 Do not allow pumping level to fall below an elevation 2 m above top of well screen.

### 3.8 WELL DEVELOPMENT

The contractor shall furnish all necessary pumps, compressors, plungers, bailing or other needed equipment that shall be necessary to effectively extract from the water bearing formation the maximum practical quantity of sand, drilling mud and other fine materials in order to bring the well to maximum yield per foot of drawdown and to a sand-free condition. Compressed air, surge plungers, high velocity jetting equipment and pumps may be used for the development work. This work must be done in a manner that does not cause undue settlement and disturbance of the strata above the water-bearing formation nor disturb the natural seal effected around the well casing and thereby reduce the sanitary protection otherwise effected by such seal.

Development of the well shall be continued until water pumped from the well at the maximum test pumping rate is clear and free of sand. The water shall be considered sand-free when no samples, taken during test pumping, contain more than 5 parts per million of sand by weight.

#### **.1 Pumping or Bailing Method**

Development process shall be carried out by surging and bailing the well. The surging shall be done by a single or double solid (or valved) surge block. Surging shall start at the bottom of the lowest screen in the well and proceed upwards.

#### **.2 Hydraulic Jetting Method**

Development shall be accomplished by simultaneous high-velocity, horizontal-jetting and pumping. The outside diameter of the jetting tool shall be one inch less in diameter than the screen inside diameter. The minimum exit velocity of the jetting fluid at the jet nozzle shall be 150 feet/second. The tool shall be rotated at a speed less than 1 rpm. It shall be positioned at one level for not less than two minutes and then shall be moved to the next level which shall be no more than 6 inches vertically from the preceding jetting level.

The jetting shall proceed from the bottom of the screen to the top. Pumping from the well shall be at a rate of 5 to 15 per cent more than the rate at which water is introduced through the jetting tool. Water to be used for jetting must contain less than 1 ppm suspended solids.

#### **.3 Air Development Method**

Development shall be done by the utilization of single pipe air pumping system using the casing or the borehole itself as the eductor line. The compressors, air lines, hoses, fittings, etc., shall be of adequate size to pump the well by the air lift principle at 1½ to 2 times the design capacity of the well. The Contractor shall initially pump the well with air until the well is developed to the point that it yields clear, sand-free water. He shall then shut off the air and allow water in the well to return to a static condition. He shall then re-open the valve and re-introduce air into the well until water is again brought to the surface by the air lift, at

which time he will close the air valve and allow the water to drop back down the well and return to a static condition. He shall repeat this lifting and dropping of the column of water until the water in the well becomes turbid at which time he will continuously pump the well with air until it again yields clear sand-free water. The Contractor shall repeat the above operations until the well no longer produces fine material when it is surged and backwashed as described above.

The bottom of the air line shall be placed at different levels in order to facilitate development of all intake areas and multiple water-producing zones, and the process repeated until all zones yield water free of turbidity when surged and backwashed.

**.4 Sand Content Testing**

The sand content shall be determined by averaging the results of five (5) samples collected at the following times during the intermediate pumping test:

- (a) 15 minutes after start of the test,
- (b) after 3 of the total planned test time has elapsed,
- (c) after 2 of the total planned test time has elapsed,
- (d) after : of the total planned test time has elapsed,
- (e) near the end of the pumping test.

The minimum volume of water sample collected for testing for sand content shall be the test rate of flow in gpm multiplied by 0.05.

Sand content shall be determined in the following manner. When the circular orifice meter is used to measure flow rate, the sample shall be withdrawn from a measuring flow rate. On wells of a lower production rate, a sample may be collected directly from the full and open discharge. The sample shall be allowed to settle not less than 10 minutes before the liquid is decanted. The sand content as determined above shall not be greater than 5 ppm.

**.5 Record of Measurement**

A record shall be made showing time, type of operation, pumping rate, and the sand content measured and recorded. These records shall be submitted to the Owner or his representative.

**3.9 AQUIFER TEST**

- .1 Aquifer Test shall be as recommended in the Department of Environment and Climate Control, Water Resources Management Division "Aquifer Testing Guidelines".
- .2 Perform bacteriological and chemical water quality testing as required in the Department of Environment and Climate Control, Water Resources Management Division "Aquifer Testing

Guidelines".

### **3.10 SEALING WELLS**

Seal abandoned wells in accordance with the Department of Environment and Climate Control, Water Resources Management Division "Guidelines for Sealing Groundwater Wells (February 1997)".

### **3.11 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of chain link security fence and gates.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

A90/A90M-13	"Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings"
A120-84	"Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses"
A121-13	"Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire"
A121-13	"Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire, Class 2"
A392-11A	"Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric"
A585-97	"Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire, Class 2"

### **CSA Group**

CAN/CSA G164-M92 (R2003)	"Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles Metals and Metal Product"
--------------------------	---

### **Canadian General Standard Board (CGSB)**

CAN/CGSB-138.1-96	"Fabric for Chain Link Fence"
CAN/CGSB-138.3-96	"Installation of Chain Link Fence"
CAN/CGSB-138.4-96	"Gates for Chain Link Fence"
CGSB 1-GP-178	

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Supply and erection of chain link fence will be measured in metres installed and shall include the length of brace panels. Gate openings shall not be measured.
- .2 Supply and erection of chain link fence gates will be measured as units, regardless of the size and type of gate erected.
- .3 End, corner, gate and straining posts will not be measured but considered incidental to the work.
- .4 The cost to repair any damage to the zinc coating shall be deemed to be included in the contract price of the appropriate tender item listed above.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Concrete:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 03300 and CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
  - .2 Concrete mix design to produce 30 MPa a minimum compressive strength at 28 days containing 20 mm maximum size coarse aggregate with water/cement ratio and Air Category in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, for Class "C2" exposure and 60 mm slump at time and point of deposit. Air entrainment in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .2 Chain-link fence fabric in accordance with CAN/CGSB-138.1-96.
  - .1 Type 1, Class A, medium style.
  - .2 Height of wire: as indicated.
  - .3 Steel wire fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A392-11A.
  - .4 The fabric shall be 1829 mm wide with a uniform 50 mm diamond pattern chain link mesh closed at one edge by knuckling and at the other edge by twisting to form a barb. The wire shall be 3.5 mm diameter.
- .3 Posts and rails: to CAN/CGSB-138.1-96. All posts shall be fitted with waterproof caps so designed as to fit and fasten securely over the posts and carry the top rail.
- .4 Bottom tension wire: single strand, galvanized, steel wire, 5 mm diameter as indicated.
- .5 Tie wire fasteners: single strand, aluminum wire conforming to requirements of fence fabric, 5 mm diameter.
- .6 Tension bar: 5 x 20 mm minimum galvanized steel.
- .7 Tension bar bands: 3 x 20 mm minimum galvanized steel or 5 x 20 mm minimum aluminum.
- .8 Gates in accordance with CAN/CGSB-138.4-96. Gates shall be in sizes defined as the distance between the inside faces of the gate posts.
- .9 The fabric and other components used on gates shall match those of the fence and shall be subject to the same quality requirements.
- .10 Gate frames in accordance with ASTM A120-84, galvanized steel pipe, standard weight 42.9 mm O.D. pipe for outside frame, 31.8 mm O.D. pipe for interior bracing.
  - .1 Fabricate gates as indicated with electrically welded joints, and hot-dip galvanized or painted with zinc pigmented paint with welding.
  - .2 Fasten fence fabric to gate with twisted selvage at top.

- .3 Furnish gates with galvanized malleable iron hinges, latch and latch catch with provision for padlock which can be attached and operated from either side of installed gate.
- .4 Furnish double gates with chain hook to hold gates open and centre rest with drop bolt for closed position.

.11 Fittings and hardware: cast aluminum alloy, galvanized steel or malleable or ductile cast iron. Post caps to provide waterproof fit, to fasten securely over posts and to carry rail. Overhang tops to provide waterproof fit, to hold top rails and an outward project to hold barbed wire overhang (when indicated on drawings). Provide project with clips or recesses to hold 3 strands of barbed wire spaced 100 mm apart. Project of approximately 300 mm long to project from fence at 45 deg above horizontal. Turnbuckles to be drop forged.

.12 Zinc pigmented paint in accordance with CGSB 1-GP-178.

.13 Barbed wire: 2 mm diameter galvanized steel wire in accordance with ASTM A121-13 4 point barbs 125 mm spacing.

## 2.2 FINISHES

- .1 Galvanizing:
  - .1 For chain link fabric: 490 g/m<sup>2</sup> minimum in accordance with CAN/CGSB-138.1-96.
  - .2 For pipe: 550 g/m<sup>2</sup> minimum in accordance with ASTM A90/A90M-13.
  - .3 For barbed wire in accordance with ASTM A121-13, Class 2.
  - .4 For other fittings in accordance with CAN/CSA G164-M92 (R2003).
- .2 Aluminum coating:
  - .1 For barbed wire in accordance with ASTM A585-97, Class 2.
- .3 Vinyl coating:
  - .1 1.8 mil dry film thickness minimum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GRADING

.1 Remove debris and correct ground undulations along fence line to obtain smooth uniform gradient between posts. Provide clearance between bottom of fence and ground surface neither less than 30 mm nor more than 50 mm.

### 3.2 ERECTION OF FENCE

.1 Erect fence along lines indicated or as directed, and in accordance with CAN/CGSB-138.3-

96

- .2 Excavate post holes to dimensions indicated on contract drawings. Bulb bottom of holes for corner, end and gate posts and for intermediate posts at every 60 m along fence line.
- .3 Space line posts 3 m apart, measured parallel to ground surface.
- .4 Space straining posts at equal intervals not exceeding 150 m if distance is greater than 150 m between end or corner posts on straight continuous lengths of fence over reasonably smooth grade.
- .5 Install additional straining posts at sharp changes in grade and where directed.
- .6 Install corner post where change in alignment exceeds 10 deg.
- .7 Install end posts at end of fence and at buildings. Install gate posts on both sides of gate openings.
- .8 Place concrete in post holes then embed posts into concrete to depths indicated. Extend concrete 50 mm above ground level and slope to drain away from posts. Brace to hold posts in plumb position and true to alignment and elevation until concrete has set.
- .9 Do not install fence fabric until concrete has cured a minimum of 5 days.
- .10 Install brace between end and gate posts and nearest line post, placed in centre of panel and parallel to ground surface. Install braces on both sides of corner and straining posts in similar manner.
- .11 Install overhang tops and caps.
- .12 Install top rail between posts and fasten securely to terminal posts and secure waterproof caps and overhang tops.
- .13 Install bottom tension wire, stretch tightly and fasten securely to end, corner, gate and straining posts with turnbuckles and tension bar bands.
- .14 Lay out fence fabric. Stretch tightly to tension recommended by manufacturer and fasten to end, corner, gate and straining posts with tension bar secured to post with tension bar bands spaced at 300 mm intervals. Knuckled selvedge at bottom. Twisted selvedge at top.
- .15 Secure fabric to top rails, line posts and bottom tension wire with tie wires at 450 mm intervals. Give tie wires minimum two twists.
- .16 Install barbed wire strands and clip securely to lugs of each bracket.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF GATES

- .1 Install gates in locations indicated or where directed.
- .2 Set gate bottom approximately 40 mm above ground surface.
- .3 Determine position of centre gate rest for double gate. Cast gate rest in concrete. Dome concrete above ground level to shed water.
- .4 Install gate stops where indicated.

### 3.4 TOUCH UP

- .1 Repair damaged galvanized surfaces. Clean damaged surfaces with wire brush removing loose and cracked coatings. Apply two coats of approved zinc pigmented paint to damaged areas.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean and trim areas disturbed by operations. Dispose of surplus excavated material and replace damaged sod as directed.

### 3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for supply and installation of synthetic filter fabric (Geotextiles) to be used for separation membranes, reinforcing membranes and hydraulic filters.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

D1777-96 (R2011) (E2011)	Standard Test Method for Thickness of Textile Materials
D3776/D3776M REV A-09 (R2013)	Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric

### **Canadian General Standard Board (CGSB)**

4.2 No./N° 5.1-M90 (R2013)	Textile Test Methods Unit Mass of Fabrics
4.2 No. 37-2002 (R2013)	Textile Test Methods: Fabric Thickness

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 APPROVAL

.1 Obtain written approval of the Engineer for filter fabric before installation of material in work.

### 1.2 SHIPPING AND STORAGE

.1 The geotextile shall be protected at all times against exposure from the sun, and contamination from dirt, dust, and any other deleterious materials until it is used. The bales or rolls of geotextile shall be wrapped in a protective covering. The material shall be protected from temperatures higher than 60°C.

### 1.3 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

.1 Filter fabric will be measured in square metres of material incorporated into work.

.2 Payment at the contract price shall be full compensation for all labour, equipment, and materials necessary to supply and install the geotextile to locations specified in the contract documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

.1 Synthetic fibre: rot proof, unaffected by action of oil or salt water and not subject to attack by insects or rodents.

- .2 Geotextiles meeting the requirements of Class I are suitable for application where the main stresses imposed on the geotextile are a result of hydrostatic pressures. Geotextiles that meet the requirements of Class II are suitable, where the stresses governing the design are the result of earth pressures.
- .3 When the contract specifies a particular thickness, the geotextile shall be evaluated using the standard test procedure in CAN/CGSB-4.2 No./N 5.1-M90(R2013) Method 5.A. Alternatively, the standard test procedure in ASTM D-1777-96 (R2011) (E2011) may be used.
- .4 When the contract specifies a particular mass, the geotextile shall be evaluated using the standard test procedure in CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.37-2002 (R2013) Method 37. Alternatively, the standard test procedure in Option C of ASTM D3776/D3776M REV A-09 may be used.
- .5 When fabric sections are factory joined, seam strength shall not be less than 90% of the tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction.
- .6 Seams of the geotextile shall be sewn with thread of a material having the same chemical requirements, or shall be bonded by cementing or by heating.
- .7 The plastic fibre or yarn shall be composed of at least 85% by mass of polypropylene, polyethylene, polyester, polyamide, or other synthetic polymers, and shall contain stabilizers or inhibitors added to the base plastic, if necessary, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultra-violet and heat exposure. Filtration geotextiles shall be fixed so that the fibres or yarns will retain their respective position with respect to each other. The edge of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer yarn from pulling away from the geotextile.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Place material by unrolling on to graded surface and retain in position with securing pins or fine sand.
- .2 Protect fabric from displacement or damage until and during placement of overlaid material layers.
- .3 Place fabric on sloping surfaces in one continuous length from toe of slope to upper extent of fabric.
- .4 Overlap each successive strip of fabric 600 mm over previously laid strip.
- .5 Remove and replace fabric damaged or deteriorated as directed by the Engineer.

.6 Do not permit passage of any vehicle directly on filter fabric at any time.

**3.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.3 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

# Division 3

03100 CONCRETE FORMWORK AND FALSEWORK

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 – PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Erection
	3.2	Basis of Payment

03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
	1.2	Substitutes
PART 2 – PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
	2.2	Fabrication
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Erection
	3.2	Placing Reinforcements
	3.3	Basis of Payment

03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 – PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Workmanship
	3.2	Inserts
	3.3	Grouting & Dry Packing
	3.4	Finishing
	3.5	Waterstops
	3.6	Joint Fillers
	3.7	Damp Proof Membrane
	3.8	Field Quality Control
	3.9	Basis of Payment

03306 UNDERWATER CONCRETING

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Terminology
	1.2	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 – PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
	2.2	Concrete Mixes
	2.3	Admixtures
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	General

3.2	Preparation
3.3	Tremie Method
3.4	Pumped Concrete Method
3.5	Bottom-Dump Bucket Method
3.6	Bagged Concrete Method
3.7	Basis of Payment

3345 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL	1.1	Measurement for Payment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2.1	Materials
PART 3 – EXECUTION	3.1	Floor Finishes
	3.2	Toppings
	3.3	Basis of Payment

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and installation of concrete formwork and falsework.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

## American Concrete Institute

347R-14 Guide to Formwork for Concrete

CSA Group

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
S269.3-13	Concrete Formwork
S269.1-1975	Falsework for Construction Purposes
O121-13	Douglas Fir Plywood
O153-13	Poplar Plywood

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

.1 No measurement will be made under this Section. Include costs in items of work for which Concrete Formwork and Falsework is required.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Formwork lumber: plywood and wood formwork materials in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .2 Falsework materials: in accordance with CSA S269.1-1975.
- .3 Form release agent: chemically active release agents containing compounds that react with free lime present in concrete to provide water insoluble soaps, preventing concrete from sticking to forms.
- .4 Form stripping agent: colourless mineral oil, free of kerosene, with viscosity between 15 to 24 mm/s at 40°C, flash point minimum 150°C, open cup.
- .5 Pan forms: as indicated.

- .6 Tubular column forms: round spirally wound laminated fibre forms, internally treated with release material. Spiral of form must now show in hardened concrete.
- .7 Form ties: removable or snap-off metal ties, fixed or adjustable length, free of devices leaving holes larger than 25 mm diameter in concrete surface. All such devices shall be so arranged that when the forms are removed no permanently embedded tie metal shall be less than 15 mm from the form face.
- .8 Form liner:
  - .1 Plywood: Douglas Fir in accordance with CSA O121-13 and Poplar in accordance with CSA O153-13.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Verify lines, levels and column centres before proceeding with formwork and ensure dimensions agree with drawings. Construct forms to produce finished concrete conforming to shape, dimensions, locations and levels indicated within tolerance required in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14, ACI 347R-14. Line forms for following surfaces with material only as approved by the Engineer:
  - .1 Outer face of outside girders beams and vertical edge of bridge sidewalk slab.
  - .2 Soffit of girders and underside of bridge decks if exposed.
  - .3 Exposed faces of abutments, wing walls, piers and pylons. Do not stagger joints of form lining material. Align joints to obtain a uniform pattern.
- .2 Slip forming may be approved by the Engineer subject to evaluation of procedures and mechanical equipment proposed for use.
- .3 Construct falsework in accordance with CSA S269.1-1975. Obtain the Engineer's permission before framing openings not indicated in concrete joists, beams or columns.
- .4 Obtain the Engineer's approval for use of earth forms. Hand trim sides and bottoms and remove loose earth from earth forms before placing concrete.
- .5 Align form joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to minimum. Locate horizontal form joints for exposed columns 2400 mm above finished floor elevation. Set 25 mm chamfer strips on external corners of beams, joints and columns. Form chases, slots, openings, drips, recesses, expansion and control joints as indicated.
- .6 Clean formwork in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

.7 Leave formwork in place for following minimum periods of time after placing concrete.

- .1 7 days for walls and side of beams.
- .2 14 days for columns
- .3 14 days for beam soffits, slabs, decks and other structural members.
- .4 4 days for footings and abutments.

3.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for materials and placement of concrete reinforcement.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

## American Concrete Institute

SP66-04 ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM International

A1022/A1022M (2014) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement

CSA Group

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
G30.3-M1983 (R1991)	Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
G30.18 (2012)	Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
S6-06	Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code – Tenth Edition
W186-13	Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

.1 No measurement will be made under this section. Include costs in items of concrete work for which reinforcement is required.

## 1.2 SUBSTITUTES

.1 Substitution of different size bars permitted only upon written approval of the Engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Reinforcing steel: billet steel, deformed bars in accordance with CSA G30.18 (2012) unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties in accordance with CSA G30.3-M1983 (R1991). Deformed steel wire for concrete reinforcement in accordance with CSA G30.14-M1983 (R1991) and ASTM A1022/A1022M (2014).

- .3 Welded steel wire fabric in accordance with ASTM A1022/A1022M (2014). Furnish in flat sheets for wire with cross-section area of 21 mm<sup>2</sup> or greater.
- .4 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .5 Mechanical splices subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 and to the following tolerances:
  - .1 Sheared length: plus or minus 25 mm.
  - .2 Stirrups, ties and spirals: plus or minus 12 mm.
  - .3 Other bends: plus or minus 25 mm.
  - .4 Ship bundles of bar reinforcement, clearly identified in accordance with bar list.
- .2 Obtain the Engineer's approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than shown on steel placing drawings.
- .3 Fabricate steel bar or rod mats together in accordance with ASTM A1022/A1022M (2014) using bars in accordance with CSA G30.18 (2012).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FIELD BENDING**

- .1 Do not field bend reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by the Engineer. When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying a slow and steady pressure.
- .2 Replace bars which develop cracks or splits.

### **3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- .1 Place reinforcing steel as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14. Tie reinforcing where spacing in each direction is:
  - .1 Less than 300 mm: Tie at alternate intersection.
  - .2 300 mm or more: Tie at each intersection.
- .2 Paint portion of dowel intended to move within hardened concrete with one coat

of lead or asphalt paint. When paint is dry, apply a thick even film of mineral lubricating grease.

.3 Obtain the Engineer's approval of reinforcing steel and position before placing concrete.

**3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

This specification outlines the requirements for the supply and placement of cast-in-place concrete

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **ASTM International**

C260/260M (2010)	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C332-09	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregate for Insulating Concrete
C464/4664M (2013)	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
D412-06A (2013)	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension, Die “C” Method
D624-00 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers, Die “B” Method
D1751-04 (2013)	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D1752-11	Standard Guide for Measuring Physical and Rheological Properties of Radioactive Solutions, Slurries, and Sludges

### **CSA Group**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14	Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete
A3000-13	Cementations Materials Compendium

### **Others**

Atlantic Provinces Ready Mixed Concrete Association

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Cast-in-place concrete will be measured in cubic metres calculated from dimensions specified or authorized in writing by the Engineer. Concrete placed beyond dimensions specified will not be measured.
  
- .2 No deductions will be made for volume of concrete displaced by reinforcing steel, structural steel, or piles.

- .3 No deductions will be made for volume of concrete less than 0.1 m<sup>3</sup> in volume displaced by individual drainage openings.
- .4 Cast-in-place concrete in structures where specified in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices will not be measured but be paid for as a fixed price item for that structure.
- .5 Heating of water and aggregates and providing cold weather protection will not be measured by considered incidental to work.
- .6 Supply and installation of anchor bolts and bolt grouting, anchor bolt washers and nuts will not be measured by considered incidental to work.
- .7 Supply and installation of water stops will be considered incidental to the work unless specified otherwise.
- .8 Reinforcing steel rebar, fibreglass reinforcing and mats will not be measured and considered incidental to the work, unless otherwise specified.
- .9 Concrete for pipe bedding, encasement of pipes, supports, cut off walls and thrust blocks will be measured in cubic metres within measurement limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Production facilities supplying ready mixed concrete shall be certified by the Atlantic Provinces Ready Mixed Concrete Association.
- .2 Portland cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13.
- .3 Cementitious hydraulic slag in accordance with CSA A3000-13.
- .4 Blended hydraulic cement in accordance with CSA A3000-13.
- .5 Water in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .6 Aggregates in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14. Coarse aggregates to be normal density.
- .7 Low density aggregate for insulating concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 and ASTM C332-09 group I or group II.

- .8 Air entraining admixture in accordance with ASTM C260/260M (2010).
- .9 Chemical admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/494M (2013) water reducing type WN. The Engineer to approve accelerating or set retarding admixtures during cold and hot weather placing.
- .10 Superplasticizing admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/494M (2013).
- .11 Non-shrink grout: premixed compound consisting of metallic or non-metallic aggregate as specified, Portland cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents, of pouring consistency, capable of developing compressive strength as specified.
- .12 Dry pack: premixed or non-premixed composition of non-metallic aggregate Portland cement with sufficient water for the mixture to retain its shape when made into a ball by hand and capable of developing compression strength as specified.
- .13 Post-Tensioning ducts in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .14 Curing compound in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .15 Ribbed water stops: extruded PVC of sizes indicated with shop welded corner and intersecting pieces with legs not less than 500 mm long.
  - .1 Tensile strength: to ASTM D412-06A (2013) Die "C" method, minimum 11.4 MPa.
  - .2 Elongation: to ASTM D412-06A (2013), Die "C" method, minimum 275%.
  - .3 Tear resistance: to ASTM D624-00 (2012), Die "B" method, minimum 48 kN/m.
- .16 Labyrinth water stops: extruded PVC indicated corner and intersecting pieces with legs not less than 500 mm long:
  - .1 Tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D412-06A (2013), Die "C" method, minimum 8.3 MPa.
  - .2 Elongation in accordance with ASTM D412-06A (2013), Die "C" method, minimum 250%.
  - .3 Tear resistance in accordance with ASTM D624-00 (2012), Die "B" method, minimum 30 kN/m.
- .17 Pre-moulded joint fillers:
  - .1 Bituminous impregnated fibre board in accordance with ASTM D1751-04 (2013).
  - .2 Sponge rubber in accordance with ASTM D1752-11, Type I.

- .18 Weep hole tubes: purpose made plastic.
- .19 Dovetail anchor slots: minimum 0.6 mm thick galvanized steel with insulation filled slots.
- .20 Membrane adhesive: as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- .21 Emulsified asphalt, mineral colloid type, unfilled in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-2M.
- .22 Polyethylene film in accordance with CGSB 51-GP-51M and to thickness specified.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 Obtain the Engineer's approval before placing concrete. The Contractor should provide a minimum of 24 hours notice prior to placing of concrete.
- .2 Pumping of concrete is permitted only after approval of equipment and mix.
- .3 Ensure reinforcement and inserts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .4 Prior to placing of concrete obtain the Engineer's approval of proposed method for protection of concrete during placing and curing in adverse weather.
- .5 Maintain accurate records of poured concrete items to indicate date, location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .6 In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete. Place steel dowels and pack solidly with non-shrink grout to positively position and anchor dowels.
- .7 Do not place load upon new concrete until the specified compressive strength is attained and as authorized by the Engineer.

#### **3.2 INSERTS**

- .1 Set sleeves, ties, pipe hangers and other inserts and openings as indicated or specified elsewhere. Sleeves and openings greater than 100 mm x 100 mm not indicated on structural or civil drawings must be approved by the Engineer.
- .2 No sleeves, ducts, pipes or other openings shall pass through joists, beams,

column capitals or columns, except where expressly detailed on structural or civil drawings or approved by the Engineer.

- .3 Do not eliminate or displace reinforcement to accommodate hardware. If inserts cannot be located as specified, obtain approval of all modifications from the Engineer before placing of concrete.
- .4 Check locations and sizes of sleeves and openings shown on structural and civil drawings with architectural, mechanical and electrical drawings.
- .5 Set special inserts for strength testing as indicated and as required by Non-Destructive Method of Testing Concrete.
- .6 Anchor bolts:
  - .1 Set anchor bolts to templates under supervision of appropriate trade prior to placing concrete.
  - .2 With the Engineer's approval, grout anchor bolts in performed holes or holes drilled after concrete has set. Formed holes to be at least 100 mm in diameter. Drilled holes to be minimum 25 mm larger in diameter than bolts used.
  - .3 Protect anchor bolt holes from water accumulations.
  - .4 Set bolts and fill holes with non-shrink grout.
  - .5 Locate anchor bolts used in connection with expansion shoes, rollers and rockers with due regard to temperature at time of erection.
- .7 Drainage holes and weep holes:
  - .1 Form weep holes and drainage holes in accordance with Section 03100. If wood forms are used, remove them after concrete has set.
  - .2 Install weep hole tubes and drains as indicated.
- .8 Dovetail Anchor Slots:
  - .1 Install continuous vertical anchor slot to forms where masonry abuts concrete wall or columns.
  - .2 Install continuous vertical anchor slots at 800 mm o.c. where concrete walls are masonry faced.

### 3.3 GROUTING & DRY PACKING

- .1 Grout underside of steel column and beam bearing plates with non-shrinking grout to manufacturer's instructions or dry packing. Place grout to cover steel shims left in place.

### 3.4 FINISHING

- .1 Finish concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

- .2 Rub exposed sharp edges of concrete with carborundum to produce 3 mm radius edges unless otherwise detailed.
- .3 All concrete surfaces, unless specified otherwise, that will be visible on completion of the work shall conform to surface finish Class 2. The surface shall be uniform in colour and texture when viewed from a distance of 15m.
- .4 Class 2 - Rubbed Finish
  - .1 Immediately following the removal of forms, all fins and irregular projections shall be removed from all surfaces except from those which are not to be exposed or are not to be waterproofed. On all surfaces, the cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, honeycombs, spots, broken corners or edges and other defects shall be cut back to sound concrete and thoroughly cleaned. No feather edging is permissible. If reinforcing steel is exposed, concrete shall be cut back for at least 50 mm around the reinforcement.
  - .2 After having been kept saturated with water for a period of not less than three hours, the cavities shall be carefully pointed and trued with a 30 mPa non-shrink grout. The patches shall be placed and cured as specified by the manufacturer. All construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free of all grout and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges. The resulting surfaces shall be true and uniform. After removal of forms, the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. However, before starting this work the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for a minimum period of three hours but sufficient time shall have elapsed before the wetting down to allow the grout used in the pointing of rod holes and defects to thoroughly set. Surfaces to be finished shall be rubbed with a medium coarse carborundum stone, using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of extra cement and fine sand mixed in proportions such as to match existing concrete verified by a patch test. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections and irregularities have been removed, all voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained. The paste produced by this rubbing shall be left in place at this item. After all concrete above the surface being treated has been cast, the final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall be continuous until the entire surface is of a smooth texture and uniform colour. After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and shall be left free from all unsound patches, paste, powder and objectionable marks.

**3.5 WATER STOPS**

- .1 Install water stops to provide continuous water seal. Do not distort or pierce water stop to hamper performance. Do not displace reinforcement when installing water stops. Use equipment to manufacturer's requirements to field splice water stops. Tie water stops rigidly in place.
- .2 Use only straight heat sealed butt joints in field. Field welded corners and intersections.

### 3.6 JOINT FILLERS

- .1 Furnish filler for each joint in single piece for depth and width required for joint, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. When more than one piece is required for a joint, fasten abutting ends and hold securely to shape by stapling or other positive fastening.
- .2 Locate and form isolation and expansion joints as indicated. Install joint filler.
- .3 Use 12 mm thick joint filler to separate slabs-on-grade from vertical surfaces and extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 12 mm of finished slab surface unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.7 DAMP PROOF MEMBRANE

- .1 Install damp proof membrane under concrete slabs-on-grade inside building.
- .2 Lap damp proof membrane minimum 150 mm at joints and seal.
- .3 Seal punctures in damp proof membrane before placing concrete. Use patching material at least 150 mm larger than puncture and seal.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Inspection and testing of concrete and concrete materials will be carried out by a Testing Laboratory in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 and paid for by the owner.
- .2 Engineer will take additional test cylinders during cold weather concreting. Cure cylinders on job site under same conditions as concrete which they represent.
- .3 Non-destructive Methods for Testing Concrete shall be in accordance with CSA A23.1-1 4/A23.2-14.
- .4 Inspection or testing by consultant will not augment or replace contractor quality

control nor relieve him of his contractual responsibility.

**3.9 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for supply and placement of concrete underwater by tremie, pumped concrete, bottom dump bucket, or bagged concrete method.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

CSA Group

A3000-13 Cementations Materials Compendium

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 TERMINOLOGY

- .1 Tremie concrete is placed underwater through a tube called a tremie pipe. Tremie pipe has a hopper at upper end and may be open ended or may have a foot valve, plug or travelling plug to control flow of concrete. Concrete is placed in hopper and a sufficient head of concrete is maintained in tremie pipe to provide desired rate of flow.
- .2 Pumped concrete method of placing concrete underwater uses a concrete pump with a discharge line used in a similar manner to a tremie pipe.
- .3 Bottom-dump bucket method of placing concrete underwater requires use of a bucket designed to discharge from bottom after it has contacted foundation or surface of previous placed concrete.
- .4 Bagged concrete method of placing underwater concrete consists of a diver placing bags partially filled with concrete mix.

## 1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Concrete placed underwater will be measured in cubic metres to specified pay limits unless otherwise specified.
- .2 In accordance with subsection 1.2.1 of this specification n pay limits may be up to theoretical volume plus 10%, as verified.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Material requirements for production of concrete shall be in accordance with Section 03300, except as specified otherwise herein.
- .2 Portland cement: Normal (type 10) in accordance with CSA A3000-13, unless otherwise

specified.

.3 For placing bagged concrete, use bags made of coarsely woven material to allow concrete to bond between bags.

**2.2 CONCRETE MIXES**

.1 Use 42 to 45% fine aggregate by weight in concrete mix for workability.

.2 Use not less than 385 kg of cement per cubic metre.

.3 For tremie concrete produce a mix with a slump of 150 to 200 mm and a water cement radio of not more than 0.45.

.4 For pumped concrete and bottom-dump bucket concrete produce a mix with a slump and fill bags to not more than 0.45.

.5 For bagged concrete thoroughly mix a very dry mix concrete of zero to 25 mm maximum slump and fill bags to not more than 80% full just before placing.

.6 Produce concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 25 Mpa at 28 days unless otherwise specified.

**2.3 ADMIXTURES**

.1 Admixtures will be subject to approval of the Engineer. Admixtures will only be permitted to correct deficiencies in mix or to improve placement of concrete.

.2 Engineer may withdraw prior approval of admixture if conditions encountered during course of work indicate unsatisfactory performance.

.3 Do not use calcium chloride.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

.1 Do concrete work in accordance with Section 03300, and as specified herein.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

.1 Where concrete must bond to existing concrete surfaces, rock surfaces, piling, sheet piling or anchor rods, clean thoroughly just prior to starting concrete placement. Use water jets and when quantities of silt or mud are present remove by air lift.

.2 Place concrete in one continuous operation to full depth required. Provide sufficient supply of concrete to complete pour without interruption and supply complete equipment for every phase of operation.

### 3.3 TREMIE METHOD

- .1 Provide a tremie pipe which is watertight and sufficiently large to allow free flow of concrete. Diameter of tremie pipe to be not less than 200 mm or less than eight times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- .2 Provide a hopper at top of tremie pipe and means to raise and lower tremie. Provide plug or foot valve at end of tremie pipe to permit filling pipe with concrete initially.
- .3 Provide a minimum of one tremie pipe for every 30 m<sup>2</sup> of pour plan area. Do not move tremie pipes laterally by dragging through concrete.
- .4 Start pour with tremie pipe full of concrete and keep end of pipe buried in freshly placed concrete at least 300 mm. Control rate of flow by increasing or decreasing depth of end in concrete.
- .5 If seal is lost, allowing water to enter pipe, withdraw pipe immediately.
- .6 If tremie operation is interrupted so that a horizontal construction joint has to be made, cut surface laitance by jetting, within 24 to 36 hours and remove loose material by pumping or air lifting before placing next lift.
- .7 Do not place concrete in flowing water. Do not vibrate, disturb or puddle concrete after it has been placed.

### 3.4 PUMPED CONCRETE METHOD

- .1 Follow procedures as for tremie method in placing concrete using discharge line from concrete pump as a tremie pipe.

### 3.5 BOTTOM-DUMP BUCKET METHOD

- .1 Completely fill bucket, cover top surface and lower slowly through water to prevent backwash. Discharge concrete from bucket only when it is in contact with surface on which concrete is to be deposited. Withdraw bucket slowly until it is well above concrete to maintain as nearly as possible still water at point of discharge.
- .2 Do not place concrete in flowing water.

### 3.6 BAGGED CONCRETE METHOD

- .1 Fill bags not more than 80% full before placing. Place each concrete bag individually so

that bag is stable and securely resting on foundation material or previously placed bags.

**3.7 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

.1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.2 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.

This specification outlines the requirements for the materials and finishing procedures for concrete floor finishes.

## REFERENCES

This specification refers to the following standards, specifications, or publications:

### **CSA Group**

A23.1-14/A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- .1 Finishing, sealing, placement of hardeners and coloration are considered incidental to the work specified in Section 03300 and will not be measured.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

- .1 Concrete materials in accordance with Section 03300 and reinforcement in accordance with Section 03200.
- .2 Premixed Metallic or non-metallic floor hardener: as specified in contract documents.
- .3 Chemical hardener: magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate blend.
- .4 Wax: concrete floor buffing compound.
- .5 Colouring agent: metallic type concrete colouring pigments.
- .6 Use compatible additives, admixtures and hardeners.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FLOOR FINISH

- .1 Finish concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 Class A.
- .2 Do not sprinkle dry cement or dry cement and sand mixture over concrete surfaces.
- .3 Saw cut crack-control joints in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

- .4 Apply floor hardener aggregate to manufacturer's instructions. Cure to manufacturers recommendations.
- .5 Apply concrete floor wax in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Cure concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 except where specified otherwise.

**3.2 TOPPINGS**

- .1 Place dividers, edge strips, reinforcing mesh, expansion joint assemblies, and other cast-in items as specified.
- .2 Apply cement grout to base slab in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.
- .3 Apply bonding adhesive to base slab in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Apply concrete topping of 30 mPa minimum compressive strength in accordance with CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14.

**3.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- .1 All costs associated with the work outlined in this specification shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate unit and lump sum prices quoted as outlined in subsection 1.1 Measurement for Payment and as included in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices.